

# AGENDA Ordinary Meeting

# Tuesday 7 April 2020, 10.30am





Date: Tuesday 7 April 2020, 10.30am

**Venue:** Meeting being held via audio-visual link

Councillors D N MacLeod (Chairperson) M P Joyce (Deputy Chairperson) M J Cloke M G Davey D L Lean C L Littlewood M J McDonald D H McIntyre E Van Der Leden N W Walker C S Williamson

B Robertson joining the meeting for item 27 Yarrow Stadium Update.

# Apologies

# Notification of Items

Item 1	4	Minutes Ordinary Meeting - 25 February 2020
Item 2	12	Minutes Emergency Ordinary Meeting - 25 March 2020
Item 3	15	Minutes Consents and Regulatory Meeting - 4 February 2020
Item 4	20	Minutes Policy and Planning Meeting - 4 February 2020
Item 5	27	Minutes Executive, Audit and Risk - 17 February 2020
Item 6	31	Minutes Joint Committees
Item 7	42	April & May 2020 Meeting Dates
Item 8	43	Consents Monitoring Annual Reports
Item 9	89	Incidents, Compliance, Non-Compliance & Enforcement Summary
Item 10	139	Resource Consents Issued Under Delegated Authority
Item 11	169	Report on Notified Discharge Permit Application - SDC
Item 12	205	Submission on Discussion Document Accelerating Renewable Energy
Item 13	219	Update on Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place - Towards Predator Free Taranaki Project
Item 14	228	Submissions on National Environmental Standards for Outdoor Storage of Tyres and Air Quality
Item 15	240	Financial and Operational Report

Item 16	304	Quarterly Operational Report
Item 17	347	Port Taranaki Ltd: Half Year Report
Item 18	362	Regional Software Holdings Ltd: Six Monthly Report
Item 10	383	Regional Software Holdings Ltd: Statement of Intent
Item 20	406	Taranaki Stadium Trust: Half Year Report
		-
Item 21	427	Taranaki Stadium Trust: Statement of Intent
Item 22	441	Terms of Reference for RTC and RTAG
Item 23	458	Public Excluded
Item 24	459	Public Excluded Ordinary Minutes - 25 February 2020
Item 25	462	Public Excluded Emergency Ordinary Minutes - 25 March 2020
Item 26	465	Public Excluded Minutes Executive, Audit and Risk - 17 February 2020
Item 27	468	Prosecution
Item 27	511	Yarrow Stadium Project Steering Group Update



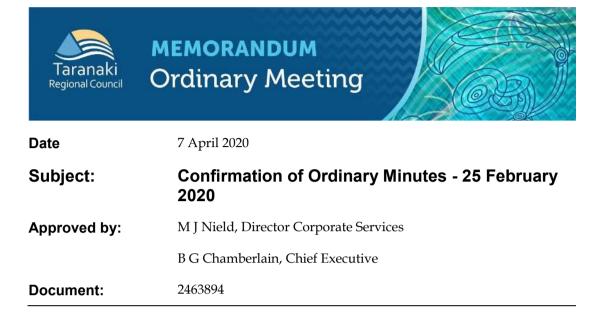
# **Purpose of Local Government**

The reports contained in this agenda address the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to decision making. Unless otherwise stated, the recommended option outlined in each report meets the purpose of local government and:

- Promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
- Would not alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

Membership of the Ordinary CommitteeCouncillor D N MacLeod(Chairperson)	Councillor M P Joyce (Deputy Chairperson)
Councillor M J Cloke	Councillor M G Davey
Councillor D L Lean	Councillor C L Littlewood
Councillor D N McDonald	Councillor M J McIntyre
Councillor E D Van Der Leden	Councillor N W Walker
Councillor C S Williamson	

4



### Resolves

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes and resolutions of the Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 25 February 2020 at 10.30am.

# **Matters arising**

### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2431327: Minutes Ordinary meeting 25 February 2020



# MINUTES Ordinary Meeting

Date	25 February 2020, 10.30am			
Venue:	Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford			
Document:	2431327	2431327		
Present	Councillors	D N MacLeod M P Joyce M J Cloke M G Davey D L Lean C L Littlewood M J McDonald D H McIntyre E D Van Der Leden C S Williamson	(Chairperson) (Deputy Chairperson)	
Attending	Messrs Ms Ms	B G Chamberlain S R Hall M J Nield G K Bedford A D McLay S Tamarapa R Ritchie P Ledingham J Coughtrey R Johnson J Mack	(Chief Executive) (Director – Operations) (Director – Corporate Services) (Director – Environment Quality) (Director – Resource Management) (Iwi Liaison Officer) (Communications Manager) (Communications Advisor) (Assistant Accountant) (Financial Services Manager) (Committee Administrator)	
Apologies		r of the media From Councillor N W V	Walker was received and sustained.	
Notification of Late Items	Councillor Littlewood requested a memorandum regarding the financial implications of becoming a living wage Council. Councillor Davey requested an update on the Silver Ferns incident.			

# 1. Confirmation of Minutes - 10 December 2019

### Resolved

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes and the confidential minutes and resolutions of the Ordinary meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Pukeiti Lodge, 2290 Carrington Road, New Plymouth, on Tuesday 10 December 2019 at 10.30am.

McDonald/Davey

# Matters arising

There were no matters arising.

# 2. Confirmation of Consents and Regulatory Minutes - 4 February 2020

### Resolved

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>receives</u> the minutes of the Consents and Regulatory Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on Tuesday 4 February 2020 at 9.30am
- b) <u>adopts</u> the recommendations therein.

Lean/Cloke

It was noted that Councillor Davey attended the meeting.

# **Matters Arising**

Councillor Williamson informed that he received a call from a member of the public regarding an incident on Friday which was passed on to Mr Bedford. He suggested that better communications around the Councils 0800 number for reporting incidents should be publicised so that the community is aware of the number and can use that as contact in the first instance.

# 3. Confirmation of Policy and Planning Minutes – 4 February 2020

### Resolved

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>receives</u> the minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 4 February 2020 at 10.30am
- b) <u>adopts</u> the recommendations therein.

Littlewood/McDonald

### **Matters Arising**

There were no matters arising.

# 4. Confirmation of Executive, Audit and Risk Minutes – 17 February 2020

# Resolved

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>receives</u> the minutes and the confidential minutes of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Monday 17 February 2020 at 10am
- b) <u>adopts</u> the recommendations therein.

Joyce/Littlewood

# Matters Arising There were no matters arising.

# 5. Meeting Dates - March and April 2020

5.1 The meeting dates for the next round of meetings were recieved.

# 6. Membership of Regional Transport Committee

6.1 The memorandum to approve a change in the membership of the Regional Transport Committee was presented for Members' consideration.

### Recommendation

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>appoints</u> Councillor Cloke to replace Councillor Williamson on the Regional Transport Committee.

Williamson/McDonald

# 7. Iwi Appointments to Taranaki Regional Council Standing Committees

- 7.1 Councillor D N McLeod, Chairman, spoke to the memorandum to receive and confirm iwi appointments to the Consents and Regulatory Committee and Policy and Planning Committee.
- 7.2 It was noted that a Powhiri is being held to welcome the new Iwi Appointments on Tuesday 3 March, 10am.

### Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum Iwi Appointments to Taranaki Regional Council Standing Committees
- b) <u>confirms</u> the appointments of Emily Bailey, Mitchell Ritai and Keith Holswich to the Taranaki Regional Council Consents and Regulatory Committee
- c) <u>confirms</u> the appointments of Bonita Bigham, Peter Moeahu and Louise Tester to the Taranaki Regional Council Policy and Planning Committee
- d) <u>notes</u> the iwi appointments will be welcomed with a Powhiri on Tuesday 3 March 2020 at 10am
- e) <u>notes</u> that the iwi appointee's first official standing committee meeting will be on Tuesday 17 March 2020.

MacLeod/Littlewood

### 8. Taranaki Triennial Agreement 2019-2022

8.1 Mr B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive, briefly spoke to the memorandum to recommend that the Council adopts for this term of the Council, the Taranaki Triennial Agreement.

#### Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the memorandum Triennial Agreement 2019-2022; and
- b) <u>adopts</u> the Taranaki Triennial Agreement 2019-2022 to have effect until the next triennial election of the Council in October 2022.

Lean/Williamson

### 9. 2019 -2022 Local Governance Statement

9.1 Mr B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive, briefly spoke to the memorandum to receive, consider and adopt the Council's 2019-2022 *Local Governance Statement*.

#### Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum and <u>adopts</u> the Local Governance Statement 2019-2022.

Cloke/Joyce

#### 10. 2020/2021 Annual Plan Estimates

10.1 Mr B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive, spoke to the memorandum to consider the options and then to adopt an approach for the preparation and adoption of the 2020/2021 Annual Plan.

#### Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> and <u>notes</u> this memorandum on the preparation and adoption of the 2020/2021 Annual Plan
- b) <u>notes</u> the requirements of section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002 in the preparation of the 2020/2021 Annual Plan
- c) <u>confirms</u> that there are no significant or material differences proposed for the 2020/2021 Annual Plan from the content of the 2018/2028 Long-Term Plan and the 2019/2020 Annual Plan in relation to Yarrow Stadium for 2020/2021
- d) <u>approves</u> the preparation and adoption of the 2020/2021 Annual Plan without any further public engagement or consultation in accordance with section 95 (2A) of the Local Government Act 2002
- e) <u>notes</u> the preparation and adoption of administrative charges under section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991 will require the use of the Local Government Act 2002 special consultative process
- f) <u>notes</u> the approach and timetable to be undertaken dependent upon whether the Council is to undertake further public engagement and consultation.

Lean/Littlewood

### 11 General Business

### 11.1 Living Wage

Councillor C Littlewood requested officers provide a memorandum to Council regarding the implications of Council becoming a living wage employer.

#### Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>provide</u> a memorandum on the financial implications to the TRC regarding the Council becoming a living wage employer.

Littlewood/Williamson

### 11.2 Ammonia Leak – Silverfern Farms

Mr A D McLay, Director – Resource Management, provided an update on the ammonia leak at Silverfern Farms.

### 12. Public Excluded

12.1 In accordance with section 48(1) of the *Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987,* resolves that the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee Meeting on Monday 17 February 2020 for the following reasons:

### Item 13 - Confidential Executive, Audit and Risk Minutes Monday 17 February 2020

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

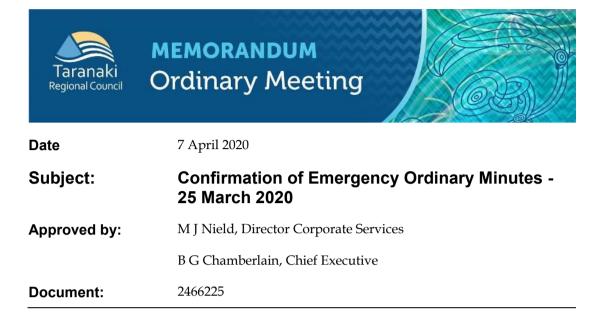
# Item 14 - CEO Contract Matters

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons and to enable any local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations);

Joyce/McDonald

There being no further business, Chairman D N MacLeod, declared the Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council closed at 10.56am.

	Confirmed	
Chairperson: _		
	D N MacLeod	
Date:	7 April 2020	



### Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes and resolutions of the Emergency Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 25 March 2020 at 1pm.

# Matters arising

### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2458120: Minutes Emergency Ordinary Meeting - 25 March 2020



# MINUTES Emergency Meeting

Date	25 March 2020, 1pm		
Venue:	Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford		
Document:	2458120		
Present	Councillors	D N MacLeod M P Joyce M J Cloke M G Davey C L Littlewood M J McDonald D H McIntyre E D Van Der Leden N W Walker C S Williamson	(Chairperson) (Deputy Chairperson) (via zoom) (via zoom) (via zoom) (via zoom)
Attending	Messrs Miss	B G Chamberlain M J Nield L Davidson	(Chief Executive) (Director – Corporate Services) (Committee Administrator)
Apologies	An apology from Councillor D L Lean was received and sustained.		
Notification of Late Items	It was clarified that while Council is closed throughout the lockdown period some council services are considered an essential service, complaints and incidents will be responded to as per normal procedure.		

# 1. Governance and decision-making arrangements through Covid-19 Pandemic

- 1.1 Mr B Chamberlain, Chief Executive, spoke to the memorandum to explain the processes through the pandemic and to seek agreement to put in place appropriate governance and decision-making arrangements that will ensure effective and efficient responses during the Covid-19 Pandemic.
- 1.2 Councillors to be kept informed on decisions and Council business as per usual via Zoom meetings and email updates.

### Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum Governance and Decision-making During Covid-19 Pandemic
- b) <u>agrees</u> to make delegations to the Chief Executive to make urgent decisions during the Covid-19 pandemic as set out in Attachment 1 after due consultation with the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Committee Chairpersons and with reporting back on the exercise of those delegations
- c) <u>agrees</u> that if local government legislation is amended in relation to quorums at audio-visual meetings, the delegations will be revoked with the Council meeting as a "Committee of the Whole" using audio-visual means and Committee meetings suspended until after the Epidemic Preparedness (COVID-19) Notice 2020 expires.

McIntyre/Joyce For – 9 Against – 1 (Councillor C L Littlewood)

# 2. Public Excluded

2.1 In accordance with section 48(1) of the *Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987*, resolves that the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of the Emergency Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council on Wednesday 25 March 2020 for the following reasons:

# Item 3 - Verbal Update on Annual Plan Projects

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

McIntyre/McDonald

There being no further business, Chairman D N MacLeod, declared the Emergency Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council closed at 2.25pm.

	Confirmed	
Chairperson:		
	D N MacLeod	
Date:	7 April 2020	



MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Date	7 April 2020
Subject:	Confirmation of Consents and Regulatory Committee Minutes - 4 February 2020
Approved by:	G K Bedford, Director - Environment Quality
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2463930

# Resolves

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes of the Consents and Regulatory Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 4 February 2020 at 9.30am
- b) <u>notes</u> the recommendations therein were adopted on Tuesday 25 February 2020

# **Matters arising**

# **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2417822: Consents and Regulatory Committee Meeting Minutes - 4 February 2020

Taran		IUTES	
Regional C	ouncil COr	nsents & Reg	ulatory
Date	4	February 2020, 9.30an	n
Venue:	Т	Taranaki Regional Cou	ncil chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford
Document	<b>t:</b> 2	2417822	
Members	Councillors	D L Lean C S Williamson M J Cloke M G Davey C L Littlewood D H McIntyre E D Van Der Leden M P Joyce	Committee Chairperson Committee Deputy Chairperson ex officio
Representat	ive Members	Representative mem	bers have not yet been appointed.
Attending	Messrs Mrs Messrs	B G Chamberlain G K Bedford M J Nield A D McLay C McLellan B Pope V McKay P Ledingham	Chief Executive Director – Environment Quality Director – Corporate Services Director – Resource Management Consents Manager Compliance Manager Science Manager – Chemistry Communications Advisor
	Miss	R Ritchie L Davidson	Communications Manager Committee Administrator
One member	r of the media a	nd one member of the	public.

Opening Karakia	Mr S Tamarapa, Iwi Communications Officer, gave the opening Karakia for the Consents and Regulatory Committee.	
Apologies	The apology from Councillor D N MacLeod was received and sustained.	
Notification of Late I	tems There were no late items.	

# 1. Confirmation of Minutes – Tuesday 19 November 2019

### Resolved

That the Consents and Regulatory Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes of the Consents and Regulatory Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council held on the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on Tuesday 19 November 2019 at 9.30am
- b) <u>notes</u> the recommendations therein were adopted by the Taranaki Regional Council on Tuesday 10 December 2019.

Lean/Littlewood

### **Matters Arising**

There were no matters arising

- 2. Resource consents issued under delegated authority and applications in progress
- 2.1 Mr C McLellan, Consents Manager, spoke to the memorandum advising of consents granted, consents under application and consent processing actions since the last meeting of the Committee.

# Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

a) <u>receives</u> the schedule of resource consents granted and other consent processing actions, made under delegated authority.

Cloke/Joyce

# 3. Consent monitoring annual report

3.1 Mrs V McKay, Science Manager - Chemistry, spoke to the memorandum advising the Committee of 27 tailored compliance monitoring reports that have been prepared since the last Committee meeting and answered questions arising.

# Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>receives</u> the 19-14 STDC Opunake WWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- b) <u>receives</u> the 19-25 Ballance Agri-Nutrients (Kapuni) Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- c) <u>receives</u> the 19-30 Methanex Motunui and Waitara Valley Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- d) <u>receives</u> the 19-38 NPDC Crematorium Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- e) <u>receives</u> the 19-40 STDC Eltham WWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;

- f) <u>receives</u> the 19-42 OMV Pohokura Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- g) <u>receives</u> the 19-44 Cold Creek Community Water Supply Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- h) <u>receives</u> the 19-45 NPDC Colson Road Landfill Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and adopts the specific recommendations therein;
- i) <u>receives</u> the 19-46 Westside Rimu Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- j) <u>receives</u> the 19-47 TWN Partnership Limited Waihapa Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- k) <u>receives</u> the 19-48 Cheal Petroleum Ltd Cheal Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- receives the 19-49 NPDC Landfills Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- m) <u>receives</u> the 19-50 Remediation NZ Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- n) <u>receives</u> the 19-53 SDC Stratford WWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- o) <u>receives</u> the 19-60 OMV Māui Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- p) receives the 19-62 Greymouth Petroleum Ltd Southern Sites Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- <u>receives</u> the 19-63 Todd Petroleum Kapuni Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- r) <u>receives</u> the 19-67 NPDC Mangapouri Cemetery Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- s) <u>receives</u> the 19-68 Waste Remediation Services Manawapou (Symes) Landfarm Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- t) <u>receives</u> the 19-70 Waste Remediation Service Ltd Waikaikai Landfarm Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- u) <u>receives</u> the 19-74 Taranaki Thoroughbred Racing Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- v) <u>receives</u> the 19-75 Greymouth Petroleum DWI Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- w) <u>receives</u> the 19-76 Value Timber Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;

- <u>receives</u> the 19-80 NPDC New Plymouth WWTP Marine Outfall and Sludge Lagoon Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- y) <u>receives</u> the 19-83 Irrigation Water Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- <u>receives</u> the 19-84 STDC Pātea Beach Green Waste Discharge Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- aa) <u>receives</u> the 19-86 Malandra Downs Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein.

McIntyre/Van Der Leden

- 4. Incident, compliance monitoring, Non compliances and Enforcement Summary 29 October 2019 – 16 January 2020
- 4.1 Mr B Pope, Compliance Manager, spoke to the report to provide an overview to the Committee on the reported incidents for the period 29 October 2019 16 January 2020 and answered questions concerning officer assessments of the incidents.

### Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) receives this memorandum
- b) <u>receives</u> the summary of the incidents, compliance monitoring non-compliances and enforcement for the period from 29 October 2019 to 16 January 2020, notes the action taken by staff acting under delegated authority and adopts the recommendations therein.

Williamson/McIntyre

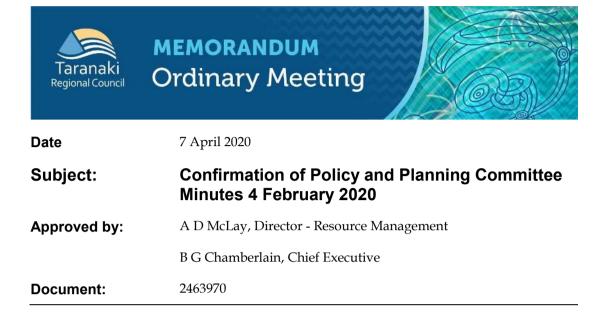
There being no further business the Committee Chairman, Mr D L Lean, declared the meeting of the Consents and Regulatory Committee closed at 9.58am.

Confirmed

Consents and Regulatory Committee Chairperson: \_

D L Lean

Tuesday 17 March 2020



### Resolves

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 4 February 2020 at 10.30am
- b) notes the recommendations therein were adopted on Tuesday 25 February 2020.

# **Matters arising**

# **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2418293: Policy and Planning Committee Minutes - 4 February 2020

An Internal Internation

Tarana Regional Co	- A-	IUTES icy & Plann	ing
Date	4	February 2020, 10.30a	m
Venue:	Т	aranaki Regional Cou	ncil chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford
Document	<b>t:</b> 2	418293	
Members	Councillors	C L Littlewood N W Walker M G Davey M J McDonald D H McIntyre C S Williamson E D Van Der Leden	Committee Chairperson Committee Deputy Chairperson
		M P Joyce	ex officio
Representati			
Members	Councillors Mr	C Young S Hitchcock G Boyde P Muir	South Taranaki District Council New Plymouth District Council Stratford District Council Federated Farmers have not yet been appointed.
Attending	Messrs Ms Ms Mrs Miss Mr Councillor	B G Chamberlain G K Bedford M J Nield A D McLay S R Hall G Severinsen C Spurdle S Tamarapa M Simpson T McElroy R Ritchie P Ledingham T K Davey L Ingham M Lachmann V McKay L Davidson S Cronin D L Lean	Chief Executive Director - Environment Quality Director - Corporate Services Director - Resource Management Director - Operations Manager Policy and Strategy Planning Manager Iwi Communications Officer Team Leader - Riparian Environmental Scientist - Marine Biology Communications Manager Communications Manager Communications Adviser Communications Adviser ( <i>part meeting</i> ) Environmental Scientist - State of the Environment Communications Adviser Science Manager Chemistry Committee Administrator University of Waikato

One member of the media and one member of the public.

Apologies	An apology from Councillor D N MacLeod was received and sustained.
Notification of Late Items	There were no late items.

# 1. Confirmation of Minutes – Tuesday 19 November 2019

### Resolved

THAT the Policy and Planning Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford of Tuesday 19 November 2019 at 10.30am
- b) <u>notes</u> the recommendations therein were adopted by the Taranaki Regional Council on Tuesday 10 December 2019.

McIntyre/Boyde

# Matters arising

There were no matters arising.

# 2. National Survey of Pesticides and Emerging Organic Contaminants (EOCs) in Groundwater 2018

2.1 Mr G K Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, spoke to the report to present the results of the National Survey of Pesticides and Emerging Organic contaminants (EOCs) in Groundwater 2018, in which the Taranaki Regional Council participated, and to discuss their significance and answered questions arising.

# Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *National Survey of Pesticides and Emerging Contaminants in Groundwater* 2018
- b) <u>notes</u> the results of the survey, that pesticides are virtually undetectable in the Taranaki groundwater or when present, are far below levels of concern for either environmental or human health
- c) <u>notes</u> the detection of various EOCs in groundwater in Taranaki (and nationally) and that officers will continue to closely monitor research development in this evolving field of water quality science.

McDonald/Van Der Leden

### 3. Pesticides in Surface Water Survey

3.1 Mr G K Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, spoke to the report to present the results, together with a discussion of their significance, of a survey undertaken by Council officers in order to determine whether there is any consequent environmental or human health issue due to pesticides in surface waters in Taranaki and answered questions arising.

### Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Pesticides in surface water in Taranaki*
- b) <u>notes</u> the results of the survey, that pesticides are virtually undetectable in the surface waters of Taranaki, or when present, are far below levels of concern for either environmental or human health
- c) <u>notes</u> that these findings will inform the provisions of the next *Regional Land and Water Plan for Taranaki.*

McIntyre/Joyce

# 4. Summary of Freshwater Improvement Fund (FIF) project 'Transforming Taranaki' for Year 1 (2018-19)

4.1 Mr S Hall, Director Operations, introduced Mr M Simpson, Land Management Acting Team Leader – Riparian, who spoke to the report to update Members on the progress of the freshwater improvement fund project 'transforming Taranaki', following completion of year one of this project, and an update on the riparian programme with reference to the development of the approaching auditing regime.

# Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum Summary of the Freshwater Improvement Fund Project 'Transforming Taranaki' for Year 1 (2018-19)
- b) <u>notes</u> the approach to delivery and progress made to date.

Williamson/McDonald

# 5. Update on Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki: Appeals

5.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, spoke to the memorandum to update Members on appeals lodged with the Environment Court on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki (the Proposed Plan) and answered questions arising.

### Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum entitled *Update on Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki: Appeals*
- b) <u>notes</u> that ten appeals to the Proposed Coastal Plan have been lodged with the Environment Court.

Williamson/Walker

### 6. Taranaki Estuarine Vulnerability Assessment - Consultant report

6.1 Mr G Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, introduced Mr T McElroy, Environmental Scientist – Marine Biology, who gave a presentation to the report produced by Dr Ben Robertson (Robertson Environmental Ltd.), Taranaki Regional Estuaries - Ecological Vulnerability Assessment. The report has been prepared to provide baseline information on the region's estuaries and to inform monitoring priorities for the Council's State of the Environment Estuaries Monitoring Programme.

### Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the report *Taranaki Regional Estuaries Ecological Vulnerability Assessment*
- b) <u>notes</u> the results of EVA
- c) <u>notes</u> that the recommendations within the report will be used to inform an ongoing State of the Environment Estuaries Monitoring Programme.

Young/Boyde

### 7. Review of Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches

- 7.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, spoke to the report seeking Members' agreement to commence a review of the Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches 2009 in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).
- 7.2 Chairperson C L Littlewood, declared an interest in the item relating to Port Taranaki.

### Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum entitled *Review of the Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches*
- b) <u>notes</u> that the Council is required by the LGA to commence a review of the *Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches* 2009 in the 2019/2020 financial year

- c) <u>agrees</u> that the Council proceed to commence a review of the existing *Navigation and Safety Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches* 2003 in accordance with the attached project brief
- d) <u>agrees</u> to restrict the scope of the review to areas where the risk is greatest (i.e. within the area of Port Taranaki and its approaches).

Joyce/Boyde

### 8. Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity

8.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, Spoke to the memorandum to introduce for Members' consideration a draft submission on the consultation document for a National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB).

### Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum entitled *Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity*
- b) <u>adopts</u> the submission with any changes recommended by the Committee.

Walker/Young

### 9. Transitioning Taranaki to a Volcanic Future – a research programme

9.1 Mr G K Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, introduced Mr S Cronin, Professor of Geology/Volcanology at University of Waikato, who gave a presentation to the memorandum concerning a major collaborative research project to be undertaken within and concerning Taranaki over the next few years. The project is to explore and evaluate the consequences and implications for Taranaki and for New Zealand of ongoing volcanic activity from Mt Taranaki.

### Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum describing the research programme '*Transitioning Taranaki to a volcanic future*'
- b) <u>notes</u> the engagement of the Council as a participant in the research programme. Littlewood/Walker
- **Closing Karakia** Mr S Tamarapa, Iwi Communications Officer, gave the closing Karakia to the Policy and Planning Committee and Karakia for Kai.

There being no further business, the committee Chairperson, Councillor C L Littlewood, declared the meeting of the Policy and Planning Committee closed at 12noon.

# Confirmed

Policy and Planning Chairperson: \_\_\_\_\_

C L Littlewood

Tuesday 17 March 2020



MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Date	7 April 2020	
Subject:	Confirmation of Executive, Audit and Risk Committee Minutes 17 February 2020	
Approved by:	M J Nield, Director Corporate Services	
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive	
Document:	2463986	

### Resolves

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Monday 17 February 2020 at 10.00am
- b) notes the recommendations therein were adopted on Tuesday 25 February 2020

# Matters arising

### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2427316: Executive, Audit and Risk Committee Minutes - 17 February 2020



# MINUTES Executive, Audit & Risk

			Contraction of the Association o				
Date	17 Febr	17 February 2020, 10.00am					
Venue:	Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford						
Document:	2427316						
Members	Councillors	N W Walker M J Cloke D L Lean	Committee Chairperson				
		C L Littlewood M J McDonald D N MacLeod	via zoom ex officio via zoom				
		M P Joyce	ex officio				
	Mr	B Robertson	Independent part meeting via zoom				
Attending	Messrs	B G Chamberlain	Chief Executive				
		M J Nield	Director – Corporate Services				
		C Clarke	Transport Services Manager				
	Ms	R Johnson	Financial Services Manager				
	Miss	L Davidson	Committee Administrator				
	Mr	P Ledingham	Communications Advisor				
	Mr	Te Kere Davey	Communications Advisor				
	Ms	Katie Holland	Communications Advisor				
	Ms	Fiona Ritson	Policy Analyst ( <i>Part meeting</i> )				
Apologies	There were no apologies received.						
Notification of Late Items	There were n	o late items.					

# 1. Confirmation of Minutes – 2 December 2019

### Resolved

That the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on 2 December 2019 at 10am
- b) <u>notes</u> the recommendations therein were adopted by the Taranaki Regional Council on 10 December 2019.

Joyce/Lean

# Matters arising

There were no matters arising.

# 2. Financial and Operational Report

2.1 Mr M J Nield, Director – Corporate Services, spoke to the memorandum informing Members on the operational and financial performance of Council and answered questions arising.

# Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum and the October, November and December 2019 Financial Reports
- b) notes the Regional Integrated Ticketing System update
- c) <u>notes</u> the digital media report
- d) <u>notes</u> the health and safety reports for November and December 2019.

Walker/Cloke

# 3. Public Transport Operational Update

3.1 Mr C Clarke, Transport Services Manager, spoke to the memorandum to provide Members with an update on the operations of the public transport services for the quarter ending 31 December 2019 and answered questions arising.

# Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> and <u>notes</u> the operational report for the public transport services for the quarter ending 31 December 2019.

Lean/McDonald

# 4. Civic Financial Services Ltd: Statement of Intent for 2020

4.1 Mr M J Nield, Director Corporate Services, spoke to the memorandum to inform Members of Civic Financial Services Ltd's Statement of Intent for 2020.

# Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> Civic Financial Services Ltd's *Statement of Intent for 2020*.

Lean/McDonald

### 5. Submission on the Land Transport (NZTA) Legislation Amendment Bill

5.1 Mr M J Nield, Director Corporate Services, spoke to the memorandum to introduce a submission made on the *Land Transport (NZTA) Legislation Amendment Bill* (the NZTA Bill), and answered questions arising.

### Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum, Submission on the Land Transport (NZTA) Legislation Amendment Bill
- b) <u>endorses</u> the submission on the Land Transport (NZTA) Legislation Amendment Bill.

MacLeod/Littlewood

### 6. Public Excluded

6.1 In accordance with section 48(1) of the *Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987*, resolves that the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee Meeting on Monday 17 February 2020 for the following reasons:

### Item 7 - Confirmation of Confidential Minutes - 2 December

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

### Item 8 - Yarrow Stadium Project Steering Group Update

This Item is to be considered in Public Excluded as the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

Lean/McDonald

There being no further business, the Committee Chairperson, Councillor N W Walker, declared the open meeting of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee closed at 10.20am.

Confirmed

Committee Chairperson: \_

N W Walker 30 March 2020



MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting



Date	7 April 2020	
Subject:	Joint Committee Minutes	
Approved by:	M J Nield, Director Corporate Services	
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive	
Document:	2465863	

# Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive for information the minutes of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee meeting held on Thursday 20 February 2020, and the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee meeting held on Tuesday 3 March 2020.

# **Executive summary**

- 2. The Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee and Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee are Joint Committees between the Taranaki Regional Council and the three district councils of Taranaki.
- 3. The Local Government Act (Schedule 7, clause 30(8)) states that a joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of the local authority and a committee of the other local authority or public body.
- 4. Each council will therefore been given the minutes of the joint committee meetings for their receipt and information.

# Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee meeting held on Thursday 20 February 2020
- b) <u>receives</u> the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee meeting held on Tuesday 3 March 2020.

### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2430273: Minutes Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee - 20 February 2020

Document 2441793: Minutes Taranaki Emergency Management Group - 3 March 2020



Apologies Apologies were received from Councillor M Bellringer, South Taranaki District Council and Mr M Oien, Stratford District Council. Jamieson/Roach

V Araba

T Jensen

J Dearden

T Rankin

Notification of There were no late items. Late items

Mrs Ms

Ms

Ms

### 1. Appointment of Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson

1.1 Mr G K Bedford, Director Environment Quality, Taranaki Regional Council, called for nominations for Chairperson of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee.

Nominated: Councillor N W Walker

Roach/Handley

(Stratford District Council)

(Kellogg Rural Leadership

(New Plymouth District Council)

(EnviroWaste)

Programme)

1.2 There being no further nominations, Councillor N W Walker (Taranaki Regional Council) was elected Chairperson of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee.

- 1.3 Mr G K Bedford, Taranaki Regional Council, vacated the Chair to Councillor N W Walker.
- 1.4 Councillor N W Walker, Chairperson, called for nominations for Deputy Chairperson of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee.

Nominated: Councillor A Jamieson Roach/Handley

1.5 There being no further nominations, Councillor A Jamieson (Stratford District Council) was elected Deputy Chairperson of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee.

### Resolves

That the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum *Appointment of Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson*
- b) <u>appoints</u> Councillor N W Walker, Taranaki Regional Council, as Chairperson of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management (Joint) Committee
- c) <u>considers</u> the appointment of a Deputy Chairperson of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management (Joint) Committee if required and <u>appoints</u> Councillor A Jamieson, Stratford District Council as Deputy Chairperson of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management (Joint) Committee
- agrees that the term of the appointment of the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management (Joint) Committee be until the October 2022 local authority elections unless resolved otherwise or section 30(9) of the Local Government Act 2002 applies.

Roach/Handley

# 2. Confirmation of Minutes - 22 August 2019

# Resolves

That the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee:

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes and resolutions of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee meeting held at NPDC Materials Recovery Facility, Colson Road Landfill, New Plymouth on Thursday 22 August 2019 at 10.35am
- b) <u>notes</u> that the minutes of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee meeting held at NPDC Materials Recovery Facility, Colson Road Landfill, New Plymouth on Thursday 22 August 2019 at 10.35am were authenticated by the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee Chairperson, N W Walker and the Taranaki Regional Council Chief Executive, B G Chamberlain, pursuant to standing orders.
- c) <u>notes</u> that the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee meeting held at the NPDC Materials Recovery Facility, Colson Road Landfill, New Plymouth on Thursday 22 August 2019 at 10.35am, have been circulated to the Taranaki Regional Council, New Plymouth District Council,

Stratford District Council and South Taranaki District Council for their receipt and information.

Roach/Jamieson

# 3. Regional Waste Minimisation Officer Report

3.1 Ms J Dearden, New Plymouth District Council, spoke to the memorandum on significant activities undertaken by the RMO in collaboration with the district council officers, waste minimisation activities in the wider community and other matters of potential interest to the Committee.

# Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum Regional Waste Minimisation Officer's Report and notes the activities of the Regional Waste Minimisation Officer.

Jamieson/Handley

# 4. Kellogg Rural Leadership

4.1 Mrs Trish Rankin, gave a presentation on an overview of the research that she has undertaken relating to farm waste and the circular economy.

# Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> the presentation by Trish Rankin "What a Waste! – My Story" Improve Farm Waste & Journey towards a Circular Economy.

Walker/Roach

Mrs Rankin left the meeting at 11.35am

# 5. TSWMC Regional Submission on Landfill Levy February 2020

5.1 Mrs K Hope, New Plymouth District Council, spoke to the memorandum to advise Members that the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) had released a consultation document, Reducing waste: a more effective landfill levy. Submissions were open up until 3 February 2020.

# Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> and <u>notes</u> the final submission to MfE on behalf of the TSWMC.

Handley/Roach

- 6. Update on NPDC Kerbside Foodscraps and Landfill Collection Service
- 6.1 Mrs K Hope, New Plymouth District Council, spoke to the memorandum to update members on NPDC's Kerbside collection of foodscraps as well as the landfill collection service.
- 6.2 It was noted that one of the tables has been updated since the agenda was compiled. Mrs K Hope, will circulate this to members.

### Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum Update on NPDC Kerbside Foodscraps and Landfill Collection Service.

Handley/Roach

There being no further business, Committee Chairperson, Councillor N W Walker declared the meeting of the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee closed at 12noon.

# Confirmed

Chairperson \_\_\_\_

N W Walker

21 May 2020

	Taranaki Regional Council	MINUTI Taranak Manage	i Emergency			
	Committee	Taranaki Emergency Management Group Joint Committee				
	Date	3 March 2020, 1.30pm				
	Venue:	Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford				
	Document:	2441793				
N	Aembers:	Councillors	M Cloke P Nixon N Volzke	Taranaki Regional Council South Taranaki District Council Stratford District Council		
Ι	Attending	Messrs Ms Councillor	M Nield S Hanne C Campbell-Smart T Velvin A Hickey M Meads C Littlewood	Taranaki Regional Council ( <i>part meeting - left 3.17pm</i> ) Stratford District Council Taranaki Emergency Management Taranaki Emergency Management Consultancy Services Taranaki Regional Council ( <i>part meeting - left 3.30pm</i> )		
,	mologias Arra	la siaa fuana Ma		a C Charge and from Nova Diam outh		

Apologies Apologies from Mayor N Holdom and Mr C Stevenson from New Plymouth District Council and Mr W Crockett from South Taranaki District Council were received and sustained.

Notification of There were no late items. Late Items

### 1. Appointment of Chairperson

1.1 Mr M Nield, Director – Corporate Services, Taranaki Regional Council, took the Chair for the Appointment of the Chairperson.

# Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Appointment of Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee Chairperson.*
- b) <u>appoints</u> Tom Cloke as Chairperson of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee
- c) <u>agrees</u> that the term of the appointment of the Chairperson of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee be until the October

2022 local authority elections unless resolved otherwise or section 30(9) of the Local Government Act 2002 applies.

Volzke/Nixon

## 2. Confirmation of Minutes - 17 September 2019

### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes and resolutions of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee meeting held at the Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 17 September 2019 at 10.30am
- b) <u>notes</u> that the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee meeting held at the Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 17 September 2019 at 10.30am have been circulated to the Taranaki Regional Council, New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and South Taranaki District Council for their receipt and information.

Cloke/Volzke

### **Matters Arising**

- 2.1 Concerns around attendance at advisory group meetings were raised a letter will be sent to representative organisations by Mr C Campbell-Smart.
- 2.2 The \$260,031 underspend redistribution to Councils has been actioned an update will be provided later in the agenda under Annual Budget.
- 2.3 There has been nothing formal received in regards to the Group Submission which was made.
- 2.4 TEMO have moved to their temporary accommodation in Terminal 2 at the New Plymouth Airport. Pitch roof repairs have been delayed by 4-6 weeks.

### 3. Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Co-ordinating Group Minutes – 27 February 2020

#### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) <u>receives</u> the minutes of the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Coordinating Executive Group meeting held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Thursday 15 27 February 2020 at 10.36 am.
- b) <u>adopts</u> the recommendations therein.

Cloke/Volzke

### **Matters** Arising

3.1 Some of the agenda papers for today's meeting refer back to the agenda papers from CEG however, there was no time to put this information in to the agenda before it needed to be made publicly available, these updates will be made verbally.

## 4. Taranaki Civil Defence Advisory Group Minutes

That the Taranaki Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) <u>receives</u> the unconfirmed minutes of the meeting of the Readiness & Response Advisory Group (RARAG) held on 20 November 2019
- b) <u>receives</u> the unconfirmed minutes of the Taranaki Seismic and Volcanic Advisory Group held on 27 November 2019
- c) <u>receives</u> the unconfirmed minutes of the meeting of the Taranaki HAZMAT Coordination Committee Meeting held on 4 February 2020
- d) <u>receives</u> the unconfirmed minutes of the meeting of the Risk Reduction Advisory Group (RRAG) held on 5 February 2020

Cloke/Nixon

### 5. Quarter Two Performance Report

- 5.1 Mr C Campbell-Smart, spoke to the memorandum presenting the 2019/20 Quarter Two Performance Report for the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group.
- 5.2 Concerns were raised around the lack of statutory roles that are being filled and the availability of people to fill these roles. It would be helpful if there could be some people in these roles from other areas that could step in if required. Mr A Hickey, informed that this would open up for these people would be able to spend Council money.

### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

a) receives the Memorandum, Quarter Two Performance Report 2019/20.

Nixon/Volzke

b) <u>approves</u> that Craig Campbell-Smart approach neighbouring Emergency Management organisations to obtain people in statutory roles that can be preapproved to respond to an event in Taranaki if required.

Cloke/Nixon

# 6. Capability Assessment Report for Taranaki CDEM Group from the Monitoring & Evaluation Process

6.1 Ms M Mead, Consultancy Services, spoke to the memorandum presenting the Capability Assessment Report 2020 for Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group. 6.2 Taranaki Emergency Management will be reviewing the recommendations and comparing against their current work plan and then look at reprioritisation.

### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Capability Assessment Report for Taranaki CDEM Group from the Monitoring & Evaluation Process*
- b) <u>approves</u> the recommendation presented verbally as determined at the Coordinating Executive Group meeting held 27 February 2020.
- c) <u>instructs</u> the Taranaki Emergency Management Office (TEMO) to facilitate a workshop reviewing the roles and responsibilities for CDEM local delivery and regional coordination, and Council CDEM statutory responsibilities.

Cloke/Nixon

### 7. Annual Budget 2020-2021

- 7.1 Mr C Campbell Smart, CDEM Regional Manager, spoke to the memorandum presenting the draft Annual Plan 2020-21 budget for the CDEM Group Office with consideration of actual Council budgeted amounts.
- 7.2 This budget has been prepared based on year three of the long term plans and included some other decisions that the joint committee has approved.
- 7.3 Mr C Campbell-Smart will draft a letter to the Ministry to inform of the struggle with our ability to fund the improvements and changes that are sought and the timelines in which those recommendations are expected to be completed.

#### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) receives the Memorandum, TEMO Annual Plan Budget 2020-21
- b) <u>notes</u> the budget development notes contained within the report, and draft budget options A through D, attached to this report
- c) <u>approves</u> the recommended budget option C. Volzke/Nixon

### 8. Group Financial Policy including Reserve Policy

8.1 Mr C Campbell Smart, CDEM Regional Manager, spoke to the memorandum presenting Group Financial and Operational Reserve Policy for the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group and answered questions arising.

#### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

a) <u>receives</u> the Memorandum, Group Financial Policy, including Reserve Policy

b) <u>approves</u> the Group Financial Policy, including the Reserve Policy, and that the maximum operational reserve is \$200,000 as the any amendments presented verbally as determined by the Coordinating Executive Group meeting held 27 February 2020.

Cloke/Nixon

### 9. Elected Member Briefing

9.1 Mr C Campbell Smart, CDEM Regional Manager, spoke to the memorandum and gave a presentation regarding elected members roles in emergencies and response.

### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

a) <u>receives</u> the report and presentation *Elected Member Briefing* Cloke/Nixon

### 10. Resignation of Matthew Parkinson as Group Recovery Manager

10.1 Mr C Campbell Smart, CDEM Regional Manager, spoke to the memorandum advising the Taranaki CDEM Group of the resignation of the Mr Matthew Parkinson as Taranaki Group Recovery Manager and to outline a process for replacement of this statutory position.

#### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Resignation of Matthew Parkinson as Group Recovery Manager.*
- b) <u>records</u> the resignation of Mr Matthew Parkinson as Taranaki CDEM Group Recovery Manager
- c) determines that a letter of appreciation be sent to Mr Matthew Parkinson
- d) <u>approves</u> the options presented verbally
  - I. Taranaki Councils nominate an existing senior and suitable qualified staff member for appointment to the role of Primary Group Recovery Manager;
  - II. TEMO investigate options for the funding and appointment of a primary Group Recovery Manager employed through the Group Office;
  - III. The interim appointment of Kelvin Wright as Primary Group Recovery Manager to the end of June 2020.

Cloke/Volzke

# 11. Appointment of Todd Velvin as Alternative Group Controller and Retirement of David Leask

11.1 Mr C Campbell Smart, CDEM Regional Manager, spoke to the memorandum recommending the appointment of Mr Todd Velvin to the role of Alternative Group Controller by the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group and

to acknowledge the retirement of Mr David Leask from his role of Alternative Group Controller.

### Recommended

That the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Appointment of Todd Velvin as Alternative Group Controller and retirement of David Leask*
- b) <u>appoints</u> Mr Todd Velvin to the role of Alternate Group Controller, to the Taranaki CDEM Group Joint Committee
- c) <u>records</u> the of Mr David Leask has provided for the Taranaki CDEM Group in his time as alternative Group Controller
- d) <u>determines</u> that a letter of appreciation be send to Mr David Leask.

Cloke/Volzke

### 12. General Business

#### 12.1 Coronavirus

An update was provided on Corona virus and the preparation work that TEMO are doing in the event a pandemic is declared. There are currently over 100,000 confirmed cases worldwide. They have lost the ability to trace the source so it is now out in the communities. If there is an outbreak within the region it would be handled by the Ministry of Health then the Taranaki District Health Board. Emergency Management are currently working with both agencies around what needs to be done in the event Taranaki gets cases.

There being no further business the Group Chairperson Tom Cloke thanked attendees and declared the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee Meeting closed at 3.59pm.

Confirmed

Chairperson \_\_\_\_

M J Cloke 2 June 2020



### Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to provide notification to Members of the next round of Council meetings for 2020.

### **Meeting Dates**

The six-weekly round of Council meetings for April and May 2020 will be as follows:

Consents and Regulatory Committee	Tuesday 28 April 2020	9.30am
Policy and Planning Committee	Tuesday 28 April 2020	10.30am
Executive, Audit and Risk Committee	Monday 11 May 2020	10.00am
Ordinary Meeting	Tuesday 19 May 2020	10.30am

Please note that due to the Covid-19 lockdown any meetings post Wednesday 22 April 2020 are provisional at this stage, except the Ordinary meeting being held on Tuesday 19 May, this will go ahead either in the Boardroom at the Taranaki Regional Council or via audio-visual link.



MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee:	Consents and Regulatory Committee
Date:	7 April 2020
Subject:	Consent monitoring annual reports
Approved by:	G K Bedford, Director - Environment Quality
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2441153

### Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to advise the Committee of 26 tailored compliance monitoring reports that have been prepared since the last Committee meeting.

#### **Executive summary**

- 2. The Council considers the regular reporting of comprehensive and well-considered compliance monitoring is vital to undergird-
  - Community standing and reputation enhancement for companies that consistently attain good or high levels of environmental performance. Informed feedback is appropriate and valuable, and assists a proactive alignment of industry's interests with community and Resource Management Act 1991 expectations. Reporting describes the effective value of investment in environmental systems;
  - A respectful and responsible regard for the Taranaki region's environment and our management of its natural resources. Reporting allows evaluation and demonstration of the overall rate of compliance by sector and by consent holders as a whole, and of trends in the improvement of our environment; and
  - The Council's accountability and transparency. Reporting gives validity to investment in monitoring and to assessments of effective intervention.
- 3. These Council reports have been submitted to the consent holder for comment and confirmation of accuracy prior to publication. All reports provide environmental performance and administrative compliance ratings for each consent holder in relation to their activities over the period being reported and provide recommendations for the following monitoring year.
- 4. There are 26 tailored compliance monitoring reports. Within the reports 39 high, 12 good, 6 improvement required and 1 poor environmental gradings were assigned (Table 2).

- 5. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 6. In 2018 the Ministry for the Environment published Best Practice Guidelines for Compliance, Monitoring and Enforcement under the Resource Management Act 1991. These guidelines include the following recommendation: "It is good practice for councils to provide regular (e.g. annual) reports to the public on Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement (CME) activities. Council public reporting on CME gives assurance to the public that rules/policies are being enforced, and educates the public on how the council responds to noncompliance." (MfE, 2018). The Council has been providing annual compliance reports to consent holders and the public for over three decades.
- 7. Recommendations pertaining to each site or programme are set out in the relevant report. The attention of Committee members is directed to the Executive Summary at the front of each report.
- 8. For the past year, memoranda presenting the compliance annual reports have included a section outlining the stakeholder and iwi engagement within the consenting assessment process for the existing consents covered by the reports. With the completion of a full annual reporting cycle, this material on existing consents will no longer be included, as the Committee have now been fully appraised of this historical information and its inclusion would simply be repetitive. Information on iwi and stakeholder engagement in new consents will be presented separately to the Committee, within the agenda report on consenting activity.

Year	High	Good
2012-2013	59%	35%
2013-2014	60%	29%
2014-2015	75%	22%
2015-2016	71%	24%
2016-2017	74%	21%
2017-2018	76%	20%
2018-2019	83%	13%

#### Table 1 Historical environmental and compliance performance ratings

Table 2 List of annual reports with overall envir	onmental performance rating
---	-----------------------------

Report Name	Overall environmental performance
19-12 McKechnie Aluminium Solutions Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Good
19-17 Lower Waiwhakaiho Catchment Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	7x High, 5x Good, 3x Imprvmt req
19-29 DH Lepper Trust (piggery) Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-31 Fonterra Whareroa Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Good
19-39 Todd Energy McKee Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High

Report Name	Overall environmental performance
19-41 STDC Combined Kaponga, Manaia, Patea and Waverley WWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-51 Fonterra Kapuni Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-55 Greymouth Petroleum Northern Sites Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-64 Nova Energy McKee Power Plant Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-65 Trustpower Mangorei HEP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-66 Trustpower Motukawa HEP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-71 Lower Waiwhakaiho Air Discharges Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	4x High, 1x Good
19-73 CD Boyd Drilling Waste and Stockpiling Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Poor
19-77 Trustpower Ltd Patea HEP Scheme Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Good
19-78 Taranaki By-Products Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Imprvmt req
19-79 STDC Eltham Central Landfill Baseline Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	N/A
19-81 Contact Energy Ltd Stratford Power Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-82 Vector Kapuni GTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-85 South Taranaki District Council HWWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High
19-87 Regional Cleanfill Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	13x High, 1x Good
19-88 Concrete Batching Plants Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	3x High
19-89 ANZCO Eltham Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Good
19-90 Silver Fern Farms Waitotara Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Good
19-91 Waverley Sawmills Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Imprvmt req
19-92 Civil Quarries Ltd - Everett Road Quarry Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	Imprvmt req
19-93 GSNZ SPV1 Ltd Ahuroa B Gas Storage Facility Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019	High

### Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the 19-12 McKechnie Aluminium Solutions Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- b) receives the 19-17 Lower Waiwhakaiho Catchment Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- c) receives the 19-29 Lepper D H Trust Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- d) receives the 19-31 Fonterra Whareroa Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- e) receives the 19-39 Todd Energy McKee Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- f) receives the 19-41 STDC Combined Kaponga, Manaia, Patea and Waverley WWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- g) receives the 19-51 Fonterra Kapuni Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;

- h) receives the 19-55 Greymouth Petroleum Northern Sites Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and adopts the specific recommendations therein;
- i) receives the 19-64 Nova Energy McKee Power Plant Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- j) receives the 19-65 Trustpower Mangorei HEP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- k) receives the 19-66 Trustpower Motukawa HEP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- receives the 19-71 Lower Waiwhakaiho Air Discharges Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- m) receives the 19-73 CD Boyd Drilling Waste and Stockpiling Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- n) receives the 19-77 Trustpower Ltd Patea HEP Scheme Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- o) receives the 19-78 Taranaki By-Products Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- p) receives the 19-79 STDC Eltham Central Landfill Baseline Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- q) receives the 19-81 Contact Energy Ltd Stratford Power Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- r) receives the 19-82 Vector Kapuni GTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- s) receives the 19-85 South Taranaki District Council HWWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- t) receives the 19-87 Regional Cleanfill Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- u) receives the 19-88 Concrete Batching Plants Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- v) receives the 19-89 ANZCO Eltham Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- w) receives the 19-90 Silver Fern Farms Waitotara Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- x) receives the 19-91 Waverley Sawmills Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- y) receives the 19-92 Civil Quarries Ltd Everett Road Quarry Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;
- receives the 19-93 GSNZ SPV1 Ltd Ahuroa B Gas Storage Facility Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and <u>adopts</u> the specific recommendations therein;

# 19-12 McKechnie Aluminium Solutions Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 9. McKechnie Aluminium Solutions Ltd (MASL) operates an aluminium foundry and extrusion plant located at Bell Block, in the Mangaone and Mangati catchments. Processing of copper and brass (copper/zinc) at the plant ceased in June 2002 and January 2003, respectively. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 10. MASL holds two resource consents that are covered within this particular report: consent 1857 to discharge stormwater into an unnamed tributary of the Mangaone Stream, and consent 4034 to discharge emissions into the air, which together include a total of 22 conditions setting out the requirements that they must satisfy.
- 11. During the monitoring period, McKechnie Aluminium Solutions Limited demonstrated an overall good level of environmental performance.
- 12. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included four inspections, 12 water samples collected for physicochemical analysis, two biomonitoring surveys of receiving waters, and one deposition gauge survey in the vicinity of the foundry site.
- 13. Sample results during the period under review support the trend of reductions in the levels of contaminants in the receiving water at Sanger's Intake seen during recent years (dissolved zinc was slightly higher than the historical median but still an improvement on earlier years). No samples outside of the mixing zone exceeded the relevant USEPA receiving water criteria for the protection of aquatic ecosystems for zinc or copper, and all other parameters were below levels stipulated by consent conditions.
- 14. Biomonitoring results have also continued to indicate a slight improvement in water quality and ecological conditions in the stream over the last few years. MCI and SQMCI scores indicated that treated stormwater discharged from the site was not having a detrimental effect on the macroinvertebrate communities of the unnamed tributary of the Mangaone Stream.
- 15. The results from deposition gauging indicated that there was an environmentally acceptable level of particulate deposition in the vicinity of the foundry site. No visible emissions or odour issues were noted during inspections and no complaints were received during the period under review.
- 16. During the year, the Company demonstrated an overall good level of environmental performance and administrative compliance with the resource consents as defined in Section 1.1.4. There were three unauthorised incidents recorded at the site during the year.
- 17. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.

- 18. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a good or high level.
- 19. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year, including a recommendation relating to an optional review of consents 1857-6 and 4034-3.

# 19-17 Lower Waiwhakaiho Catchment Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 20. The Lower Waiwhakaiho River catchment monitoring programme addresses discharges by several consent holders in the Fitzroy area of New Plymouth. The report covers the period July 2018 to June 2019, and is the 26th report for this combined monitoring programme.
- 21. The Waiwhakaiho River catchment is significant for the Taranaki region. It is used for domestic, agricultural and industrial water supply, hydroelectric power generation, recreational purposes, and waste assimilation. It is also important to the local hapu. Because of the pressure on the river, the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) adopted a water management plan for the river in September 1991.
- 22. During the 2018-2019 monitoring period a total of 21 consents were held by the 14 industries monitored under this programme that discharge wastewater, stormwater and/or leachate from the industrial area at Fitzroy, New Plymouth to the lower Waiwhakaiho River and Mangaone Stream, or to land in the lower Waiwhakaiho and Mangaone Stream catchments. The activities and impacts of the consent holders upon water quality are discussed, as is the extent of their compliance with their permits, and their overall environmental performance. There is a separate report covering emissions to air within the catchment.
- 23. During the year under review, the companies generally demonstrated a good level of environmental performance and a high level of administrative performance.
- 24. The monitoring programme included 39 site inspections, 75 samples of discharges, groundwater and receiving waters, and two biomonitoring surveys of the Waiwhakaiho River and Mangaone Stream.
- 25. In the lower Waiwhakaiho River and Mangaone Stream, the biomonitoring surveys generally reported results that were similar to or lower than long term medians. In the period under review it was found that all Waiwhakaiho River sampling sites generally recorded community richness similar to long term medians for their respective sites. There was a typical downstream decrease in MCI scores between the sites, but these results did not indicate any significant effects of stormwater or wastewater discharges from the Fitzroy industrial area on the macroinvertebrate communities of the Waiwhakaiho River. The results from the Mangaone Stream exhibited the expected and typical downstream decrease in MCI scores, however in this instance noticeable deterioration of SQMCI scores were noted in the middle to lower reaches of the Mangaone Stream during the summer survey.
- 26. There continued to be evidence of some nutrient enrichment occurring in the lower Mangaone Stream. This was most likely to have been caused by inputs from various sites in the middle reaches. Also noted is the persistence of nutrient contamination in the

groundwater surrounding the old Ravensdown site. In addition, there was the introduction of discharges from the new Ravensdown site which was found to be non-compliant in regard to nutrients during the summer and winter months.

- 27. The light organic solvent preservative (LOSP) chemical Propiconazole was detected in the Mangaone Stream downstream of Taranaki Sawmills Ltd during a wet weather survey. The levels were found to be well within the empirical NOECs (no observable effect concentrations) for aquatic life developed by the European Chemical Agency and the Cawthron Institute.
- 28. Monitoring of groundwater and leachate in relation to the old landfill area off Bewley Road showed that all of the samples collected from the three monitoring bores complied with consent limits.
- 29. There were six unauthorised incidents recorded that were associated with the consents covered by this report, which resulted in three abatement notices being issued.
- 30. During the period under review, AML Ltd demonstrated a **high** level of environmental and administrative performance and compliance, with their resource consent.
- 31. During the period under review, Downer EDI Works Ltd demonstrated a **high** level of environmental and high level of administrative performance and compliance with their resource consent in relation to its site at Rifle Range Road.
- 32. During the period under review, Envirowaste Services Ltd demonstrated a **good** level of environmental and high level of administrative performance and compliance with their resource consent.
- 33. During the period under review, Firth Industries Ltd demonstrated a **good** level of environmental and high level of administrative performance and compliance with their resource consent.
- 34. During the period under review, Fitzroy Engineering Group Ltd demonstrated a **high** level of environmental and administrative performance and compliance with their resource consent.
- 35. During the period under review, **an improvement** in the level of environmental performance and compliance Freight and Bulk Transport Holdings Ltd was **required**. There were ongoing issues in regards to elevated BODC and suspended solids in their discharges and one abatement notice was issued in regard to dust emissions. It is noted however that a significant investment in site improvements were made in the latter part of the period to address these issues. Freight and Bulk Transport Holdings Ltd demonstrated a high level of administrative performance.
- 36. During the period under review, IBR Holdings Ltd demonstrated a **high** level of environmental performance and good level of administrative performance and compliance with their resource consent in relation to its site on Katere Road. The consent has been surrendered and discharges are now covered under rule 23 of the Regional Freshwater Plan (RFWP).
- 37. During the period under review, an **improvement was required** in Nankervis Family Trust/City Care's level of environmental performance in relation to its site on Dean

Place. During the monitoring it was found that the control of sediment accumulation and maintenance of treatment systems was not adequate. There was also one noncompliant sample result. Works were undertaken to rectify these matters. Nankervis/City Care demonstrated a high level of administrative performance.

- 38. During the period under review, New Plymouth District Council demonstrated a **high** level of environmental performance and high level of administrative performance and compliance with its resource consents.
- 39. During the period under review, Kiwi Rail Holdings Ltd and New Zealand Railways Corporation Ltd demonstrated a **high** of environmental performance and high level of administrative performance and compliance with their resource consents in relation to its Smart Road site.
- 40. During the period under review, Ravensdown Fertiliser Co-operative Ltd (old site) demonstrated a **good** level of environmental and high level of administrative performance and compliance with their resource consent. The monitoring indicates that the site is still leaching fertiliser residue into groundwater and that there may be some emergent stormwater issues related to the site being vacant. However the consent has now been transferred to the new owners who are addressing the matter.
- 41. During the monitoring period an improvement in Ravensdown's (new site) environmental performance and compliance with their resource consent was required. Two samples were found to be non-compliant and site housekeeping was found to be inadequate. The consent holder was issued an abatement notice and is undertaking works to address the issues. Ravensdown demonstrated a high level of administrative performance.
- 42. During the period under review Taranaki Sawmills Ltd demonstrated a **good** level of environmental performance. They achieved a high level of administrative performance and compliance with the resource consents in relation to its site on Katere Road. There were non-compliant discharge samples in which elevated zinc concentrations were found. An abatement notice was issued in response to this matter, which is now being addressed.
- 43. During the period under review, Technix Group Ltd demonstrated a high level of environmental performance and high level of administrative performance and compliance with their resource consents in relation to their sites on Rifle Range Road.
- 44. During the period under review, Waste Management NZ Ltd demonstrated a **good** level of environmental and high level of administrative performance and compliance with their resource consent in relation to their site on Katere Road. An issue regarding windblown refuse leaving the site was responded to by way of 14-day letter and resolved during the monitoring period.
- 45. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved. When compared to previous monitoring periods, overall, a good level of environmental performance is being maintained in the Lower Waiwhakaiho Catchment.

46. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year, including recommendations relating to the optional review of several of the consents.

## 19-29 DH Lepper Trust (piggery) Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 47. DH Lepper (the Trust) operates a 'farrow to finish' piggery breeding and fattening unit situated on Mountain Road Lepperton, in the Waiongana catchment. The facility includes a solids composting process and an anaerobic biogas digester that generates about half of the total electricity usage for the site. Effluent from the piggery is now largely irrigated to land, a recent innovation in effluent management on the site.
- 48. The Trust holds three consents-to abstract water from the Waiongana Stream, to discharge treated effluent to land and to the river during periods of high flows, and to discharge emissions to air.

# 49. During the monitoring period, D H Lepper Trust (piggery) demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 50. Progress with the construction of the spray irrigation system was largely in accordance with the Implementation Plan submitted with the application for consent 0715-4.1 Discharging effluent to land had commenced mid-February 2018, starting at the north western blocks near the oxidation ponds.
- 51. For the 2018-2019 period, record of pig numbers and effluent discharges were provided, as required. The piggery size and number of 50 kg equivalents remain mainly unchanged and met the consent limit.
- 52. The calculated volume of effluent discharged to Waiongana Stream was significantly lower than the previous two years, due largely to the commencement of irrigating treated effluent to land.
- 53. The Waiongana Stream flow rate was above the minimum rate required on each discharge occasion.
- 54. Overall the piggery effluent trends in terms of carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand, conductivity and suspended solids, continue to show a decreasing concentration. Chloride has shown a slight increasing concentration, though more recent results suggest a slight plateau occurring. Conductivity and turbidity measurements appear to be stable over time.
- 55. Inspections of the piggery found the production facility and effluent treatment system to be operated in accordance with best practice, with no significant generation of odour off site.
- 56. During the year, the Trust demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with the resource consents.
- 57. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.

- 58. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a high level in the year under review.
- 59. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

## 19-31 Fonterra Whareroa Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

60. Fonterra Co-operative Group Ltd (Fonterra) operates a dairy processing complex located on Whareroa Road at Hawera, in the Tangahoe, Tawhiti and Tasman catchments. Fonterra holds a total of 18 resource consents related to activities undertaken at the Whareroa site to allow for the abstraction of water from the Tawhiti Stream and Tangahoe River; the discharge of river silt and sand back to those two streams; the discharge of stormwater to unnamed tributaries of the Tawhiti Stream, the Tangahoe River and an unnamed coastal stream; the discharge of stormwater and sediment to land; the discharge of dairy factory wastewater to the Tasman Sea; the discharge of laboratory waste and unprocessable wastes to waste pits; the discharge of dairy liquids to land and the discharge of emissions to air. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess Fonterra's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. This report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of their activities.

# 61. During the monitoring period, Fonterra demonstrated an overall good level of environmental performance.

- 62. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included 10 scheduled site inspections; three composite samples from the outfall discharge for inter-laboratory comparison; 30 samples of stormwater pond discharges collected for physicochemical analysis; 10 grab samples of the outfall discharge for physicochemical and microbiological analysis; freshwater inspections and biomonitoring surveys downstream of the stormwater pond discharge points; two intertidal surveys; 30 deposition gauging samples; four nitrogen oxide (NOx) samples and two periods of fine airborne particulate (PM10) monitoring in relation to air emissions, and auditing of monitoring data collected by Fonterra.
- 63. Monitoring showed that the site was generally well managed, and that no adverse environmental effects were discovered during the year. By comparison with previous years, the monitoring indicated an improvement in compliance with water discharges from the site. Initial observations suggest that the recently commissioned in-line stormwater monitoring and diversion system has resulted in improved stormwater quality discharging to the receiving environment. An increase in macroinvertebrate community health was observed in a tributary which had been identified the previous year as having undergone a decline. There were two unauthorised incidents which occurred during the year, one of which resulted in an infringement notice being issued. Environmental management systems and processes were reviewed and improved in response to both incidents.
- 64. During the year, Fonterra demonstrated a good level of environmental and high level of administrative performance with the resource consents monitored in this programme.

- 65. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 66. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last five years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance was improved in the period under review.
- 67. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-39 Todd Energy McKee Production Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 68. Todd Energy Ltd (Todd Energy) operates a petroleum production station located on Otaraoa Road near Tikorangi, bridging the Waitara and Onaero catchments. The McKee Mangahewa Production Station processes condensate and natural gas from Todd Energy's McKee and Mangahewa groups of wellsites and includes electricity generation and LPG production facilities. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess Todd Energy's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of Todd Energy's activities.
- 69. Todd Energy holds ten resource consents, which include a total of 104 conditions setting out the requirements that Todd Energy must satisfy. Todd Energy holds one consent to allow for the take and use of water, three consents to discharge stormwater and wastewater, three consents to discharge emissions into the air, one consent to allow the diversion of unnamed tributaries of the Mangahewa Stream, and two consents regarding the installation and use of structures.

# 70. During the monitoring period, Todd Energy Ltd demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 71. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included five inspections of the production station and associated wellsites, four stream sediment samples collected for physicochemical analysis, two biomonitoring surveys of receiving waters, and two ambient air quality surveys. Todd Energy provided results of impounded stormwater samples and information on various water abstractions through the year.
- 72. Stormwater system inspections showed that discharges from the sites complied with consent conditions at the time.
- 73. Biomonitoring in the Mangahewa Stream found taxa richness, MCI scores and SQMCI scores similar to their respective medians during the spring survey, however the summer survey recorded the lowest richness recorded since 1987. Hydrocarbons have been found at varying concentrations in the stream sediment since testing began in 2011. It is possible that this contamination is from historical activities at this site and it is unclear whether the lower taxa richnesses and MCI scores are related to this. Todd Energy have commissioned an investigation into the hydrocarbon contamination and

this will hopefully assist with determining any relationship between macroinvertebrate community health and hydrocarbon concentrations in the sediment.

- 74. There were no adverse effects on the environment resulting from the exercise of the air discharge consents. The ambient air quality monitoring at the production station showed that levels of carbon monoxide, combustible gases, PM10 particulates, nitrogen oxides and the volatile organic compounds benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes were all below levels of concern at the time of sampling. No offensive or objectionable odours were detected beyond the boundary during inspections.
- 75. During the year, Todd Energy demonstrated an overall high level of both environmental performance and administrative compliance with the resource consents. There were no unauthorised incidents recorded by the Council in relation to Todd Energy's activities. The McKee Mangahewa Production Station was well managed and maintained.
- 76. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 77. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a high level.
- 78. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

### 19-41 STDC Combined Kaponga, Manaia, Patea and Waverley WWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 79. The South Taranaki District Council (STDC) operates eight wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) systems within the district of South Taranaki. This report addresses performances of four of these systems, located in the Kaponga, Manaia, Patea and Waverley townships1. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of STDC's activities.
- 80. STDC holds seven resource consents for the Waverley, Kaponga, Manaia and Patea treatment plants, which include a total of 92 conditions setting out the requirements that they must satisfy. Four consents allow STDC to discharge treated wastewater from the various municipal oxidation ponds sewage treatment systems, one consent is held to discharge treated stock truck effluent (Waverley), one consent covers the discharge of untreated municipal sewage in emergencies (Patea), and one consent allows for the placement and use of a discharge structure in the Coastal Marine Area (Patea).
- 81. During the monitoring period, STDC demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Eltham, Hawera, and Opunake Wastewater Treatment Plants are the subject of separate reports by the Taranaki Regional Council.

- 82. Monitoring was undertaken to ensure continued maintenance and efficient operation of all treatment systems plus compliance with discharge permit conditions.
- 83. During the year, STDC demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with the resource consents held in relation to the Kaponga WWTP. The Kaponga WWTP was well maintained and operated, and performed satisfactorily throughout the monitoring period. The effluent quality data was indicative of a well-treated wastewater, with parameters typical of a municipal oxidation pond system receiving minimal industrial waste loadings. No significant impacts on the Kaupokonui River were recorded from the physicochemical parameters analysed during the mid-summer survey conducted in February 2019, when a moderately high discharge rate of well-treated wastewater characterised this system. No impacts of the effluent discharge were indicated by MCI scores through the reach of the river surveyed.
- 84. During the year, STDC demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with the resource consents held in relation to the Manaia WWTP. The Manaia WWTP was generally well maintained and operated, and performed satisfactorily throughout the monitoring period. Although localised impacts of the pond discharge on the receiving waters have reduced markedly following the incorporation of wetlands into the treatment system, impacts from the discharge in relation to increased turbidity and bacteria levels were noted. This does not appear to be entirely as a result of the WWTP discharge, and further investigations associated with upstream water quality and bacterial marker source tracking are proposed.
- 85. During the year, STDC demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with the resource consents in relation to the Patea WWTP. The Patea WWTP and emergency overflow was well maintained and operated, and performed satisfactorily throughout the monitoring period. Since the upgrade to the system and the pumping station, the discharge effluent quality has shown marked improvement over the quality typical of the previous single pond treatment system receiving minimal industrial waste loadings. No significant impacts associated with the discharges were measured on the bacteriological quality of the lower reaches of the Patea River.
- 86. During the year, STDC demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with the resource consents in relation to the Waverley WWTP. The Waverley WWTP was well maintained and operated, and performed satisfactorily throughout the monitoring period. The performance of the system was considered to be typical of a biological treatment system receiving essentially domestic wastes, and continued to show some improvements compared to historical wastewater quality. Minor impacts from the discharge were noted on the water quality of the Wairoa Stream tributary, mainly in relation to increases in turbidity and E. coli and significant decreases in dissolved oxygen saturation and black disc measurement. However, these and other effects were readily assimilated, first by the aquatic weed growth in the tributary, and then in the extensive Ihupuku Wetland area located downstream of Beach Road.
- 87. This report also addresses monitoring of the use of STDC stock truck wastewater disposal system near Waverley, where the consent allows for on-site land discharge of anaerobic-aerobic ponds' treated stock truck effluent. No recurrences of past dumping of human wastes into the system were recorded in 2018-2019, and previous issues with maintenance of the roadside facilities had been well addressed. The presence of appropriate signage and surveillance by the consent holder have been effective in

maintaining compliance at the facility. Increased monitoring of this facility was instigated by the Council ten years previously and will continue in conjunction with the programme for the Waverley municipal oxidation ponds system (where the stock truck wastes were disposed of originally).

- 88. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 89. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a high level.
- 90. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year, including a recommendation relating to an optional review of consent 0072-3.

### 19-51 Fonterra Kapuni Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 91. Fonterra Limited (the Company) operates a lactose manufacturing factory and inhalation grade lactose (IGL) plant located on Manaia Road at Kapuni, in the Kaupokonui catchment. The plant processes milk and whey permeate from dairy product manufacture around the North Island. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 92. During the year under review the Company held 17 resource consents, which included a total of 155 conditions setting out the requirements that the Company must satisfy. The Company holds two consents to allow it to take and use water, five consents to discharge stormwater and/or cooling water into the Kaupokonui and Motumate Streams, four consents to discharge wastes to land, five land use consents, and one consent to discharge emissions into the air at this site. Two of the consents, to discharge factory wastewater to land, were varied in July 2015 to include dairy shed effluent which previously had been discharged to surface water. Another two of the consents were granted in February 2016 to provide for the discharge of farm dairy solids and pond sludge to land. One of the land use consents was granted in March 2017 for the installation of a dual culvert in the Waiokura Stream to allow the reinstatement of a farm track across the stream. The replacement consent for the use of the weir associated with the water abstraction consent was granted in December 2017. Four of the Company's consents expired in June 2017, with the applications put on hold so that the effects of these activities could be considered in combination with the effects of the seven further activities for which the consents expired in June 2019. Applications to renew these consents were received on 1 February 2019 and were put on hold until 19 December 2019 awaiting further information. There are a total of 11 expired consents where the Company is operating under the expired consents until a decision is made on the renewal, as provided for by Section 124 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). The applications indicate that the Company wishes to amalgamate activities under single consents where appropriate.

## 93. During the monitoring period, the Company demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 94. The Council's monitoring programmes for the period under review included 12 inspections, 183 water samples collected for physicochemical analysis, two macroinvertebrate surveys of receiving waters, and five ambient air quality analyses.
- 95. Cooling water discharge volume metering had been introduced at the site as per the agreement between the Council and the Company, in relation to assessment of the consumptive nature of the take and future water allocation for the Kaupokonui Stream. Telemetry of abstraction from and discharge to the stream was installed, however, the ongoing transmission and validity of the data have resulted in the full terms of the agreement not being met within the agreed timeframe. The problems with data transmission were addressed during the 2017-2019 years, however the Council has been advised that the location in which the equipment was installed has resulted in the agreed accuracy and validation not being achievable. As the written agreement brought this monitoring within the scope of condition 1 of consent 0919, this was recorded as a consent non-compliance.
- 96. Ecological monitoring did not note any problems in regard to the abstraction of water from the Kaupokonui Stream for cooling water and general purposes.
- 97. Temperature increase limits on cooling water discharged to the Kaupokonui Stream were complied with throughout the review period. The main cooling system was replaced in August 2015 with the system designed to ensure that the temperature differential and downstream temperature limits would be complied with. During the year under review, the Company ran the cooling system at the maximum cooling capacity from November to the end of the period under review. This resulted in the discharge temperature being significantly reduced, with a measurable reduction in the instream temperature differential. The reduced discharge temperature would have also minimised the potential for a thermal barrier to fish within the mixing zone.
- 98. Irrigation onto the two dairy farms was, in general, well managed, including the new dairy shed effluent. Nitrogen loading on the farms was reduced due to a decrease in loading from factory wastewater. No effect from irrigation was found during inspection, sampling or biological monitoring of the Kaupokonui and Waiokura Streams. A 20 m buffer to the bank of water courses was maintained during irrigation activities observed at inspection.
- 99. Effects on the groundwater in the vicinity of the farms were varied, but most showed an impact on both mineral and organic component levels. This had been addressed through extension of the irrigation disposal system in 2007-2008, and by more intensive wastewater and groundwater monitoring. During the year under review, the Company's wastewater and dairy shed effluent (DSE) monitoring of both the component concentrations and volumes irrigated shows that, there was a decrease in the volume irrigated and reduction in estimated total nitrogen loading. It is noted however, that there was an increased variability in the wastewater component strengths during the year under review, so these estimates need to be used cautiously. Due to the increase in the irrigation area utilised, the nitrogen concentrations in the impact bores, although elevated in some bores to above the previous annual median, are showing little, if any, increase overall. This is based on the 2018-2019 annual median being similar to or below the long term historical median. The exceptions to this are in two of the Farm 2 impact

bores, which had increased annual median nitrate concentration across the year under review in relation to the long term historical median.

- 100. Two of the control bores (Farm 2 and Farm 3 control bores) continued to show significant increases in groundwater nitrate concentrations that are in excess of drinking water standards. This is still to be explained after suitable investigation, with the anticipation that this will be a requirement of the renewed consent.
- 101. Stormwater from the site continued to be diverted to containment ponds, with the stormwater batch released after quality checks. Sample results for the discharge samples collected by the Council were within those prescribed by consent conditions.
- 102. Particulate deposition from air emissions was, in general, similar to the previous monitoring periods. At the monitoring site west of the plant site the lactose deposition rate was found to be 7% over the guideline value. No complaints were received and visual inspections found no evidence of depositions. Odour surveys did not note any odours off site.
- 103. There were two consent non-compliance's recorded during the year under review; selfnotification of a 45 minute marginal exceedance of the abstraction rate limit that would have had little, if any adverse effect due to the moderate flow of the stream at the time of the exceedance and the non-compliance with the monitoring condition in relation to the cooling water discharge rate monitoring as outlined above. This matter was resolved in September 2019.
- 104. The Company demonstrated a high level of environmental performance and compliance with resource consents as defined in Section 1.1.4.
- 105. With respect to the administrative performance, there were still ongoing issues with provision of accurate real time monitoring data that was due by 30 September 2015. A further agreement was made to resolve this issue by 30 September 2019 following the recording of this matter as a consent non-compliance. An improvement was therefore required in the Company's administrative performance during the year under review, as defined in Section 1.1.4.
- 106. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 107. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-55 Greymouth Petroleum Northern Sites Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

108. Greymouth Petroleum Limited (GPL) operates the Turangi Production Station located on Turangi Road at Motunui, in the Parahaki catchment. The Turangi Production Station processes oil and gas from from GPL's northern Taranaki operations, including the Ohanga, Onaero and Turangi group of wellsites. GPL also operate the Kowhai-A Production Station, located on Ngatimaru Road at Tikorangi. The Kowhai-A Production Station processes product from the Kowhai-A, B, C and D wellsites. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess GPL's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of GPL's activities.

109. GPL holds four resource consents in relation to the Turangi and Kowhai-A production stations, which include a total of 80 conditions setting out the requirements that GPL must satisfy. GPL holds two consents to discharge stormwater and two consents to discharge emissions related to production activities into the air. During the year under review two stormwater consents at the Turangi Production Station were surrendered after being combined, with an additional discharge, into one new consent covering the whole site.

## 110. During the monitoring period, Greymouth Petroleum Limited demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 111. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included six inspections of the Turangi Production Station, five inspections at the Kowhai-A Production Station, five visits to the Kowhai-D wellsite and an annual inspection of all associated wellsites. Two water samples were collected for physicochemical analysis, two biomonitoring surveys of receiving waters were conducted, and three ambient air quality surveys were undertaken in relation to the Turangi Production Station.
- 112. The monitoring showed that the production station site was well managed. Levels of contaminants in samples collected from the site were within limits prescribed by consent conditions, while biomonitoring in the receiving waters did not show any effect from discharges on the communities in the stream.
- 113. There were no adverse effects on the environment resulting from the exercise of the air discharge consent. The ambient air quality monitoring at the site showed that levels of carbon monoxide, combustible gases, PM10 particulates, nitrogen oxides and the volatile organic compounds benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes were all below levels of concern at the time of sampling. No offensive or objectionable odours were detected beyond the boundary during inspections.
- 114. During the year, GPL demonstrated a high level of both environmental performance and administrative compliance with the resource consents.
- 115. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 116. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the GPL's performance remains at a high level.
- 117. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-64 Nova Energy McKee Power Plant Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 118. Todd Generation Taranaki Ltd (Todd Generation), previously Nova Energy Ltd, operates the McKee Power Plant on Otaraoa Road near Tikorangi, bridging the Waitara and Onaero catchments. Located to the south of the McKee Production Station (which processes oil and gas from the McKee and Mangahewa groups of wellsites), the McKee Power Plant was completed and commissioned during the 2012-2014 period. This 100 MW electricity generating facility provides both peak and base load power for the national grid. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 119. Todd Generation holds five resource consents, which include a total of 41 conditions setting out the requirements that the Company must satisfy. The Company holds one consent to allow it to take and use water, two consents to discharge wastewater/stormwater into the Mangahewa Stream and Waitara River, one consent to discharge emissions into the air at the site, and one consent to install and use an outlet structure.
- 120. During the monitoring period, Todd Generation demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.
- 121. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review consisted of one ambient air quality analysis, together with audit of water abstraction data supplied by the Company.
- 122. There were no adverse effects on the environment resulting from the exercise of the air discharge consents. The ambient air quality monitoring at the site showed that levels of carbon monoxide, combustible gases, and PM10 particulates were all below levels of concern at the time of sampling. There were no complaints in relation to air emissions from the site.
- 123. During the year, the Company demonstrated a high level of both environmental performance and administrative compliance with the resource consents. There were no unauthorised incidents recorded by the Council in relation to the Company's activities.
- 124. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 125. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a high level.
- 126. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

## 19-65 Trustpower Mangorei HEP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 127. Trustpower Ltd (the Company) operates the Mangorei hydroelectric power (HEP) scheme in the Waiwhakaiho River catchment to the south of New Plymouth. The Company diverts water from the Waiwhakaiho River into Lake Mangamahoe, from where it is directed through penstocks through to the Mangorei Power Station, located on Hydro Road. The water is returned to the Waiwhakaiho River at the Meeting of the Waters, six kilometres downstream of the original diversion. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 128. The Company holds seven resource consents, which include a total of 35 conditions setting out the requirements that the Company must satisfy. The Company holds three consents to allow it to divert, use and discharge water and four consents for various structures, including to dam the Mangamahoe Stream, the Waiwhakaiho River intake weir, and an access culvert related to this site.

## **129.** During the monitoring period, the Company demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 130. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included 12 hydrological inspections, which included a gauging of the residual flow on each occasion, two macroinvertebrate surveys, one biological inspection, the auditing of data provided by the Company, and water temperature monitoring of the Waiwhakaiho River.
- 131. Gauging of the residual flow recorded a compliant flow on all occasions. The inspections undertaken in conjunction with the gaugings took note of on-site activities, including maintenance of the fish pass and management of an access culvert. During these inspections all aspects of the scheme appeared in good order. Data provided by the Company showed good compliance with lake level restrictions, residual flow requirements and the requirement to generate at least 950 L/s during the day to provide adequate flow downstream of the scheme. The Company is now exercising the variation to their abstraction consent, which allows for the abstraction of flood flows up to a river flow of 85 cumecs.
- 132. A near record number of elvers for the scheme were transferred from the Mangorei Power Station to the Waiwhakaiho River during the period under review. The number transferred was higher than the median of previous transfers, indicative of a relatively good season for elver migration. Downstream migratory adult eel passage was also provided by the Company, with manual trapping and transfer of three migrant shortfin eels.
- 133. Water temperatures in the lower river have not increased significantly, nor reached excessive levels, principally because of the increased spread of power generation releases during daylight hours, a condition of consent. Due to a relatively hot sustained spring and summer, water temperatures were in general well above average at all sites, although they returned to normal over the latter half of the monitoring period. Although

the water temperature in the lower river has warmed very slightly over the 18 year period since an increased summer residual flow was implemented, this appears to be due to climatic changes, as a similar trend is apparent upstream of the scheme.

- 134. During the year, the Company demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with the resource consents related to the Mangorei HEP scheme. There were no unauthorised incidents recorded in respect of this scheme during the period under review.
- 135. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 136. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a high level.
- 137. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

## 19-66 Trustpower Motukawa HEP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 138. Trustpower Ltd (the Company) operates the Motukawa hydroelectric power (HEP) scheme in the Manganui River and Waitara River catchments. The Company draws water from behind a weir on the Manganui River near Tariki and diverts this water through a race to Lake Ratapiko and then through penstocks to the Motukawa Power Station. The power station discharges into the Makara Stream, a tributary of the Waitara River. Consents for the Motukawa HEP scheme allow the Company to maintain structures, to take, divert and discharge water, and to disturb the bed of Lake Ratapiko. This report for the period July 2018-June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental performance during the period under review, and the results and environmental effects of their activities.
- 139. The Company holds a total of 23 resource consents, which include a total of 186 conditions setting out the requirements that they must satisfy. The Company holds five consents to allow it to take and use water, five consents to discharge water or sediment into the Makara, Mangaotea and Mako streams, one consent to discharge wastes to land around Lake Ratapiko and four land use permits for bed disturbance and structures in the Manganui River, Mangaotea Stream and Lake Ratapiko. Seven additional consents allow the Company to abstract water, and construct and maintain structures in the Mangaotea Stream.

## 140. During the period under review, the Company demonstrated a high level of environmental performance at the Motukawa power scheme.

141. The Council's monitoring for the period under review included seven inspections of fish passage and residual flow facilities, continuous water temperature monitoring at two sites between November and April, and a biomonitoring survey. In addition, all monitoring data provided by the Company was reviewed. The range of information

provided by the Company included abstraction and discharge data, lake and race water level information and fish transfer data (elver and adult eel).

- 142. The monitoring showed that during the period under review, the management of abstraction rates, race and lake water levels was generally good. With regard to the management and recording of flows within the race, performance has improved significantly compared to previous monitoring years. There was good compliance with set flows and water levels, with no incidents occurring that warranted enforcement action while two incidents occurred, that were the result of unforeseen software issues. These issues were mechanical failures, beyond the control of the consent holder, and unforeseeable, therefore no further action was required or could be undertaken as they would be statutorily defensible under the RMA. Nonetheless, the Company proactively notified the Council of these issues as well as undertook steps to best resolve the issues.
- 143. Compliance with flushing flow requirements was good with regards to the Manganui River. Monitoring in the previous monitoring period showed that some improvement is necessary in the control systems managing the provision of flushing flows to the Mangaotea Stream. This was formally communicated to Company in the last monitoring period. No abstraction from the Mangaotea Stream occurred during this monitoring period.
- 144. Following the establishment of the 400 L/s residual flow limit in 2002, the difference in water temperature between natural flows in the Manganui River and those in the residual flow reach (downstream of the weir) appear to have reduced. In line with this observed pattern, the average temperature difference recorded between sites upstream and downstream of the weir during the reported period were smaller than those recorded historically. As a result of the hot and dry spring weather conditions experienced in Taranaki during the period being reported, water temperatures in the residual flow reach exceeded 25°C on 14 days, with a maximum temperature of 27.7°C recorded. However, relative to previous years, the upstream monitoring site also experienced a much greater degree of warming, with temperatures exceeding 25°C on five days and a new record high of 26.4°C being recorded.
- 145. Macroinvertebrate monitoring indicates improvement at some sites since the increased residual flow was implemented. In terms of the current report, it is considered that the communities of the residual flow reach represent what would be considered typical of a low flow community.
- 146. The current and previous surveys have found a general trend of decreasing MCI scores in a downstream direction which was more likely related to the natural changes in habitat downstream, than due to the reduced flow downstream of the weir. The current survey recorded only limited (and not statistically significant) deterioration at all sites with the exception of site 6 which showed a significant difference, although within historical range. This is a positive indication that the impacts of the diversion were not as severe throughout the entire residual flow as expected during this noticeably hot summer with a lack of significant flushing flows.
- 147. The results indicate that all MCI scores at sites within the residual flow reach were similar to respective medians scores with the exception of site 6 which was significantly lower, while SQMCIS scores were significantly below (or near to for site 5) median scores. All sites for both variables were within historical range. Although this does not

appear to be an encouraging result, this year experienced particularly high water temperatures in the residual flow reach with no significant natural flushing events in the months prior to the sampling occurring, therefore, it is expected to see some reduced scores under these conditions. The control site showed variable results, with a marginally lower MCI and a near significantly higher SQMCIS score indicating that there is a pattern of catchment wide improvement. Overall, these results, along with previous monitoring results indicate that the invertebrate community supported by a residual flow of 400 L/s, with regards to presence/absence of taxa, and their respective abundances, is not in general significantly different to that supported by natural flows, although under more sustained extreme drier weather conditions any differences become more prominent. For most years the principal difference between the two flows is that there is a greater amount of invertebrate habitat available under natural flow conditions due to the increased amount of wetted riverbed width.

- 148. A significant result of fish monitoring undertaken to date in previous monitoring periods in relation to this scheme is the presence of key indicator species upstream of the weir. These species include redfin bully, shortjaw kokopu and inanga. Another significant result was recorded in the previous reported period, with juvenile lamprey recorded in the fish pass for the first time. Inanga and shortjaw kokopu were again recorded in the fish pass, with torrentfish recorded 300 m downstream.
- 149. Migrating trout were netted and tagged during the 2015-2016 monitoring period, but no angler catch returns have been received to date. This information would provide some information about the movement of these fish in the Manganui River catchment and Motukawa scheme. Interim results found in previous monitoring periods indicated that trout were able to negotiate the fish pass and flow control valve.
- 150. Eel and elver passage requirements were generally fulfilled with the elver transfer system at the power station working well. The total weight of elvers transferred in the reporting period was just over half that of the previous year's result but in general follows on from the promising results recorded in the three previous monitoring periods. It appears that the number of elvers arriving at the trap is highly variable. Electric fields have been installed at the power station intake and forebay and testing indicates that these are successful in deterring fish from these areas. Transfer of adult eels has been attempted during each migration season, with 26 longfin eel and 27 shortfin eel transferred in the most recent season.
- 151. Overall, it is considered that the Company was able to demonstrate a high level of environmental and administrative performance and compliance with the resource consents during the reported period. Although there were a small number of occasions where consent conditions were not strictly complied with, any incidents were minor and were managed appropriately to ensure no adverse environmental impacts occurred. There were no incidents that warranted enforcement action. The Company have been proactive in implementing improvements to their internal systems and monitoring of this highly complex scheme and continue to maintain a good level of communication with the Council regarding compliance matters.
- 152. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.

- 153. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance is being maintained at a high level.
- 154. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-71 Lower Waiwhakaiho Air Discharges Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 155. The Lower Waiwhakaiho area of New Plymouth accommodates several industries that include three abrasive blasting operations, a fertiliser storage and distribution depot, and an asphalt plant. The companies hold resource consents to allow them to discharge emissions into the air. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the companies' environmental performance during the period under review, and the results and environmental effects of the companies' activities in relation to emissions to the air.
- 156. The companies monitored during the period under review were Downer EDI Works Ltd, Fitzroy Engineering Group Ltd, Katere Surface Coatings Ltd, Intergroup Ltd, and Ravensdown Fertiliser Co-op Ltd.
- 157. The companies hold five resource consents, which include a total of 102 special conditions setting out the requirements that the companies must satisfy.
- 158. The Council's monitoring during the year under review included nine inspections and two deposition gauge surveys.
- 159. Overall, the companies assessed in this Lower Waiwhakaiho Air Discharge Compliance Monitoring Programme demonstrated a high level of environmental performance.
- 160. The deposition gauge surveys found that, in relation to dust resulting in deposited particulates, ambient air quality in the area during the year under review was good.
- 161. During the year, Downer EDI Works Ltd demonstrated a **high** level of environmental and administrative performance with their resource consent. Overall, the site was found to be well maintained.
- 162. During the year, Fitzroy Engineering Group Ltd demonstrated a **high** level of environmental and high administrative performance. Overall, there was a measured improvement in site management.
- 163. During the year, Katere Surface Coatings Ltd demonstrated a **high** level of environmental performance and a high level of administrative compliance with their resource consent. Overall, the site was found to be well maintained.
- 164. During the year, Ravensdown Fertiliser Co-op Ltd demonstrated a **high** level of environmental and administrative performance and compliance with their air discharge consent.
- 165. During the year, Intergroup Ltd demonstrated a **good** level of environmental and high administrative compliance with the resource consent. An abatement notice was issued for poor housekeeping practices onsite, which resulted in air discharges offsite that

breached resource consent conditions. The issue was resolved and the likely environmental effect was considered to be low to negligible.

- 166. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 167. This report includes recommendations relating to monitoring in the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-73 CD Boyd Drilling Waste and Stockpiling Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 168. Colin Boyd (the consent holder), in conjunction with MI SWACO (the operator), operate a drilling waste stockpiling facility (Surrey Road stockpiling facility) and a landspreading/landfarming operation on his property, near Inglewood. This site is located within the Waitara catchment. Previously, the consent holder operated another stockpiling facility (Derby Road stockpiling facility) also on his property. The Derby Road site was landfarmed in the 2017-2018 monitoring period. Stockpiled drilling mud from both Surrey Road and Derby Road sites is landfarmed on the consent holder's property. The consent holder also dewaters water treatment sludge in lagoons at two locations on his property. This material is then applied to land via landfarming.
- 169. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the consent holder's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the consent holder's activities.
- 170. The consent holder holds five resource consents, which include a total of 79 conditions setting out the requirements that the consent holder must satisfy. The consent holder held two consents to stockpile drilling waste, one consent to discharge drilling waste to land, one consent to discharge stormwater and one consent to store and discharge water treatment sludge to land. In this monitoring period one of the stockpiling consents (Derby Road, 6900-2) was surrendered along with the associated stormwater consent (Derby Road, 7911-1).

# 171. During the monitoring period, the consent holder demonstrated an overall poor level of environmental performance.

- 172. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included 10 inspections, 37 water samples and nine composite soil samples collected for physicochemical analysis. Four biomonitoring surveys of receiving waters were also undertaken.
- 173. Soil analysis from the former Derby Road site indicated that surrender of this area of land will not be possible for a few years while the site remediates. This site is now covered by the consent holder's main landfarming consent (7591-1.2). The Council will continue to assess this area until surrender criteria have been reached. Pasture will require re-seeding in the upcoming monitoring period as it did not strike to the degree required.

- 174. Inspections and monitoring of the Surrey Road site indicated that a new storage pit had been constructed of concrete to allow easier site operations. This is also proposed to mitigate the risk of damaging the liner during operations which would then lead to a discharge to groundwater. However, the excavated material from the new pit was discharged into a compromised storage pit liner. This resulted in an increase in salts in the discharge from the nova flow sampling location which flows from beneath the compromised storage pit.
- 175. On one occasion the irrigation pond was not operated as per consent condition. This resulted in a discharge into the stormwater system which in turn flowed to an unnamed tributary of the Mangatengehu Stream. The effects on the stream were of low impact, however the operator was not abiding by the consent and an infringement fine was issued.
- 176. An automatic pump was fitted to the irrigation pond to prevent a future occurrence. However the former storage pit material remained in the compromised pit with the operator considering options.
- 177. A decrease in MCI was observed in the biomonitoring locations below the discharge.
- 178. Landfarming/landspreading was undertaken on two occasions, across three paddocks during this monitoring year. The first exercise resulted in material stockpiled in paddock 87B. During this stockpiling period, stormwater, as consequence of rainfall, became entrained in the stockpiled material and then discharged into a nearby farm drain and surface water. An abatement notice and infringement fine were issued. The abatement notice was immediately complied with. The second exercise was undertaken without issue.
- 179. Spreading procedures were updated to prevent stockpiling of waste on paddocks prior to spreading or landfarming.
- 180. Water treatment sludge remains lagooned in-situ at two locations on the consent holder's property.
- 181. By comparison with previous monitoring periods, the monitoring indicated a decline in site operations and landfarming operations. While no individual non-compliant event had significant adverse environmental effects, there were three unauthorised incidents recording non-compliance in respect of this consent holder during the period under review.
- 182. During the year, the Company demonstrated a poor level of environmental performance and a good administrative performance with the resource consents.
- 183. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 184. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance has deteriorated in the year under review.

185. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-77 Trustpower Ltd Patea HEP Scheme Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 186. Trustpower Ltd (the Company) operates a hydroelectric power station (HEPS) located on the Patea River on Maben Road, near Hurleyville. Water is impounded behind the 82 m high Patea Dam to form Lake Rotorangi. This water is diverted through the 32 MW power station, the largest in Taranaki. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review, and the results and environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 187. The Company holds 10 resource consents, which include a total of 147 conditions setting out the requirements that the Company must satisfy. The Company holds three consents to allow it to dam, take and/or use water, two consents to discharge water into the Patea River, three consents for structures associated with the scheme and two consents to discharge emissions into the air at this site.

## 188. During the monitoring period, the Company demonstrated an overall good level of environmental performance.

- 189. The Patea HEPS was visited two times during the monitoring period, being two site inspections. In addition, analysis was conducted of generation data, lake level data, Patea River flow and groundwater abstraction data provided by the Company. The Council also reviewed a number of reports submitted in accordance with consent conditions. There were no hydrological inspections programmed for the 2018-2019 period, but hydrological monitoring was undertaken by maintaining the McColl's Bridge flow recorder. A consent variation granted in the last reported period changed the compliance point for the residual flow from the scheme to McColl's Bridge. This was in response to the loss of the McColl's Quarry flow recorder in the June 2015 flood event. The residual flow was subsequently increased to 2.2 cumecs as a result of the change in location.
- 190. The monitoring showed that overall the scheme operated within resource consent requirements for the vast majority of the period being reported. During the reported period, the Company was fully compliant with their residual flow limits, lake levels, and the rise and recession rate restrictions for the lower Patea River.
- 191. The Company was required to coordinate a number of investigations and reports during the reporting period. The bulk of the monitoring work required in relation to these was undertaken prior to the 2017-2018 period and those results have been presented in previous compliance reports for the scheme. Monitoring data and draft reports for the 2018-2019 upstream and downstream fish transfers and the lower 2018-2019 lower ecological survey report are currently awaiting finalisation through the stakeholder and expert panel review process and are expected to be completed in early 2020. The Company also provided the Council with the 2018-2019 Lake Rotorangi Sedimentation report, the 2018-2019 Lower Erosion Survey Report, and confirmation on the updating and submission of the 2018-2019 Emergency Management Plan in January 2020.

- 192. As was outlined in the 2017-2018 monitoring compliance report no draft information on the annual lakeshore survey (which forms part of the Lake Rotorangi Sedimentation Report) for the 2017-2018 compliance period was received prior to the report being compiled. An investigation was undertaken regarding the reasons for non-submission and enforcement action was being considered at the time of writing that compliance report. It was found through the investigation that the survey work required for September/October 2017 was not undertaken which resulted in an infringement notice being served to the Company.
- 193. During the 2018-2019 transfer period, relatively small proportion of the elvers and the majority of whitebait species caught through the trap and transfer programme were released directly above the Patea Dam. This raised concerns with respect to compliance with approved transfer protocols and the appropriateness of the dam as a release site due to predation issues. At the time of writing this report an abatement notice and 14 day letter had been issued to the Company to address the matter surrounding the release of fish to non-approved release locations, namely at the dam. It is likely that one outcome of the abatement notice will be the modification of the Aquatic Monitoring Plan in 2020 to address emergency fish release situations. These enforcement actions will be discussed in the next compliance monitoring report.
- 194. The Company's management of the dissolved oxygen monitoring improved and they also funded the stocking of trout into the lower Patea River in spring 2018.
- 195. There were two unauthorised incidents recorded in respect of this scheme during the period under review. These were related to the matters as discussed above and this resulted in the issuing of one infringement notice (for non-submission of a Lake Rotorangi Sedimentation report) and the issuing of an abatement notice and 14 day letter (for releasing fish at non-approved locations).
- 196. During the monitoring period, the Company demonstrated a good level of environmental performance and a good level of administrative performance with the resource consents as defined in Section 1.1.4.
- 197. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 198. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance deteriorated slightly during the period being reported, although in general was an improvement compared to the previous monitoring period providing the un-submitted reports are received.
- 199. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

## 19-78 Taranaki By-Products Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

200. Taranaki By-Products Ltd (TBP) operates an animal rendering operation located on Kohiti Road at Okaiawa, in the Inaha catchment. Two rendering plants operate on the site: an inedibles plant owned by the TBP, and a food grade plant owned by Taranaki Bio-Extracts Ltd (TBE). A trucking firm, Jackson Transport Ltd (JTL), owned by TBP, also operate from the site.

- 201. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess TBP's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of TBP's activities.
- 202. TBP holds 12 resource consents, which include a total of 143 conditions setting out the requirements that they must satisfy. TBP holds two consents to allow it to take and use water, one consent for placing structures in a water course, one consent to realign a water course, two consents to discharge emissions into air at the site, four consents to discharge to the Inaha Stream and a tributary, and two consents to discharge to land.

## 203. During the monitoring period, TBP demonstrated an overall improvement required level of environmental performance.

- 204. Monitoring was carried out by both the Council and TBP. TBP monitors water abstraction rates, wastewater volumes and composition, effluent loading on irrigation areas, bio-filter performance and weather conditions. The Council undertakes inspections of the plant site, irrigation and burial areas; water quality and biological monitoring of the Inaha Stream and its tributaries, riparian management, groundwater surveys, and facilitates community and hapu engagement meetings.
- 205. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included 11 inspections, 144 water samples collected for physicochemical analysis, and two biomonitoring surveys of receiving waters. In addition, two community meetings and a hapu meeting were also held.
- 206. The monitoring indicated the following:

-The discharge of cooling water recorded an increasing ammonia concentration throughout the monitoring period, though the impact to the Inaha stream was minimal. -The thermal effect of the plant discharges were within the thermal limits for the duration of the monitoring year.

-The abstraction of surface water and groundwater was undertaken within compliance standards for the duration of the year.

-The dilution rate for the surface water discharge was maintained for the period (99 days) the Company was discharging to the Inaha stream.

- 207. The monitoring of dissolved oxygen within the final pond 6 was below the requisite limit of  $1.0 \text{ g/m}^3$  on three of four occasions.
- 208. The nitrogen loading records for irrigation of wastewater to land indicated no exceedance in 300 Kg N/ha. The highest wastewater loading was recorded as 299 kg N/ha. Four paddocks contained a combined wastewater and fertiliser nitrogen loading of greater than 300 kg N/ha.
- 209. Groundwater monitoring of the irrigation area indicated that four wells of 12 held a value for nitrate-nitrite nitrogen (NNN) of greater than 55 g/m<sup>3</sup>. Of these four, three remained above 55 g/m<sup>3</sup> throughout the monitoring period.

- 210. Surface water monitoring indicated elevated NNN within the western tributary of the Inaha stream. The nitrate concentration within this water course increases down the catchment area, from NPSFM grade B to grade D, which is below the national bottom line for this contaminant.
- 211. The main stem of the Inaha stream fluctuates from grade B to grade C for NNN concentrations down the catchment area of the TBP site.
- 212. Biological monitoring indicated that overall, there was no evidence that discharges from TBP have impacted the freshwater macroinvertebrate communities present in the Inaha Stream or unnamed tributary of the Inaha Stream.
- 213. Two of five groundwater monitoring wells in close proximity to the burial pits recorded significantly elevated ammonia in groundwater. The nearest receptor (the Inaha stream) was not affected. No material was buried in this monitoring period.
- 214. Seven odour complaints were received in relation to TBP activities this monitoring period, of which four identified objectionable odour. TBP received a request for a letter of explanation and four infringement fines. The reasons for these odours impacts were related to a failure in one bio-filter on three occasions and a breakdown in a mechanical process which resulted in material stored outside which was vastly odorous.
- 215. The Company's biennial audit of its odour control systems was undertaken this monitoring period and the recommendations will be implemented.
- 216. TBP met with the community on two occasions this monitoring period and the Ngati Manuhiakai hapu on one occasion.
- 217. Site developments are continuing with the facility attempting to recycle its wastewater and utilise less freshwater within its processes. The main goal is to evolve the facility to a point where there is a minimal requirement to discharge wastewater to surface water or land in the long term. This is the goal the facility has set itself.
- 218. By comparison with previous years, the monitoring indicated a slight decline in the TBP performance. There were four main unauthorised incidents recording non-compliance in respect of this consent holder during the period under review.
- 219. During the year, TBP demonstrated an improvement required level of environmental and good level of administrative performance with the resource consents.
- 220. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 221. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance has reduced in the year under review.
- 222. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-79 STDC Eltham Central Landfill Baseline Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 223. In 1996 the South Taranaki District Council (STDC) instigated plans to establish a large landfill in the Eltham area. The (proposed) Central landfill site is situated in the Waingongoro catchment on Rotokare Road, approximately two kilometres south of Eltham. The purpose of this site was originally to accept waste from the South Taranaki and Stratford Districts. The plan was changed to allow for a regionalised approach to waste disposal and the site is now currently a proposed option as the replacement regional landfill once the facility at Colson Road, New Plymouth has reached capacity. The Colson Road landfill closed to general waste in August 2019, however the Central Landfill was put on hold and waste is currently being disposed of out of the region. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the baseline monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council), in anticipation of the site's eventual use as a landfill.
- 224. STDC holds a total of five consents which contain a total of 77 special conditions. These consents cover all aspects of the construction and operation of the landfill. At present none of the consents held by STDC in relation to landfill construction and operation have been exercised. The consents have extended lapse periods to allow for an interim period prior to exercise.

## 225. During the monitoring period the environmental performance of STDC at the Central landfill was not assessed as the consents are yet to be exercised.

- 226. Consent conditions specify that baseline monitoring of the ground and surface receiving waters is to be undertaken to obtain data for comparison to that to be gathered from compliance monitoring surveys when the landfill will have commenced operations. In the 2016-2017 year the Council was informed that site establishment was commencing. This report outlines the progress that had been made towards site establishment, the consents held by STDC for this site, reports on the baseline monitoring activities carried out in the 2018-2019 period, and discusses these results along with the previously obtained groundwater monitoring results.
- 227. As some baseline monitoring had been undertaken for a number of years, and there had been uncertainty around if and when the consents might be exercised, monitoring had been scaled back to consist of only the collection and analysis of six surface water samples per year between the 2014-2015 and 2017-2018 years.
- 228. During the 2017-2018 year, the baseline monitoring was increased significantly with the expectation that the site would become operational late in the 2018-2019 year. Although the project was put on hold, due the significant increase in the number of monitoring sites, and lack of information on the natural variability at them, this level of monitoring was continued during the year under review, as the project may recommence.
- 229. The monitoring has shown that surface water quality is generally comparable to that found during previous monitoring periods and was indicative of good water quality when compared to that expected in similar streams in the area. The only exception to this is the occasional high faecal coliform count. During the year under review, a high faecal coliform result was recorded in May 2019. No incidents were recorded by the Council in regards to the consents included in this programme during the period under review.

- 230. During the 2017-2018 monitoring year the Council liaised closely with STDC around the detailed requirements of the consent, changes to best practice guidelines and health and safety requirements since the consents were granted and how these requirements can be accommodated through the landfill design. This work is predominantly considered to be outside the scope of the baseline monitoring programme. However where this related directly to relevant consent conditions and/or there were resultant changes to the baseline monitoring programme, they have been included in this report. This is to provide some continuity and an indication of the further work required should the project proceed.
- 231. No rating is given for environmental and administrative performance as the project was on hold for the year under review.
- 232. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 233. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

#### 19-81 Contact Energy Ltd Stratford Power Station Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 234. Contact Energy Ltd (the Company) operates the Stratford Power Station (SPS) located on State Highway 43 near Stratford in the Patea catchment. The Company holds resource consents that provide for the power station. The consents allow the Company to abstract water from the Patea River, to discharge to the Patea River and the Kahouri Stream. They also provide for discharges onto and into land, as well as for several structures across streams, and to discharge emissions into the air. The Company also held consents which related to the Ahuroa B gas storage facility, and the associated connecting pipeline, however this was sold to GSNZ SPV 1 Ltd in October 2018.
- 235. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company activities.
- 236. The Company in relation to SPS hold 27 resource consents, which include a total of 232 conditions setting out the requirements that they must satisfy. The consents provide for three gas-fired plants. These are a combined cycle plant (TTC1), a smaller open cycle peaking plant (SP1), and a yet to be built facility which will comprise of a copy of either of the two existing facilities.

# 237. During the monitoring period the Company demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

238. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included five inspections, 18 water samples collected for physicochemical analysis and three biomonitoring surveys of receiving waters. In addition, monthly emission results and abstraction records were provided to the Council which were reviewed.

- 239. The monitoring showed that the Stratford Power Station continued to be well managed with negligible environmental effects as a process of the exercise of their consents.
- 240. Surface water abstraction was compliant with daily rate and volume. Process water discharges were compliant with consent defined parameters. Surface water monitoring indicated negligible impacts from the discharge of process waters. The thermal tolerances within the receiving waters were not exceeded for the duration of the monitoring period.
- 241. Emissions monitoring results from the Taranaki Combined Cycle (TCC) were within consent defined specifications for the full duration of the monitoring period.
- 242. The Stratford Peaker Plants (SP1) were assessed by General Electric for nitrous oxide (NOx) dispersion remodelling. This was proposed to allow process changes that would extend the service life of both units. It also allowed for emission data to be provided, with supporting rationale, to the Council. The Company has also confirmed they will continue with biennial stack testing of both these units.
- 243. Odour issues associated with the cooling towers from SP1 have been mitigated by the Company.
- 244. During the year, the Company demonstrated a high level of environmental and a high level of administrative performance with respect to their resource consents.
- 245. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 246. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a high level.
- 247. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

#### 19-82 Vector Kapuni GTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 248. Vector Gas Ltd (the Company) operates a gas treatment plant (Kapuni Gas Treatment Plant, KGTP) located on Palmer Road at Kapuni, in the Kapuni catchment, South Taranaki. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 249. The Company holds a total of 11 resource consents, which include a total of 84 conditions setting out the requirements that they must satisfy. The Company holds one consent to allow it to take water, two consents to discharge effluent/stormwater into the Kapuni Stream, three consents to discharge to land, two land use permits, and one consent to discharge emissions into the air at this site. Two certificates of compliance are held, in relation to activities permitted under the Regional Freshwater Plan.

# 250. During the monitoring period, the Company KGTP demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 251. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included three inspections, six water samples collected for physicochemical analysis and interlaboratory comparison, a review of four biomonitoring surveys of receiving waters and two fish surveys. Also a review of monthly provided effluent data and surface water abstraction data was undertaken throughout the monitoring period. Daily surface water abstraction data was also assessed.
- 252. The monitoring indicated that the effects of the discharge of stormwater and process waters into the Kapuni Stream were minimal. Inter-laboratory analysis indicated fairly good agreement between both parties. Surface water abstraction was compliant for the whole monitoring period.
- 253. The review of the biological monitoring concluded that overall, the MCI scores for nearly all sites were similar to or higher than their respective means. The Kapuni Stream was generally in 'good' to 'excellent' health and the impact (if any) of the industrial activity at Kapuni was not discernible.
- 254. The findings of the fish survey concluded with the following: overall, these electric fishing results from the neighbouring Kapuni catchment do not provide any conclusive indication that the petrochemical industries are having any significant adverse effects on fish communities in the Kapuni catchment, with results being affected by sedimentation and a significant number of preceding freshes.
- 255. In terms of emissions to the air, diffuse monitoring of benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylenes (BTEX) were undertaken around the site periphery, as part of a regional study. The results indicated that for the Kapuni production station, the 1 hour averages were below the MfE guideline value. This was categorised as 'good' when compared to the MfE guideline for benzene (1 hour average).
- 256. Results of the 2018-2019 regional NOx study were also presented in this report. The associated analysis indicated that the neighbouring Kapuni Production station was rated in the 'good' category (National Environmental Standards) for 1 hour averages.
- 257. These results, and all regional monitoring to date, have shown that Taranaki has very clean air, and on a regional basis there are no significant pressures upon the quality of the air resource.
- 258. Further, site specific ambient air quality monitoring is proposed by the Company in the upcoming monitoring period.
- 259. There were zero unauthorised incidents recording non-compliance in respect of this consent holder during the period under review.
- 260. During the year, the Company demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with the resource consents.
- 261. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored

through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.

- 262. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a high level in the year under review.
- 263. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-85 South Taranaki District Council HWWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 264. The South Taranaki District Council (STDC) operates seven municipal oxidation pond systems within the district of South Taranaki. This report, for the period July 2018 to June 2019, focusses on the oxidation ponds system located in Hawera, which comprises an anaerobic lagoon, two primary/facultative ponds in parallel, and a maturation pond. The report describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess STDC's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of STDC's activities in relation to the Hawera Wastewater Treatment Plant (HWWTP).
- 265. STDC holds two resource consents for the site which include a total of 29 conditions setting out the requirements that STDC must satisfy. STDC holds consent 5079-2 for operation of the HWWTP, and consent 7520-1 to discharge to an unnamed stream in the event of high rainfall.

## 266. During the monitoring period, STDC demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 267. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included six inspections, during which effluent samples were collected from the aerobic ponds and maturation pond. Shellfish and seawater samples were also collected during the year, and two marine ecological surveys were undertaken. The Council also reviewed monitoring data provided by STDC.
- 268. The monitoring found that there were no odour issues detected beyond the plant boundary during the year under review. The normal operating discharge volume consent limit (12,000 m3/day) was exceeded on three occasions over ten days from July to August 2018. Although these discharge volumes did not exceed the emergency discharge volume consent limit that is also provided in the resource consent (16,000 m3/day), STDC did not provide the associated documentation to Council, which is also required by the consent. Furthermore, inaccuracies were identified with the discharge volume data that was supplied to Council as part of the Annual Performance Data Summary Report. Norovirus was detected in green-lipped mussels sampled in the vicinity of the outfall in September 2018, but was not detected in any subsequent samples. It could not be conclusively determined whether or not the detection of norovirus was related to the high discharge volumes that occurred around this time. No other adverse environmental effects were discovered that were associated with the HWWTP discharge.

- 269. At the start of 2019, the HWWTP began to experience issues with the anaerobic lagoon discharging an increased solids load into the aerobic ponds. This raised concerns that the increased loading on the aerobic ponds could potentially shift them into an anaerobic state, which would then create a raft of problems relating to the operation of the plant, potential odour generation and consent compliance. While an investigation was carried out to better understand the cause of the problem, STDC managed the conditions in the aerobic ponds by installing additional aeration devices, and by dosing the ponds with enhancement and desludging bacteria. The investigation outcome determined that a number of factors likely contributed to the increased output of solids from the anaerobic lagoon. Some of the key issues were that the capacity within the lagoon had decreased over time and the influent temperatures and organic content had increased. STDC are now currently in discussions with Silver Fern Farms (the main contributor of wastewater to the anaerobic lagoon), regarding a long term solution.
- 270. During the year, STDC demonstrated a high level of environmental performance but improvement was required with their administrative performance with the resource consents.
- 271. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 272. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by STDC over the last several years, this report shows that the STDC's performance has improved in the year under review.
- 273. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

#### 19-87 Regional Cleanfill Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 274. The Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) implements a co-ordinated monitoring programme for a number of cleanfill operators within the Taranaki region. Specifically this programme covers cleanfills operated by AA Contracting Ltd (AA Contracting), A & A George Family Trust (George Family), AE Riddick (Riddick), BJ & LB Bishop (Bishop), Dennis Wheeler Earthmoving Ltd, Downer EDI Works Ltd (Downer) (three sites), Gas and Plumbing Ltd (Gas and Plumbing), Graham Harris Ltd (Graham Harris), JW & CT Bailey Ltd (Bailey), Rocky Bay Holdings Ltd (Rocky Bay), Taranaki Trucking Company Ltd (Taranaki Trucking), and TPJ Partnership (TPJ).
- 275. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Council to assess the environmental performance at each of these sites during the period under review. The report details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of these cleanfilling activities.
- 276. Within this programme, the 14 consented cleanfill operations monitored hold a total of 19 resource consents, which include a total of 216 conditions that the cleanfill operators must satisfy. The consents covering the activities monitored under this programme consist of one consent to discharge leachate and stormwater, five consents relating to piping, culverts and/or reclamation, and 13 consents to discharge cleanfill onto and into land.

277. During the period under review AA Contracting, Riddick, Downer (Dorset Road), Bailey, Bishop, Downer (Veale Road), Dennis Wheeler Earthmoving, Downer (South Road), Gas and Plumbing, Graham Harris, Rocky Bay, Taranaki Trucking and TPJ all demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

# 278. During the period under review George Family demonstrated an overall good level of environmental performance.

- 279. The Council's monitoring programme included 38 inspections, with each site receiving either two or three scheduled inspections. The Council collected 15 water samples for physicochemical analysis during the 2018-2019 year.
- 280. No adverse environmental effects were observed as a result of any of the consent holders' activities at the time of the visual inspections, or during analysis of the discharge and receiving water samples. There was little, if any unauthorised material found at most of the sites, and where unauthorised materials were found, these items were dealt with appropriately.
- 281. During the period under review AA Contracting, Riddick, Downer (Dorset Road), Bailey, Downer (Veale Road), Downer (South Road), Dennis Wheeler Earthmoving, Gas and Plumbing, Graham Harris, Rocky Bay and Taranaki Trucking all demonstrated a **high** level of environmental and a high administrative performance with their resource consents. During the renewal of Bishop's culvert consent, it was requested that only the existing length of piping be provided for. Therefore it is noted that the full permitted extent of the cleanfilling area cannot be utilised until a further piping consent has been obtained. Due to the lapsing of the piping consent at the Taranaki Trucking site, it is noted that very little filling can now occur under the cleanfill consent until the additional required piping has been consented and installed.
- 282. During the year, George Family demonstrated a **good** level of environmental and **improvement was required** in their administrative performance with their resource consent and regional plan rules as defined in Section 1.1.5. Stockpiles of mulch were placed on a previously filled area of the cleanfill site that had not yet been reinstated, without leachate controls being put in place. The necessary controls were agreed at inspection and were installed as agreed. Evidence was found of a small fire having occurred on the site in contravention of the Regional Air Quality Plan, although no offsite effects were reported. A retrospective consent variation was required to cover piping works and filling outside the consented area that were not permitted by the existing consent.
- 283. During the year, Bishop demonstrated a **high** level of environmental performance but **improvement was required** with their administrative performance with their resource consents as defined in Section 1.1.5. Drain cleaning and culvert installation was undertaken without Council being provided with the required prior notification.
- 284. During the period under review, TPJ demonstrated a **high** level of environmental performance with their resource consents. An **improvement was required** in TPJ's level of administrative performance as defined in Section 1.1.5. The riparian planting required by the culverting consent (that also retrospectively covers approximately 675 m of culverting installed without a consent) had fallen behind schedule during the year under review. A consent variation was granted allowing additional time to complete the works

- 285. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 286. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 monitoring period including recommendations relating to optional reviews of consents 5179-2 and 5180-2 (AA Contracting), 3977-4 (Riddick), 10234-1 (Dennis Wheeler Earthmoving), 9532-1 and 5213-2 (Downer), and 7165-1 (Gas and Plumbing).

### 19-88 Concrete Batching Plants Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 287. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the environmental performance and consent compliance of three concrete batching plants within the Taranaki Region. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of their activities. The three concrete batching plants covered by this programme are located in Waitara, Hawera and Stratford.
- 288. AML Ltd trades under the name of Allied Concrete Ltd and is hereafter referred to as Allied Concrete. They operate a concrete batching plant located on Mould Street, Waitara, in the Waitara catchment. The site operation includes the storage and mixing of cement, aggregate, sand, and builders mix.
- 289. Allied Concrete holds one resource consent which includes a total of 10 conditions setting out the requirements that they must satisfy. The consent allows for the discharge of stormwater and washwater into an unnamed tributary of the Waitara River.
- 290. During the year, Allied Concrete demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with their resource consent.

# 291. During the year under review, Allied Concrete demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 292. Firth Industries is a division of Fletcher Concrete and Infrastructure Ltd and is hereafter referred to as Firth Industries. They operate a concrete batching plant located on Glover Road, Hawera in the Tangahoe catchment. The site operation involves mixing of cement, aggregate, water and additives in concrete mixing trucks for delivery to end users, and recently it has been used only as a satellite plant. The site is also used for the storage of aggregate, sand and builders mix for retail sale.
- 293. Firth Industries holds one resource consent, which includes a total of seven conditions setting out the requirements that they must satisfy. The consent allows for the discharge of treated wastewater onto and into land and into an unnamed tributary of the Tawhiti Stream.
- 294. During the year, Firth Industries demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with their resource consent.

# 295. During the year under review, Firth industries demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 296. Fletcher Concrete and Infrastructure Ltd (Fletcher Concrete) operates a concrete batching plant and pre-cast manufacturing plant on a site just north of Stratford on State Highway 3 in the Kahouri catchment. Activities at the site include the storage and mixing of aggregate, cement, water and additives, as well as the manufacturing of pre-cast drainage soak-hole liners and lids, offal hole lids and troughs. The concrete batching plant is operated by their subsidiary Firth Industries, and the pre-cast facility and sales depot is operated by their subsidiary Humes Pipeline Systems (Humes).
- 297. Fletcher Concrete holds one resource consent, which includes a total of 13 conditions setting out the requirements that the consent holder must satisfy. The consent allows for the discharge of stormwater and wastewater onto and into land and into an unnamed tributary of the Kahouri Stream.
- 298. During the year, Fletcher Concrete demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with their resource consent.

## 299. During the year under review, Fletcher Concrete and Infrastructure Ltd demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 300. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included two inspections at each site, and sampling of the site discharges and of the receiving waters in the vicinity of each site.
- 301. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 302. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holders over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holders' performance remains at a high level in the year under review.
- 303. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

#### 19-89 ANZCO Eltham Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 304. ANZCO Foods Eltham Ltd (the Company) operates a meat processing plant located at Eltham, in the Waingongoro Catchment. Until May 2014, the site was known as Riverlands Eltham. The plant has an associated wastewater treatment system from which treated effluent is disposed of either to land or to the river. This report covers the Company's processing season from October 2018 to September 2019 and describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 305. During the monitoring period, the Company demonstrated an overall good level of environmental performance.

- 306. The Company held eight resource consents during the review period, which included a total of 91 conditions setting out the requirements that the Company must satisfy. The Company held one consent to allow it to take and use water, two consents to discharge effluent and stormwater into the Waingongoro River, two consents to discharge effluent and solids to land, two consents for structures in watercourses, and one consent to discharge emissions into the air at the plant site.
- 307. Monitoring is carried out by both the Company and the Council. The Company monitors water abstraction rate, effluent flow rate and composition, receiving water quality, odour at the plant boundaries, effluent loadings and soil and herbage for irrigation areas. The Council undertakes inspections of the plant site and irrigation areas. Monitoring includes effluent quality checks and inter-laboratory comparisons, water quality, air quality and biological monitoring.
- 308. The Council's monitoring programmes for the period under review included four inspections, 50 groundwater and 22 surface water samples collected for physicochemical analysis and two biomonitoring surveys of receiving waters.
- 309. The abstraction of water from the Waingongoro River was not found to have any adverse effect on the river and the physicochemical monitoring of the river showed compliance with consent conditions.
- 310. The biomonitoring surveys did not find any detrimental impact on the river caused by discharges from the meat processing plant to water.
- 311. The report required to assess the impacts, if any, on dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) concentrations in the Waingongoro River was reviewed and was found to only partially meet the requirements of the consent condition.
- 312. The groundwater monitoring programme indicates that irrigation of effluent by the Company has had an observable effect on localised groundwater quality over time.
- 313. An abatement notice was issued due to the extensive delays in the provision of the irrigation management plan. The Company complied with the abatement notice and submitted the updated plan.
- 314. During the 2018-2019 monitoring period 69% (297,217 m<sup>3</sup>) of the total plant effluent was sprayed onto grazed pasture. The irrigation period lasted 34 weeks from 23 October 2018 to 17 June 2019. The limit on nitrogen loading was not exceeded in any paddock during the irrigation season.
- 315. With regard to emissions to air over the 2018-2019 period, no incidents were recorded.
- 316. During the period under review, the Company demonstrated a generally good level of environmental performance while some improvement is required with administrative performance.
- 317. Some improvement is required in regard to nitrate concentrations in groundwater in compliance with the requirements of discharge to land consent 5569-1.
- 318. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored

through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.

- 319. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the Company over the last few years, this report shows that the Company's performance has remained at a good level, with some room for improvement in their administrative performance.
- 320. This report includes recommendations to be implemented during the 2019–2020 monitoring period.

#### 19-90 Silver Fern Farms Waitotara Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 321. Silver Fern Farms Ltd (Silver Fern Farms) operates a meat processing plant located on Wai-inu Beach Road, Waitotara in the Waitotara catchment. This report, for the period 1 October 2018 to 30 September 2019 coincides with killing season, it describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess Silver Fern Farms' environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of Silver Fern Farms' activities.
- 322. Silver Fern Farms holds a total of five resource consents, which include a total of 51 conditions setting out the requirements that Silver Fern Farms must satisfy. Silver Fern Farms holds resource consents to allow it to take and use groundwater and spring water, to discharge wastes by spray irrigation to land, to discharge stormwater and cooling water to an unnamed tributary of the Waitotara River, and to discharge emissions into the air.

# 323. During the monitoring period, Silver Fern Farms Ltd demonstrated an overall good level of environmental performance.

- 324. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included four inspections, and the collection of four wastewater and 24 groundwater samples for physicochemical analysis. Silver Fern Farms supplied records of their own monitoring, as well as records of the volume of water abstracted and the volume of wastewater discharged.
- 325. The groundwater abstraction data showed that the instantaneous volume limit was exceeded frequently by small amounts, although the daily limit was being met. These exceedances continued occasionally throughout the current monitoring period, however the exceedance was greater than the margin of error of the flowmeter on only two occasions during the period under review. At the time the exceedances occurred, advice was being sought with regards to the most robust way to determine the combined error of the three flowmeters, and the exceedances were not greater than the 15% threshold previously used as the combined margin of error. Therefore no further action was taken.
- 326. Average nitrogen loadings have remained below the operational target of 300 kg/ha/y since the irrigation area was increased in size to 110.5 ha. Monitoring of a site of significance to Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi, a spring at the coast, was continued in relation to the extended irrigation area.

- 327. Stormwater and cooling water discharges were not found to have significant environmental effect.
- 328. During this reporting period no odour complaints were received by Silver Fern Farms from residents at the Wai-inu Beach Settlement. Mitigation measures following the complaints in the 2016-2017 year have been undertaken, and further operational changes have been made to the irrigation system to minimise the risk of further complaints.
- 329. During the year, Silver Fern Farms demonstrated a good level of environmental and high level of administrative performance with the resource consents.
- 330. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 331. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a good level.
- 332. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

#### 19-91 Waverley Sawmills Ltd Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 333. Waverley Sawmills Ltd (the Company) operates a wood waste disposal site located on Monk Road at Waverley, in the Whenuakura catchment, and a former wood waste disposal site located on Village Settlement Road at Waverley, in the Moumahaki catchment. The Monk Road site is consented to receive untreated wood waste only, and the Village Settlement Road site is consented to receive treated and untreated wood waste. All the wood waste discharged at both sites originates from the Company's sawmill in Waverley. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities. This is the twelfth compliance monitoring report on the Company's activities at the Monk Road and Village Settlement Road sites.
- 334. In March 2019, Council was informed by one of the Directors of the Company that the sawmill site, plant and stock on hand had been sold, but that none of the consents held by the Company were being transferred to the new owners. The Council was advised that the Company had gone into liquidation and that all legal and financial issues should be directed to the Company's Barrister. In more recent enquiries with the Barrister, it has been outlined that the Company is currently dormant and liquidation will be likely to occur soon after 31 March 2020.
- 335. The Company holds four resource consents relating to its wood waste disposal sites, which include a total of 35 conditions setting out the requirements that the Company must satisfy. The Company holds one land use consent for the purpose of piping a stream, two consents to discharge wood waste onto and into land, and one consent to discharge leachate and stormwater to land and water.

# 336. Overall an improvement is required in the Company's environmental performance with their resource consents.

- 337. The Council's monitoring programme for the period under review included two inspections, six water samples and two soil samples collected for physicochemical analysis and an on site meeting.
- 338. At the Monk Road site it was found that little, if any, wood waste had been disposed of in the time leading up to each of the monitoring inspections. There were no unauthorised materials found to have been discharged at the site. It was found that leachate at the Monk Road site still has potential to cause effects, and elevations in the concentration of contaminants were noted in the leachate. However, the receiving water monitoring found that the contaminant concentration limits on the consent were complied with during the year under review. It was found that the culvert conveying the tributary under the fill had become blocked causing the water level in the upstream pond to rise and come in contact with the uncapped fill, and that stock access had been allowed on the cap causing pugging. These issues have the potential to increase leachate generation from the site. The Company cleared and began routine checking of the culvert inlet and ensured that the farm operations staff understood that the area should not be grazed. As the Company had become inactive during the year under review, Council was advised that no further disposals would be occurring at the site. An abatement notice was issued requiring that the area be capped and revegetated as per resource consent conditions.
- 339. A revised Management Plan was provided in December 2018 that although meeting the general capping requirements, included a race across the area that would result in degradation of the integrity of the cap. The Company was advised that the cap design and the plan would need to be amended to ensure that the conditions of the consent were met. A revised plan is still to be received. Council is working with the consent holder to ensure that the site is adequately capped and the abatement notice is complied with prior to the Company being liquidated.
- 340. At the Village Settlement Road discharge site, remediation undertaken during the 2013-2014 year has, on the whole, remained effective and stable during the 2018-2019 year. The site surface was found to be stable with good vegetative cover. Soil sample results beyond the boundary complied with relevant consent conditions.
- 341. With consideration to the issues outlined above, an improvement is required in the Company's level of environmental and administrative performance with the resource consents as defined in Section 1.1.4 of the report.
- 342. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 343. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a level that requires improvement.
- 344. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

# 19-92 Civil Quarries Ltd - Everett Road Quarry Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 345. Civil Quarries Ltd (the Company) operates a quarry located on Everett Road at Everett Park, in the Kurapete catchment. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess the Company's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 346. The Company holds two resource consents, which include a total of 25 conditions setting out the requirements that the Company must satisfy. The Company holds one consent to allow it to take and use groundwater and one consent to discharge stormwater and treated groundwater into an unnamed tributary of the Kurapete stream.

# 347. During the monitoring period, Civil Quarries Ltd demonstrated an overall level of environmental performance that required improvement.

- 348. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review comprised four scheduled inspections, which included stormwater discharge and stream samples collected for physicochemical analysis. A biomonitoring survey of receiving waters was also carried out, as was the annual hydrology inspection for the water take consent.
- 349. The monitoring showed that generally the site was well maintained and had no visual impact on the water quality of the receiving waters. By comparison with previous years, the monitoring indicated an improvement in the discharge quality from the quarry. A biomonitoring survey carried out in summer showed no detrimental impact of quarry activities on the macroinvertebrate community of the Kurapete Stream. There were however still two incidents of an exceedance of a consent condition in relation to turbidity limits in the Kurapete Stream. Due to an analytical error, the non-compliances were not identified within a timeframe of which enforcement action could be taken. Subsequent sampling events found conditions were being complied with and discharges from the site were found to be having no adverse effects on instream biota. The Company was issued with a warning regarding future compliance with consent conditions. These issues have also been the subject of abatement and infringement notices in previous monitoring periods.
- 350. During the year, the Company demonstrated a level of environmental performance that required improvement and a good level of administrative performance with the resource consents as defined in Section 1.1.4. During the year under review the consent variations were completed, the company installed flowmeters on both water take and discharge points, the stormwater and washwater systems were upgraded and a Stormwater Management Plan (SMP), Contingency Plan and Environmental Monitoring Programme (EMP) were submitted. However improvements are required in stormwater management due to issues mentioned above and the EMP needs to be implemented, including drilling of the groundwater monitoring bores.
- 351. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.

- 352. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance is improving.
- 353. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year, including a recommendation relating to an optional review of consent 1113-5.1 and 10247-1.1.

#### 19-93 GSNZ SPV1 Ltd Ahuroa B Gas Storage Facility Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019

- 354. In October 2018, Contact Energy Ltd sold Ahuroa-B Gas Storage Facility to Gas Services New Zealand (GSNZ SPV1) Ltd (the Company).
- 355. Ahuroa-B is located on the corner of Barleymans Road and Croydon Road, east of Midhirst, in the Waitara catchment. Ahuroa-B is a natural gas storage facility for Contact Energy's Stratford Power Station.
- 356. This report for the period July 2018 to June 2019 describes the monitoring programme implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) to assess Ahuroa-B's environmental and consent compliance performance during the period under review. The report also details the results of the monitoring undertaken and assesses the environmental effects of the Company's activities.
- 357. The Company now holds 12 resource consents, with requirements that they must satisfy. The Company holds two consents to discharge effluent /stormwater into unnamed Makara Stream tributaries, two consents to discharge emissions into the air, three consents to discharge natural gas, stormwater and drilling waste into/onto land, and three consents to use land for installation of pipes and culvert framework. In addition, two consents are held for landuse associated with the pipeline route to their nearest customer.

## 358. During the monitoring period, the Company demonstrated an overall high level of environmental performance.

- 359. The Council's monitoring programme for the year under review included two inspections, and two water sample collections for chemical analysis. Data on gas injection, well pressure data and flaring volumes were provided by the Company to the Council monthly and an annual report was also provided.
- 360. Monitoring of the stormwater indicated compliance with consent derived conditions. Inspections found that the site appeared well managed and secure, with good housekeeping prevalent across the site.
- 361. Review of the monthly reports indicated that Ahuroa-B was compliant with consent limits and conditions for regular reporting. The monthly reports indicated that there was no issues during flaring, except in March 2019, where additional flare flow was released due to the shutdown of the site for the expansion project phase 3 tie-ins. There were also no exceedances in down-hole and top-hole pressure in the reservoirs.
- 362. During the year Ahuroa-B Gas storage facility demonstrated a high level of environmental and administrative performance with respect to the resource consents held by the Company.

- 363. There were no unauthorised incidents recording non-compliance in respect of this consent holder during the period under review.
- 364. There was also ongoing consultation between the Council and the Company to liaise around matters of interest throughout the monitoring period.
- 365. For reference, in the 2018-2019 year, consent holders were found to achieve a high level of environmental performance and compliance for 83% of the consents monitored through the Taranaki tailored monitoring programmes, while for another 13% of the consents, a good level of environmental performance and compliance was achieved.
- 366. In terms of overall environmental and compliance performance by the consent holder over the last several years, this report shows that the consent holder's performance remains at a high level.
- 367. This report includes recommendations for the 2019-2020 year.

#### **Decision-making considerations**

368. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

#### Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

369. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

#### **Policy considerations**

370. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

#### lwi considerations

371. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### Legal considerations

372. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

## **Consent monitoring annual reports**

DH Lepper Trust piggery (900 KB) ANZCO Eltham (Riverlands) (1.2 MB) Concrete batching plants (900 KB) Stratford Power Station (2.5 MB) Fonterra Kapuni (4 MB) Fonterra Whareroa (1.9 MB) McKechnie Aluminium Solutions (660 KB) Silver Fern Farms Waitotara (975 KB) Taranaki By-Products (2.8 MB) Todd McKee Power Plant (850 KB) Mangorei hydro scheme (1.5 MB) Motukawa hydro scheme (1.7 MB) Pātea hydro scheme (1.3 MB) Lower Waiwhakaiho air (2 MB) Lower Waiwhakaiho industries (4.5 MB) Regional Cleanfills (4.3 MB) Central Landfill baseline (2.7 MB) Waverley Sawmills (1.6 MB) Greymouth Petroleum northern (2 MB) Ahuroa B Gas Storage Facility (1 MB) McKee Production Station (900 KB) Kapuni Gas Treatment Plant (1.3 MB) Civil Quarries Ltd (2.5 MB) Boyd Landfarm & Landspreading (1.6 MB) Hāwera Oxidation Ponds (960 KB) Kaponga, Manaia, Pātea & Waverley WWTPs (1.7 MB)



#### Purpose

- 1. The purpose of this memorandum is to allow the Council to consider and receive the summary of the incidents, compliance monitoring non-compliances and enforcement for the period 17 January 2020 to 26 February 2020.
- 2. The annual inspection for farm dairy effluent monitoring programme commences in September each year and usually finish around March, however follow up inspections and winter milking inspections are also carried out during the rest of the year.

#### **Executive summary**

#### Incidents

- 3. There are ninety six (96) incidents reported.
- 4. Fifty (50) of the incidents were found to be compliant and twenty three (23) were found to be non-compliant. Twenty three (23) of the incidents reported relate to non-compliances from previous periods (updates). The action taken on the incidents is set out for Members information.

#### Compliance monitoring non-compliances

- 5. There are thirty eight (38) compliance monitoring non-compliances reported. Eleven (11) of the compliance monitoring non-compliances reported are updates from previous periods.
- 6. Twenty three (23) of the non-compliances reported are as a result of the annual dairy inspection round.

#### Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives this memorandum
- b) <u>receives</u> the summary of the incidents, compliance monitoring non-compliances and enforcement for the period from 17 January 2020 to 26 February 2020, <u>notes</u> the action taken by staff acting under delegated authority and <u>adopts</u> the recommendations therein.

#### Background

- 7. The Council receives and responds to pollution events and public complaints throughout the year. Consent compliance monitoring undertaken can also identify noncompliance. This information is recorded in the IRIS database together with the results of investigations and any follow-up actions. Such incidents and non-compliances are publicly reported to the Council through the Consents and Regulatory Committee via the Incidents, Compliance Monitoring Non-compliances and Enforcement Report or the Annual Compliance Monitoring Reports.
- 8. Attached is the summary of the Incidents, Compliance Monitoring Non-compliances and Enforcement for the period from 17 January 2020 to 26 February 2020.
- 9. Staff have been delegated by the Council to undertake enforcement actions. The enforcement policy and procedures are approved by the Council and then consistently implemented and reported on by staff.

#### **Disclosure Restrictions**

10. The incident register information presentation was reviewed in 2014-2015 to increase reader understanding in this complex area. The first section addresses compliant incidents and can be publically discussed. The second section provides an update on non-compliant incidents from previous meetings and where an incident has been resolved it can be publically discussed. The third and fourth sections provide information on non-compliant incidents and non-compliances found during compliance monitoring during the period that are still under investigation and staff are limited in terms of public disclosure of information, while the investigation is ongoing and enforcement responses have not been determined. The incident flow chart and definition of terms provide further operational detail.

#### Discussion

11. Council responds to all complaints received with most complaints responded to within four hours. This usually involves a site visit. Responses to complaints and non-compliances with rules in the Council's regional plans, resource consents and the Resource Management Act 1991 are recorded in the IRIS database. Where necessary, appropriate advisory or enforcement actions are undertaken. The latter may include issuing an inspection, abatement or infringement notice, or initiating a prosecution. Where an infringement notice or prosecution is possible, details of the information in the Incidents, Compliance Monitoring Non-compliances and Enforcement agenda item and staff comment will be restricted for legal disclosure reasons. Further information will be

provided at a later date to the Council and for prosecutions a detailed report will be provided for information purposes, in the confidential section of the agenda.

- 12. A summary of Incidents, Compliance Monitoring Non-compliances and Enforcement for the period 17 January 2020 to 26 February 2020 is attached. The 'compliant' incidents are presented first in a table and the 'non-compliant' incidents are presented after in a more detailed summary, followed by the compliance monitoring non-compliances.
- 13. Generally incidents in the 'compliant' table have a recommendation of 'no further action'. However, an incident is considered 'compliant' until such time as a non-compliance is found. Therefore occasionally an incident in the 'compliant' table will have a recommendation of 'investigation continuing', if an ongoing investigation is still underway to confirm compliance.
- 14. A series of graphs are also attached comparing the number of incidents between 2015-2016 and 2019-2020, and also showing how the incidents are tracking in 2019-2020 in relation to environment type and compliance status. There is a graph showing the non-compliances found during compliance monitoring. There is also a graph showing enforcement action taken to date during 2019-2020.

#### **Decision-making considerations**

15. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

#### Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

16. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

#### **Policy considerations**

17. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

#### lwi considerations

18. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted longterm plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### Legal considerations

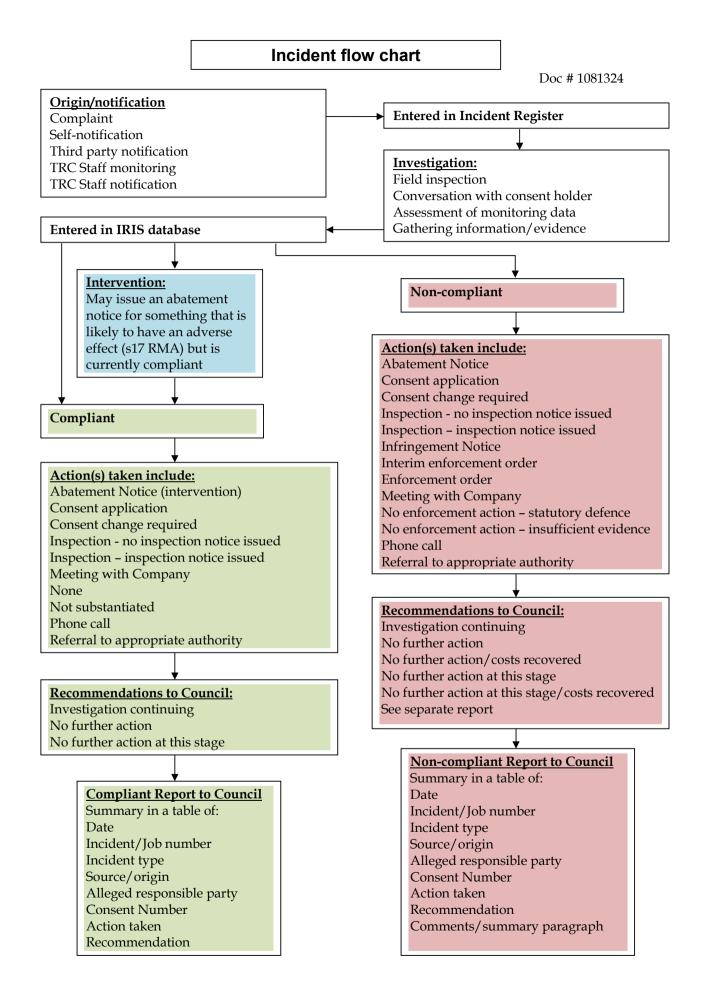
19. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 1081324: Incident flowchart and terms explained

Document 2444309: Incident and Enforcement Graphs to 31 January 2020

Document 2444197: Incidents and Enforcement Summary 17 January 2020 to 26 February 2020



## Terms explained

### **Compliance** rating

Compliant	After investigation the incident was found to be <u>compliant</u> with environmental standards or other regulations, permitted rules in a regional plan (e.g. RFWP, RAQP, RCP allowed), a resource consent and/or the Resource Management Act 1991.
Non-compliant	After investigation the incident was found to be <u>non-compliant</u> with environmental standards or other regulations, rules in a regional plan, a resource consent and/or the Resource Management Act 1991

## Origin/Notification:

Complaint	Notification of incident received from public.
Self notification	Notification of incident received from the responsible party.
Third Party Notification	Notification of incident received from third party such as New Zealand Fire, District Council etc.
TRC Staff monitoring	Notification of incident found during routine compliance monitoring.
TRC Staff notification	Notification of incident found during unrelated monitoring/field work.
Action/s Taken:	
14 day Letter	A letter was sent requesting an explanation for the non-compliance and why enforcement action should not be considered. The recipient is given 14 days to reply.
Abatement Notice	A notice was issued requiring something to be undertaken or something to cease to ensure compliance with Rules in the regional plans, resource consent or Resource Management Act 1991. Notice must be complied with or further enforcement action can be considered.
Consent application	A consent application has been received as a result of the investigation.
Consent change required	During the investigation it was found that a consent change was required.
Emergency Works	Emergency works was allowed under section 330 of the RMA. Often a subsequent resource consent is required.
Enforcement Order	An enforcement order has been issued by the Environment Court requiring action to be undertaken or something to cease. Notice must be complied with or further enforcement action can be

	considered.
Infringement Notice (\$xxx.xx)	An infringement notice was issued under Section 338(1)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and Councils delegated authority.
Inspection Notice	An inspection was undertaken and a notice of advice/instruction was issued to landowner/alleged offender.
Inspection/no notice issued	An inspection was undertaken, however no inspection notice was issued as there was no alleged offender/landowner to issue one to (natural event, unsourced etc).
Interim Enforcement Order	An interim enforcement order has been issued by the Environment Court requiring action to be undertaken or something to cease. Notice must be complied with or further enforcement action can be considered.
Meeting with Company	A meeting was held with the Company to discuss the incident and ways to resolve any issues.
None	No action was required.
Not Substantiated	The incident could not be substantiated (i.e. it is not likely/possible/probable that the alleged incident could have taken place).
Phone call	A phone call was made to the alleged offender/authority.
Prosecution	A prosecution is being initiated for this incident.
Referral to Appropriate Authority	The incident was referred to the appropriate authority (District Council, Department of Conservation etc).

### **Recommendations to Council**

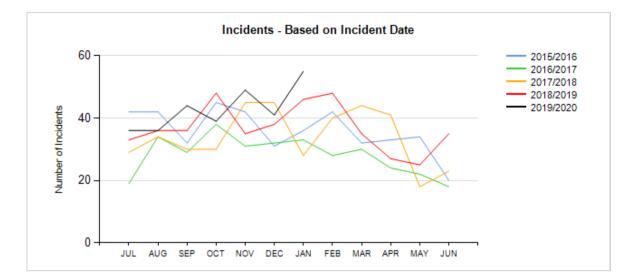
Investigation continuing	Outcome has not been finalised. Investigation is continuing on this incident, information/evidence still being gathered. Further action, including enforcement are being considered and therefore legally all information cannot be reported on this incident at this stage. These incidents will continue to be reported as updates in the following agendas.					
No Further Action	Investigation is completed, any required enforcement action has been undertaken and no further action is required.					
No Further Action	Investigation is completed, any required enforcement action has been					
At This Stage	undertaken and further action may be required at a later date.					
No Further	Investigation is completed, any required enforcement action has been					
Action/Costs	undertaken and no further action is required. Costs will be recovered					
Recovered	from the alleged offender for the investigation.					

No further Action at	Investigation is completed, any required enforcement action has been
this Stage/Costs	undertaken and further action may be required at a later date
Recovered	(reinspection of Abatement Notice etc). Costs will be recovered from
	the alleged offender for the investigation.

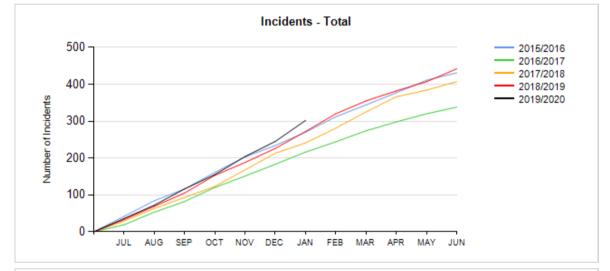
#### Defences under Sections 340 and 341 of the Resource Management Act 1991

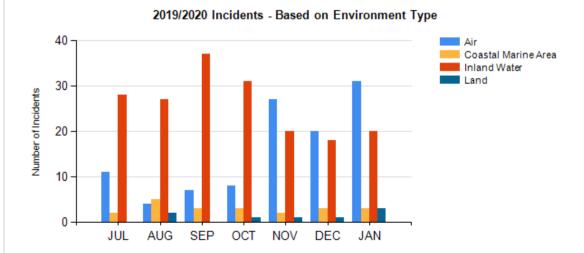
Sometimes no enforcement action is undertaken against an alleged offender for a noncompliant incident as they have a defence under Section 340 of the Resource Management Act 1991 including reasons such as:

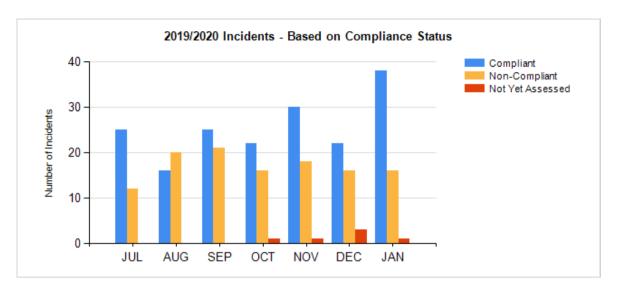
- the defendant can prove that he or she did not know, and could not reasonably be expected to have known that the offence was to be or was being committed, or
- that he or she took all reasonable steps to prevent the commission of the offence, or
- the action or event could not reasonably have been foreseen or been provided against by the defendant.

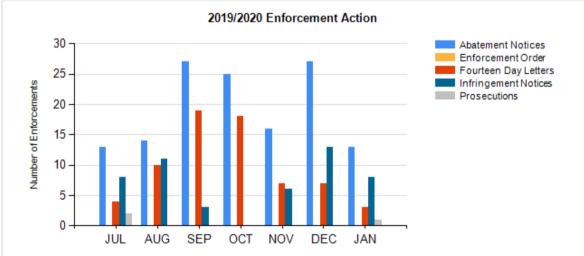


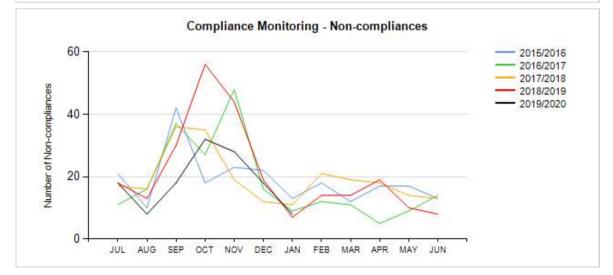




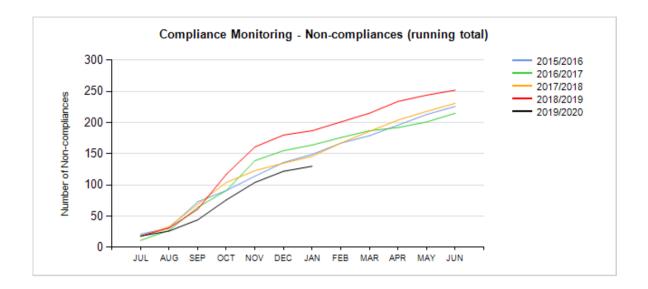








98



Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Compliance Status	Recommendation
11 Nov 2019	3301-20-341 IN/39310	Alleged Dust - Orupuriri Drive, Bell Block	Complaint	Herd Properties Limited		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
13 Nov 2019	3301-20-342 IN/39309	Alleged Dust - Orupuriri Drive, Bell Block	Complaint	Herd Properties Limited		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
30 Nov 2019	3301-20-202 IN/39291	Alleged Flaring - Oaonui Production Station - Oaonui	Complaint	OMV New Zealand Limited	R2/4052-4	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
17 Jan 2020	3301-20-273 IN/38913	Alleged Smoke - Stratford High School - Stratford	Complaint	Brad Gibbons Builders Ltd		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
17 Jan 2020	3301-20275 IN/38917	Alleged Poultry odour - Devon Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Chilcroft Limited/Stadden Rise	R2/5258-3.1	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
18 Jan 2020	3301-20-278 IN/38921	Alleged Dust - New Plymouth foreshore walkway	Complaint	Te Kupenga Stone Sculpting Society		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
20 Jan 2020	3301-20-281 IN/38932	Alleged Oil discharge - Corbett Road, Bell Block	Complaint	Peter Sole		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
20 Jan 2020	3301-20-282 IN/38933	Alleged Sand blasting - Carrington Street, New Plymouth	Complaint	Sterile Services		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
20 Jan 2020	3301-20-284 IN/38939	Alleged Odour - Clawton Street, New Plymouth	Complaint	Unsourced		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Compliance Status	Recommendation
20 Jan 2020	3301-20-310 IN/39013	Alleged Dumped rubbish - Veale Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Downer EDI Works Limited	R2/5213-2.0	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
22 Jan 2020	3301-20-286 IN/38942	Alleged Cows in stream - Tariki Road, Tariki	Complaint	Peter & Marilyn Clegg		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
22 Jan 2020	3301-20-287 IN/38945	Alleged Foamy stream - Tapuae Reserve, Omata	Complaint	Natural Event		Not Applicable/Natural Event	No Further Action
24 Jan 2020	3301-20-288 IN/39027	Alleged Green stream - Upland Road, Egmont Village	Complaint	IC & CM Mace Trust	R2/2841-2	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
25 Jan 2020	3301-20-289 IN/39288	Alleged Sewage odour - Omata Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	New Plymouth District Council		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
26 Jan 2020	3301-20-290 IN/39289	Alleged Smoke/burning - Ridgewood Drive, New Plymouth	Complaint	George Bish		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
26 Jan 2020	3301-20-291 IN/39290	Alleged Sewage overflow - Cracroft Street, Waitara	Third Party Notification	Core Group Limited Methanex Motunui Limited		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
26 Jan 2020	3301-20-292 IN/39292	Alleged Dust - Potutukawa Drive, Bell Block	Complaint	Ryman Healthcare Limited Summerset Villages (Bell Block) Limited Taranaki Civil Construction Limited	R2/10742- 1.0	RAQP Allowed	No Further Action

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Compliance Status	Recommendation
27 Jan 2020	3301-20-293 IN/38960	Alleged Sewage - Urenui River - Urenui	Complaint	Unsourced		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
27 Jan 2020	3301-20-294 IN/38961	Alleged Smoke - Piko Road, Urenui	Complaint	Unsourced		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
27 Jan 2020	3301-20-221 IN/39010	Alleged Effluent odour - Rowan Road, Kaponga	Complaint	James & Lisa Wright LJ Symes Trust	R2/3106-3.0	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
29 Jan 2020	3301-20-302 IN/38997	Alleged Foam - Waiwhakaiho River mouth - New Plymouth	Complaint	Natural Event		Not Applicable/Natural Event	No Further Action
29 Jan 2020	3301-20-311 IN/39011	Alleged Dairy odour - Rowan Road, Kaponga	Complaint	James & Lisa Wright LJ Symes Trust	R2/3106-3.0	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
30 Jan 2020	3301-20-295 IN/38975	Alleged Dust - Pohutukawa Place, Bell Block	Complaint	Summerset Group Holdings Limited Taranaki Civil Construction Limited		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
01 Feb 2020	3301-20-299 IN/38988	Alleged White substance - Kaupokonui Beach	Complaint	Natural Event		Not Applicable/Natural Event	No Further Action
01 Feb 2020	3301-20-301 IN/39316	Alleged Dust - Egmont Road, Egmont Village	Complaint	Paul Hagenson		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Compliance Status	Recommendation
02 Feb 2020	3301-20-300 IN/38987	Alleged Sewer odour - Omata Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	New Plymouth District Council		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
04 Feb 2020	3301-20-312 IN/39014	Alleged Dust - Mountain Road, Stratford	Complaint	Robert Henry & Audrey Bernadine Thompson	R2/10718- 1.0	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
04 Feb 2020	3301-20-319 IN/39018	Alleged Coffee roasting odour - Devon Street, New Plymouth	Complaint	Ozone Coffee Co.		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
05 Feb 2020	3301-20-307 IN/39007	Alleged Dust - Aubrey Street, New Plymouth	Complaint	C Simkin Trustee Company		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
05 Feb 2020	3301-20-313 IN/39230	Alleged Dust - Carrington Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Darcy Keene Earthmoving Ltd		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
05 Feb 2020	3301-20-306 IN/39231	Alleged Dust - Carrington Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Darcy Keene Earthmoving Ltd		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
05 Feb 2020	3301-20-314 IN/39232	Alleged Dust - Wills Road, Bell Block	Complaint	Unsourced		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
06 Feb 2020	3301-20-309 IN/39008	Alleged Dust - Pohutakawa Place, Bell Block	Complaint	Christopher Herd		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
06 Feb 2020	3301-20-308 IN/39009	Alleged Dust - Parklands Avenue, Bell Block	Complaint	Nicola & Glenn Green		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Compliance Status	Recommendation
07 Feb 2020	3301-20-315 IN/39233	Alleged Sewage odour - Omata Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	New Plymouth District Council	R2/0882-4.1	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
08 Feb 2020	3301-20-317 IN/39242	Alleged Earthworks - Cardiff Road, Pembroke	Complaint	David Dent		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
12 Feb 2020	3301-20-322 IN/39129	Alleged Earthworks - Konini Street, Inglewood	Complaint	Herd Properties Limited		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
12 Feb 2020	3301-20-323 IN/39163	Alleged Odour - Paraite Road, Bell Block	Complaint	Tegel Foods Limited	R2/4026-3.0	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
14 Feb 2020	3301-20-324 IN/39295	Alleged Water take - Waitekaure Stream - Pungarehu	Complaint	Unsourced		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
16 Feb 2020	3301-20-326 IN/39227	Alleged Dust - Mountain Road, Stratford	Complaint	Audrey Thompson		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
17 Feb 2020	3301-20-325 IN/39211	Alleged Smoke - Crematorium - New Plymouth	Self- Notification	New Plymouth District Council	R2/5205-2.0	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
18 Feb 2020	3301-20-330 IN/39280	Alleged Odour - Paraite Road, Bell Block	Complaint	Tegel Foods Limited	R2/4026-3.0	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
20 Feb 2020	3301-20-345 IN/39318	Alleged Water take - Dover Road, Okato	Complaint	Jacob Glen		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Compliance Status	Recommendation
21 Feb 2020	3301-20-334 IN/39281	Alleged Dairy effluent - Greenwood Road, Okato	Councillors	Unsourced	R2/2666-3.0	Consent Compliance	No Further Action
21 Feb 2020	3301-20-335 IN/39283	Alleged Dead goose - Huatoki Stream - New Plymouth	Complaint	Unsourced		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
22 Feb 2020	3301-20-336 IN/39284	Alleged Trees in stream - Piko Road, Okoki	Complaint	Natural Event		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action
23 Feb 2020	3301-20-333 IN/39303	Alleged Odour - Back Beach - New Plymouth	Complaint	Unsourced		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
25 Feb 2020	3301-20-337 IN/39301	Alleged Odour - Paraite Road, Bell Block	Complaint	Unsourced		RAQP Allowed	No Further Action
26 Feb 2020	3301-20-339 IN/39314	Alleged Unknown substance - Waingongoro Stream - Normanby Road	Complaint	Natural Event		Not Applicable/Natural Event	No Further Action
26 Feb 2020	3301-20-340 IN/39315	Alleged Organic matter/vegetation - Corbett Park - Oakura	Complaint	Natural Event		RFWP Allowed	No Further Action At This Stage

### Updates of Non-Compliant incidents from previous agendas

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
27 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-153 IN/38528	Unauthorised earthworks - Mangatengehu Stream - Derby Road, Tariki	Complaint	Colin Boyd (3013)		EAC-23018 - Abatement Notice EAC-22974 - Explanation Requested - Letter EAC-22970 - Abatement Notice EAC-22969 - Abatement Notice	Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning a discoloured stream near Derby Road, Tariki. Investigation found that the Mangatengehu Stream was running discoloured. Inspection of an upstream property found that a significant amount of land drainage and stream realignment works were being undertaken, in contravention of Rules in the Regional Fresh Water Plan for Taranaki. Large amounts of silt and sediment were discharging into surface water. Abatement notices were issued requiring works to cease immediately and for silt and sediment controls to be installed. Reinspection found that the works had ceased but no silt and sediment controls had been installed as yet. Further enforcement action is being considered.

21 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-231 IN/38824	Dust - Devon Road - Bell Block	Complaint	Christopher Herd (22706) Herd Properties Limited (70488) Simon Herd (70510)	Investigation Continuing
------------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------	--	-----------------------------

**Comments:** A complaint was received regarding dust discharging from an industrial development site on Devon Road, Bell Block. Investigation found objectionable dust was discharging beyond the boundary of the site and affecting neighbouring properties. Further enforcement action is being considered.

### Updates of Non-Compliant incidents from previous agendas

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
23 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-232 IN/38805	Dust - Devon Road, Bell Block	Complaint	Christopher Herd (22706) Herd Properties Limited (70488) Simon Herd (70510)		EAC-23089 - Explanation Requested - Inspection Notice EAC-23088 - Explanation Requested - Letter EAC-23087 - Abatement Notice EAC-23086 - Abatement Notice EAC-23085 - Abatement Notice	Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** Eight complaints were received regarding dust discharging from an industrial development site on Devon Road, Bell Block. Investigation found objectionable dust was discharging beyond the boundary of the site and affecting neighbouring properties. Further enforcement action is being considered.

24 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-234 IN/38826	Dust - Devon Road, Bell Block	Complaint	Christopher Herd (22706) Herd Properties Limited (70488) Simon Herd (70510)	Investigation Continuing
------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------	--	-----------------------------

**Comments:** Several complaints were received regarding dust discharging from an industrial development site on Devon Road, Bell Block. Investigation found objectionable dust was discharging beyond the boundary of the site and affecting neighbouring properties. Further enforcement action is being considered.

### Updates of Non-Compliant incidents from previous agendas

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
29 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-259 IN/38882	Dust - Oropuriri Road/Devon Rd, Bell Block	Complaint	Christopher Herd (22706) Herd Properties Limited (70488) Simon Herd (70510)			Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** A complaint was received regarding dust discharging from an industrial development site on Oropuriri Road/Devon Road, Bell Block. Investigation found objectionable dust was discharging beyond the boundary of the site and affecting neighbouring properties. Further enforcement action is being considered.

03 Jan 2020 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-236 IN/38830	Dust - Oropuriri Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Christopher Herd (22706) Herd Properties Limited (70488) Simon Herd (70510)		Investigation Continuing
------------------------------	-------------------------	--	-----------	--	--	-----------------------------

**Comments:** A complaint was received regarding dust discharging from an industrial development site on Oropuriri Road, Bell Block. Investigation found objectionable dust was discharging beyond the boundary of the site and affecting neighbouring properties. Further enforcement action is being considered.

10 Jan 2020	3301-20-252	Discoloured Waitaha Stream -	TRC Staff	Taranaki Pine (68315)	R2/2333-4.3	EAC-23093 - Abatement	Investigation
<u>Update</u>	IN/38874	Bell Block	Notification			Notice	Continuing

**Comments:** Notification was received regarding the Waitaha Stream running discoloured at Bell Block. Inspection found the stream to be running discoloured. Samples and photographs were taken. The contamination was traced back upstream to a timber processing site. Inspection of the site found that earlier in the morning stockpiled logs had been washed to remove/inhibit fungal growth. The washings were discoloured with tannins which discharged into the stormwater treatment ponds and then into the receiving waters. An abatement notice was issued requiring the discharge to cease. Reinspection found that the abatement notice was being complied with. Further enforcement action is being considered.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
10 Jan 2020 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-266 IN/38919	Dust - Papawhero Place, Bell Block	Complaint	Christopher Herd (22706) Herd Properties Limited (70488) Simon Herd (70510)	R2/10250- 1.0	EAC-23144 - Abatement Notice EAC-23143 - Abatement Notice	Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning dust discharging from a subdivision development site on Papawhero Place, Bell Block. Investigation found that site operations were not within resource consent conditions, in relation to dust suppression measures and silt and sediment controls. Abatement notices were issued requiring works to be undertaken to ensure compliance with resource consent conditions and for no objectionable or offensive dust to discharge beyond the boundary of the property. Further enforcement action is being considered.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
04 Sep 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-081 IN/38356	Unauthorised discharge in cleanfill - Carrington Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Allan Riddick (9187) Darcy Keene Earthmoving Ltd (4179)	R2/3977-4.0	EAC-23131 - Infringement Notice (\$1000) EAC-23130 - Infringement Notice (\$1000) EAC-22927 - Abatement Notice EAC-22843 - Abatement Notice EAC-22833 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning contaminated materials from a subdivision development site on Carrington Street, being taken to a cleanfill site at Carrington Road, New Plymouth. Investigation found that unauthorised materials, such as tyres, metal, batteries, contaminated soils, concrete containing reinforcing bar, unidentified contaminants associated with the historic processing and production of metal components and other inert materials, were being disposed of at the cleanfill site. Photographs were taken. Samples of the unauthorised materials and water samples of stormwater runoff and the receiving water were taken. An abatement notice was issued to the cleanfill operator requiring all unauthorised materials to be removed and for any further dumping of materials at the site to cease. Abatement notices were issued to the owner of the subdivision development site requiring him to cease the removal of contaminated materials until it could be proved that the materials were clear of contamination. Reinspection of both sites found that all abatement notices were being complied with. Meetings were held with the both site operators to discuss future options. These options are that the subdivision development site operator obtains a resource consent from New Plymouth District Council and materials are removed in compliance with the resource consent; and the cleanfill operator supplies a report to confirm that all contaminated material has been removed from the cleanfill. A further abatement notice was issued requiring the report to be submitted by 18 November 2019. The report was received and accepted.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
23 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-141 IN/38503	Green Stream - Opunake Road, Oeo	Complaint	Andrew Dobbin (69727) Dobbin Partnership (27709) Trevor Hurley (2809) Trevor Hurley Trust (30530)	R2/2967-2	EAC-23146 - Infringement Notice (\$750) EAC-23145 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning a stream running 'green' at Opunake Road, Oeo. Investigation found that the stream was running discoloured. The discolouration was traced to an upstream dairy effluent disposal system which was not operating within resource consent conditions. A faulty and poorly maintained travelling irrigator had remained stationary while discharging. This had caused a significant amount of ponding and pooling in the irrigated area that discharged to the Ouri Stream via underground drainage causing the stream to run discoloured. There is no storage for this system and that will have to be addressed at the next consent renewal. A letter of explanation was received.

23 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-155 IN/38521	Dust - Katere Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Spreading FBT Ltd (54519)	EAC-23137 - Infringement No Further Action Notice (\$1000) EAC-22972 - Explanation Requested - Inspection Notice
------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------	---------------------------	--

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning dust discharging from a palm kernel storage shed on Katere Road, New Plymouth. Investigation found that objectionable palm kernel dust was being blown beyond the boundary of the property during periods when trucks were being filled with palm kernel. It was a very windy day. Staff onsite advised that a door was broken and could not be shut, however an email later that day confirmed that the door was made operational until proper repairs could be made later in the week. A letter of explanation was received.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
25 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-150 IN/38536	Green Stream - Standish Road, Stratford	TRC Staff Notification	Marc Jackson (35737) Marc Jackson Trust (51463) Robert Mark & Sheila Masters (9297)	R2/2744-2	EAC-23149 - Infringement Notice (\$750) EAC-23148 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered

**Comments:** During the investigation of an unrelated incident, it was found that an unnamed tributary of the Kohouri Stream was running green from dairy effluent at Beaconsfield Road, Stratford. Inspection of an upstream property found that the dairy effluent had discharge from a pipe that had disconnected from a spray irrigator. Dairy effluent had ponded and a significant amount of dairy effluent had discharged overland and into the stream. A letter of explanation was received.

26 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-151 IN/38538	Green Stream - Oeo Road, Kaponga	Complaint	Wilson Gargan (14925)	R2/0908-4.0	EAC-23150 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered
------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------	-----------------------	-------------	--	---

**Comments:** A complaint was received that the Oeo Stream was running 'green' with dairy effluent at Skeet Road, Auroa. Investigation found that untreated dairy effluent had been applied too heavy to a pasture area causing a large amount of ponding in low areas. Dairy effluent had then discharged into an unnamed tributary and into the Oeo Stream causing the discolouration and foaming downstream of the discharge. Samples and photographs were taken. A letter requesting explanation was sent.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
07 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-165 IN/38563	Burning rubber - Alfred Road, Egmont Village	Complaint	Jordan Farms Limited (50957) Kent Jordan (28600) Mel Tipler (69797) Phil Brooke (69792)		EAC-23162 - Infringement Notice (\$300) EAC-23158 - Infringement Notice (\$300) EAC-23116 - Explanation Requested - Inspection Notice	No Further Action

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning a rubber type odour near Alfred Road, Egmont Village. Investigation found that an offensive rubber type odour was present at the complainant's property. Inspection of surrounding properties found that a fire had been ignited to burn vegetation and other waste. Some prohibited materials such as tyres were burned. A letter of explanation was received.

14 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-177 IN/38771	Black smoke - Tarata Road, Inglewood	Complaint	Shayne Bunn (70426) Taranaki Civil Construction Limited (33867)	EAC-23167 - Infringement No Further Action Notice (\$1000)
				Linneu (33007)	

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning black smoke emanating from an industrial site on Tarata Road, Inglewood. Investigation found that black plumes were coming from the yard of the site. An inspection of the site found various materials were being burnt on the site in contravention of Rule 30 of the Regional Air Quality Plan for Taranaki. Staff had lit the fire earlier in the day and the fire contained materials such as roofing iron, treated timber, plastics, fencing wire etc. The fire had been lit next to a pipe and tyre rack which had caught fire and caused several tyres and pipes, including concrete fibrous pipe, to burn. The resulting burnt waste material was significant. Discussions with the Company director on site identified that burning of waste material on site was common. He was instructed that burning of such materials on site was prohibited and that the burnt material was to be disposed of in an approved manner and receipts supplied to this Council as proof of disposal.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
25 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-200 IN/38708	Fish passage obstruction - Huatoki Stream - New Plymouth	TRC Staff Notification	New Plymouth District Council (9565)	R2/7365-1	EAC-23110 - Explanation Requested - Letter EAC-23053 - Explanation Requested - Letter	No Further Action/Costs Recovered

**Comments:** Notification was received concerning the obstruction of fish passage at a weir in the Huatoki Stream at the Huatoki Plaza, New Plymouth. Investigation found that the fish pass was not complying with resource consent conditions at the time of inspection. A letter of explanation was received and accepted. It was explained that the non-compliance had occurred due to a mechanical failure. Over the Christmas period a further non-compliance occurred due to another mechanical failure, which has been repaired. A further letter seeking explanation was sent. A reply was received and accepted.

04 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-216 IN/38741	Molasses discharge - Tasman Sea - Port Taranaki	Self- Notification	GrainCorp Liquid Teminals NZ Ltd (69592) Port Taranaki Limited (26226)	R2/0197-2.1	No Enforcement Action - Insufficient evidence	No Further Action/Costs Recovered
heavy rain sor	ne tallow, discha	eceived concerning a discharge of arged during a previous incident, ha d in the sea, however there was ins	ad dislodged fro	m an unused tradewaste line and	blocked an inte	erceptor. This caused the mol	lasses to discharge.

10 Dec 2019 3301-20-215 Sulphur Odour - Waitara Road, Complaint Remediation (NZ) Limited EAC-23220 - Infringemen	t No Further Action
<u>Update</u> IN/38744 Brixton (30679) Notice (\$750)	

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
		received regarding a strong sulphu ntravention of an abatement notice			jectionable odo	ur was discharging from a wor	m farming operation
20 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-230 IN/38828	Sewage odour - Colson Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Original Pipe Traders Ltd (35521) Wayne Eustace (27866)		EAC-23221 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action
		received regarding odour emanatin harging beyond the boundary of the		ge treatment facility on Colson Ro	oad, New Plymo	outh, An odour survey was und	lertaken and a
24 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-233 IN/38825	Dust - Pohutukawa Place, Bell Block	Complaint	Christopher Herd (22706) Herd Properties Limited (70488) Simon Herd (70510)			No Further Action
noticeable due	st discharging be	received concerning dust dischargi yond the boundary of the site and i and into the stormwater network. I	nto neighbourii	ng residential properties. There w	as also evidenc	e that a minor amount of silter	
06 Jan 2020 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-240 IN/38836	Dust from unsealed Waiana Road, Hawera	Complaint	South Taranaki District Council (9623)			No Further Action

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation	
<b>Comments:</b> A complaint was received concerning dust discharging from unsealed Waiana Road, Hawera. Investigation found that offensive and objectionable dust was being generated by wind and vehicle movements, affecting neighbouring properties. South Taranaki District Council was approached and investigated options to remedy the situation. Reinspection found that the road had been resealed with recycled bitumen. There was heavy wind at the time of inspection and even with vehicle movements, little to no dust was being created.								
12 Jan 2020 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-267 IN/38901	Dust from unsealed Waiana Road, Hawera	Complaint	South Taranaki District Council (9623)			No Further Action	
generated by	wind and vehicle ound that the ro	received concerning dust emanatin movements, affecting neighbouring ad had been resealed with recycled	g properties. So	outh Taranaki District Council was	s approached a	nd investigated options to rem	edy the situation.	
13 Jan 2020 <u>Update</u>	3301-20-268 IN/38920	Sewage odour - Colson Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Original Pipe Traders Ltd (35521) Wayne Eustace (27866)		EAC-23222 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action	
<b>Comments:</b> A complaint was received concerning odour emanating from a sewage treatment facility on Colson Road, New Plymouth. An odour survey was undertaken and odour was found beyond the boundary of the site. An on site inspection was undertaken and it was found that the odour was most likely caused during loading and unloading of product. The odour was in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC-21555, which requires no odour beyond the boundary of the site. There had been issues with the plant and they had been unable to process the volumes as usual. New equipment is being sourced and installed.								

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
16 Oct 2019	3301-20-303 IN/38998	Sewage discharge - Urenui Estuary - Urenui	TRC Staff Notification	Unsourced (9768)			Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** During a Citizen Science project undertaken with Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga, samples of stormwater that discharges into the Urenui Estuary were taken. Subsequent analysis of the samples found that there was strong evidence of human sewage contamination. A meeting was held with New Plymouth District Council (NPDC), Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga and Taranaki District Health Board where the results were discussed. NPDC have undertaken to investigate the stormwater system and any possible problem areas to try to locate the source of the contamination. An update report was received outlining that further water sampling has identified 33 possible sources, which will be further investigated.

12 Nov 2019	3301-20-344 IN/39311	Dust - Orupuriri Drive, Bell Block	Complaint	Herd Properties Limited (70488)	Investigation Continuing
objectionable	dust discharging	beyond the boundary of the site, in	contravention	rision development site on Orupuriri Dr, Bell Block. Investigation found that the of an abatement notice issued as a result of a previous incident. No effective taken. Further enforcement action is being considered.	
20 Nov 2019	3301-20-343 IN/39308	Dust - Orupuriri Drive, Bell Block	Complaint	Herd Properties Limited (70488)	Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning dust discharging from a subdivision development site at Oropuriri Drive/Pohutakawa Place, Bell Block. Investigation found that objectionable dust was discharging beyond the boundary of the site and affecting neighbouring properties. No dust control measures were in operation at the time of inspection. Enforcement action is being considered.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
16 Jan 2020	3301-20-276 IN/38927	Smoke - Ngatimaru Road, Waitara	Complaint	John William & Maria Theadora Hamblyn (3677)		EAC-23142 - Explanation Requested - Letter	Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning smoke discharging from a forestry vegetation burn off at Ngatimaru Road, Waitara. Investigation found that forestry operations had been undertaken on a dairy farm. The landowner had instructed his workers to burn off the vegetation piles. This was done and one of the piles had spread out of control, alighting vegetation on the banks of the Waitara River. NZ Fire Service had attended on the previous evening and the fire was brought under control, however the fire was left unattended during the night and reignited causing further fires. At the time of inspection objectionable smoke was discharging beyond the boundary of the property affecting neighbouring properties. Investigation also found that that a large amount of silt had discharged directly into the Waitara River and a unnamed tributary of the Waitara River. A letter of explanation was received. Enforcement action is being considered.

31 Jan 2020	3301-20-297 IN/38984	Dust - Gordon Street, New Plymouth	Complaint	Burgess Crowley Civil Limited (34601) Manor Property Limited (70742)	EAC-23170 - Abatement Notice EAC-23151 - Abatement Notice	Investigation Continuing
-------------	-------------------------	---------------------------------------	-----------	---	--	-----------------------------

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning dust emanating from a subdivison development site on Gordon Street, New Plymouth. Investigation found that dust was being picked up by the wind and was discharging beyond the boundary, affecting neighbouring properties. An inspection of a neighbouring property found heavy dust accumulation on the roof and vehicles on the property. No dust control measures were in place at the time of inspection. An abatement notice was issued requiring no objectionable or offensive dust discharge beyond the boundary of the property. Reinspection found that the abatement notice was being complied with at the time of inspection. Further enforcement action is being considered.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
07 Feb 2020	3301-20-328 IN/39258	Unauthorised water take - Lake Rotorangi - Patea	Self- Notification	Trustpower Limited (13970)	R2/0491-2.1	EAC-23200 - Explanation Requested - Letter	Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** Self-notification was received concerning a contravention of residual flow limits at the Patea Hydroelectric Power Scheme at Lake Rotorangi, Patea. A letter requesting explanation was sent.

08 Feb 2020	3301-20-316 IN/39038	Dust - Pohutukawa Place, Bell Block	Complaint	Summerset Villages (Bell Block) Limited (68891) Taranaki Civil Construction Limited (33867)	R2/10742- 1.0	EAC-23198 - Explanation Requested - Letter EAC-23196 - Explanation Requested - Letter	Investigation Continuing
-------------	-------------------------	--	-----------	--	------------------	--	-----------------------------

**Comments:** Two complaints were received concerning dust discharging from a retirement village development site at Pohutukawa Place, Bell Block. Investigation found that offensive dust was being discharged beyond the boundary of the property. Dust control measures were limited to a single water tanker onsite, which did not appear to have been utilised earlier in the day. A staff member arrived during the inspection and began operating the water tanker, however significant dust was still being discharged beyond the boundary approximately 30 minutes later. The discharges were in contravention of Abatement Notices EAC-23082 and EAC-23084 issued as a result of a previous incident. A letter requesting explanation was sent. Further enforcement action is being considered.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
19 Feb 2020	3301-20-327 IN/39259	Ammonia Discharge - Silver Fern Farms - Hawera	Third Party Notification	Silver Fern Farms Limited (30302)			Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** Notification was received from NZ Fire Service regarding a dangerous discharge of ammonia to air at a meat processing facility, Tawhiti Road, Hawera. Investigation found ammonia gas had discharged into the air, as a result of a valve failing. NZ Fire Service and Police were the lead agencies in the incident response because human life was threatened. During the response the Fire Service applied a curtain of water into the air, from several angles, to control the impact of the ammonia discharge. During this process the ammonia and water had discharged into the plant stormwater system and then overflowed to the Tawhiti Stream. Further notification was received from Fonterra concerning a spike in pH levels at their downstream water intakes and a further inspection was undertaken of the Tawhiti Stream. During this inspection a significant number of dead eels were found in the Tawhiti Stream. Manuwhenua were notified and a rahui put in place. South Taranaki District Council also erected warning signage. Photographs and water samples were taken. A full bio-monitoring survey of the stream was undertaken, including collecting some of the dead eels. This survey was repeated several days later. Monitoring of the stream will be ongoing. Enforcement action is being considered.

17 Dec 2019	3301-20-331 IN/39265	Waste water discharge - Urenui Beach Camp - Urenui	Self- Notification	New Plymouth District Council (9565)	R2/2046-3	EAC-23206 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered
discharge of u between 17 De	p to 85 cubic me ecember 2019 to	vas received concerning an unautho etres/day of treated septic tank sewa o 19 January 2020. An explanation ten after 30 June 2020.	age effluent via	a soakage trenches into groundwa	ater. Flow meter	data showed that flows had	exceeded the limit

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
25 Dec 2019	3301-20-322 IN/39266	Unauthorise waste water discharge - Onearo Beach Camp - Onearo	Self- Notification	New Plymouth District Council (9565)	R2/1389-3	EAC-23207 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered
to 17 cubic me occasions bet issued requirir	etres/day of treat ween 25 Decem ng resource cons	as received concerning an unauthor ed septic tank sewage effluent via s ber 2019 to 4 January 2020, 13 Jan ent conditions to be complied with.	soakage trench luary 2020 to 1 Resinspection	nes into groundwater. Flow meter of 8 January 2020 and on 8 Februar will be undertaken after 30 June	data showed tha ry 2020. An expl	at flows had exceeded the lir	nit on three oatement notice was
16 Jan 2020	3301-20-280 IN/38908	Odour - Brooklands Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Roman Catholic Bishop of the Diocese of Palmerston North (70659)			No Further Action
		received concerning a strong odour of the St Pius School and Church. T					
17 Jan 2020	3301-20-283 IN/38934	Green stream - Aitkens Bay, Opunake	Complaint	South Taranaki District Council (9623)	R2/4248-3.0	EAC-23108 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action/Costs

**Comments:** A complaint was received regarding a stream running 'green' at Aitkens Bay, Opunake. Investigation found that an unnamed tributary was running green. The discolouration was traced back to the discharge from the Opunake waste water treatment ponds soakage field and was caused by algal blooms in the oxidation pond treatment system. Abatement Notice EAC-23108 was issued requiring works to be undertaken to ensure the conditions of Resource Consent 4248-3 are complied with at all times. Reinspection found that the discharge from the soakage field had been reduced to minimise the discharge. The abatement notice was being complied with at the time of inspection.

Recovered

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation	
19 Jan 2020	3301-20-279 IN/38922	Milk product - Waihi Beach, Hawera	Complaint	Fonterra Co-operative Group Limited, Whareroa - Hawera (50837)	R2/1450-3.0		No Further Action	
<b>Comments:</b> A complaint was received concerning a minor amount of milk product washed up along the coastline between Waihi Beach and Ohawe Beach, Hawera. An inspection of Waihi Beach found what appeared to be milk product along the high tide mark for a distance of approximately 1 kilometre. A sample of the product confirmed it was								

inspection of Waihi Beach found what appeared to be milk product along the high tide mark for a distance of approximately 1 kilometre. A sample of the product confirmed it was milk fat and Fonterra have acknowledged that 400 litres of anhydrous milk fat discharged to the outfall a few days prior to the complaint. Further investigation found the auto sampler at the sump showed no consent non-compliances had occurred. There is insufficient evidence to link the milk product on the beach to any discharge from the outfall.

22 Jan 2020	3301-20-285 IN/38941	Dust - Cowling Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	GJ Gardner (30168) Taranaki Concrete Recyclers (51062)	EAC-23117 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action		
Comments: A complaint was received concerning dust discharging from a subdivision site on Cowling Road, New Plymouth. An inspection of the site found that small scale								

earthworks had exposed an area of approximately 2 hectares. Areas of the site were very dry and dusty with no dust suppressant measures in place. Offensive dust was discharging offsite at the time of inspection. An abatement notice was issued requiring works to be undertaken to ensure compliance with Rule 43 of the Regional Air Quality Plan for Taranaki. Reinspection found that the abatement notice was being complied with.

24 Jan 2020	3301-20-296 IN/38982	Discharge into Mangaone Stream - New Plymouth	Complaint	Porter Development Ltd (70788)		EAC-23210 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage
-------------	-------------------------	--	-----------	-----------------------------------	--	---------------------------------	------------------------------------

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation			
<b>Comments:</b> Notification was received concerning an unauthorised discharge, into the Mangaone Stream, from an industrial site in Waiwhakaiho. Investigatoin found that there was an interceptor, on a hire company site, which was used to capture wastewater from an equipment wash. This then discharges into the stormwater network which enters Mangone Stream. It was arranged for the Company to wash some equipment to enable a discharge sample to be taken. Analysis found that suspended solids were 185 g/m3, higher than allowed by permitted activity rules. An abatement notice was issued requiring works to be undertaken to ensure compliance with Rule 44 of the Regional Fresh Water Plan for Taranaki. Reinspection will be undertaken after 19 March 2020.										
31 Jan 2020	3301-20-305 IN/39003	Dust - Parklands Ave, Bell Block	Complaint	Denis Wheeler Earthmoving Limited (33616) Nicola & Glenn Green (70785)		EAC-23223 - Infringement Notice (\$1000) EAC-23165 - Abatement Notice EAC-23164 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action			

**Comments:** A complaint was received regarding dust discharging from a subdivision development at Parklands Avenue, Bell Block. Investigation found that objectionable dust was discharging beyond the boundary of the site. The cause of the discharge was a contractor loading soil onto a truck in high winds. Abatement notices were issued requiring no objectionable or offensive dust discharge beyond the boundary of the property. Reinspection found that the abatement notices were being complied with at the time of inspection.

01 Feb 2020	3301-20-298	Seafood odour - Cassandra	Complaint	Jared Baker (70790)	No Further Action
	IN/38989	Street, Stratford			

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning a 'rotting seafood' odour emanating from a stream at the back of property on Cassandra Street, Stratford. Investigation found that there was a strong odour emanating from the back of of a property on Tybalt Street and affecting neighbouring properties. It was found that rotting fish remains were being stored on the top of a compost pile. The occupier was contacted and advised to remove or bury the remains. This was done.

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
04 Feb 2020	3301-20-304 IN/38996	Dust - Smart Road, New Plymouth	Complaint	Rocky Bay Holdings Limited (55082)		EAC-23160 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action

**Comments:** A complaint was received concerning dust discharging from a property on Smart Road, New Plymouth. Investigation found that there was objectionable dust discharging beyond the boundary of the site, affecting neighbouring properties, during vehicle movements on the site. Dust control measures on the site were ineffective. An abatement notice was issued requiring no objectionable or offensive dust discharge beyond the boundary of the property. Reinspection found that the abatement notice was being complied with at the time of inspection.

08 Feb 2020	3301-20-318	Cow carcass - Mangaonaia	Complaint	Unsourced (9768)	No Further Action
	IN/39245	Stream - Cross Road, Tikorangi			

**Comments:** A complaint was received regarding a cow carcass that had been dumped in the Mangaonaia Stream at Cross Road, Tikorangi. Investigation found that the remains of a cow carcass had been dumped in the stream. There were no identifying tags on the remains. The officer removed and disposed of the remains at the time of the inspection.

10 Feb 2020	3301-20-320	House fire - Waihi Road,	Complaint	St John New Zealand (55618)	No Further Action
	IN/39036	Hawera			

**Comments:** Notification was received concerning discharges from a house fire at Waihi Road, Hawera. Investigation found that the house had been extensively damaged by the fire. The house contained some asbestos building materials which had been burnt and mobilised in and around the area. A contractor was engaged, who erected a safety fence and applied polymer to mitigate any further discharges.

11 Feb 2020	3301-20-321	Forestry harvesting debris -	TRC Staff	John & Fiona Oke (51764)	No Further Action
	IN/39043	Perth Road, Okato	Notification		

Incident Date	Job Number / IRIS ID	Incident Type	Source	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation				
<b>Comments:</b> During unrelated monitoring it was found that a small amount of debris from forestry harvesting was in an unnamed tributary on a property at Perth Road, Okato. The Company were contacted and immediately engaged a contractor to remove of the debris.											
11 Feb 2020	3301-20-329 IN/39255	Discoloured Mangaone Stream - Waiwhakaiho	Complaint	Symon Edward Klemra (30085)		EAC-23201 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action				
Rifle Range R concrete stock	oad, New Plymo pile was entering	received regarding a discharge fron outh. Investigation found that concre g the stormwater system and discha was advised of requirements in the	te stockpiles o arging a turbid,	n a concrete recycling site were l light grey brown flow into the Ma	being watered to Ingaone Strean	o control dust emissions. The n, causing discolouration for u	runoff from the				
22 Feb 2020	3301-20-337 IN/39302	Forestry harvesting debris - Piko Road, Okoki	Complaint	Newton Forestry Limited (56795)	R2/10589- 1.0		No Further Action				
there was a la	rge amount of de	received concerning debris from for ebris in river that had backed up aga ok to remove the debris from the riv	ainst the stock	bridge. Further investigation four							

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
05 Sep 2018 <u>Update</u>	332119-044 ENF-21673	Compliance Monitoring Insp.	Non-compliance	Tania Jenna Brown (16070)	R2/5473-1		Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** During a consent renewal inspection it was found that a weir was not operating within resource consent conditions at State Highway 45, Tataraimaka. Fish passage had not been maintained as required by resource consent conditions. Progress is being made to address this issue.

17 Apr 2019 <u>Update</u>	332119-225 ENF-22026	Compliance Monitoring Insp.	Non-compliance	(9565)	R2/10595-1.0	EAC-23239 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This
				WSP New Zealand Limited (55852)			Stage/Costs
							Recovered

**Comments:** During routine monitoring it was found that the works had not been undertaken in accordance with plans submitted to this Council, for the installation of a culvert and removal of a weir, at the corner of Otaraoa Road and Tikorangi Road, Tikorangi. An explanation was received. An abatement notice was issued requiring works to be undertaken to ensure resource consent conditions a complied with. Reinspection to be undertaken after 4 May 2020.

17 Apr 2019 <u>Update</u>	332119-225 ENF-22026	Compliance Monitoring Insp.	Non-compliance	New Plymouth District Council (9565)	R2/10594-1.0	EAC-23239 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This
				WSP New Zealand Limited (55852)			Stage/Costs
							Recovered

**Comments:** During routine monitoring it was found that the works had not been undertaken in accordance with plans submitted to this Council, for the installation of a culvert and removal of a weir, at the corner of Otaraoa Road and Tikorangi Road, Tikorangi. An explanation was received. An abatement notice was issued requiring works to be undertaken to ensure resource consent conditions are complied with. Reinspection to be undertaken after 4 May 2020.

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
10 Jul 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-024 ENF-22082	Compliance Monitoring Insp.	Non-compliance	Bland & Jackson Surveyors Ltd (10034) Settlers Bush Trustees Limited (52723)	R2/10227-1.0	EAC-22798 - Abatement Notice	Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** During routine monitoring it was found that a dam site on a property at a subdivision on Honeyfield Drive, New Plymouth was not complying with resource consent conditions. An abatement notice was issued requiring resource consent to be complied with. Reinspection found that the abatement notice was not being complied with at the time of inspection. A letter of explanation has been requested. Further enforcement action is being considered.

03 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-042 ENF-22166	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	Ms Diana Margaret Handley (3433)	R2/4011-2	EAC-23135 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs
						EAC-22909 - Abatement Notice	Recovered

**Comments:** During routine monitoring it was found that the oxidation pond system was discharging to water in contravention of resource consent held for the purpose to discharge to land only, at a property at Nukumaru Station, Russell Road, Waitotara. An abatement notice was issued requiring the discharge to cease. Reinspection found that the abatement notice was being complied with at the time of inspection.

17 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-068 ENF-22231	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	Cornwall Park Farms Limited (36449)	R2/2780-2	EAC-23138 - Infringement Notice (\$750) EAC-22991 - Explanation	No Further Action/Costs Recovered
						Requested - Letter	

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation			
<b>Comments:</b> During analysis of samples (29 October 2019), taken during the annual dairy inspection round (17 October 2019), it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC-21771 issued as a result of a previous non-compliance at Cornwall Road, Stratford. A letter requesting explanation was sent.										
23 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-080 ENF-22256	Annual Inspection	Non-compliance	Mark Philbert Tobeck (32071)	R2/1647-3	EAC-23022 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action/Costs Recovered			
oxidation pond	l disposal systen the farm dairy ef	n was not operating	g within resource co	during the annual dairy inspection rour nsent conditions at Hastings Road, Str liance with resource consent condition	atford. An abater	nent notice was issued requiri	ng works to be			
24 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-113 ENF-22329	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	KJ & HL Uhlenberg (Waitui) Family Trust Partnership (20442)	R2/1806-3.0	EAC-23140 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered			
<b>Comments:</b> During analysis of samples (14 January 2020), taken during the annual dairy inspection round (24 October 2019), it was found that the farm dairy effluent oxidation pond disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC-21801 issued as a result of a previous non-compliance at Rugby Road, Tariki.										

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation				
24 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-060 ENF-22211	Compliance Monitoring Insp.	Non-compliance	Tegel Foods Limited (9994) Tegel Foods Limited - Poultry Processing Plant (9844)	R2/3470-4.0	EAC-23147 - Infringement Notice (\$750) EAC-22973 - Explanation Requested - Inspection Notice	No Further Action/Costs Recovered				
<b>Comments:</b> During routine monitoring it was found that maintenance of stormwater sumps had not been carried out as per the schedule and management plan, thereby breaching special conditions relating to best practicable option to prevent effects, at a poultry processing plant at De Havilland Drive, Bell Block. An explanation was requested.											
31 Oct 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-079 ENF-22257	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	Beverley Farms (2241) Mr Grant Clifford Pease (3625)	R2/0583-2	EAC-23152 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered				
<b>Comments:</b> During analysis of samples (14 November 2019), taken during the annual dairy inspection round (31 October 2019), it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC-21799 issued as a result of a previous non-compliance at Hastings Road, Mangatoki.											
	Hastings Road,	Mangatoki.					a previous non-				

2020.

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation				
01 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-082 ENF-22263	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	Dennis Robins (1849) Robins Dairy Farming Limited (19443)	R2/1593-3.1	EAC-23154 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered				
<b>Comments:</b> During the annual dairy inspection round it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC-22252, issued as a result of a previous non-compliant at Epiha Road, Waitara.											
01 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-125 ENF-22358	Instream Structure Inspection	Non-compliance	Ferncroft Trust (29425)	R2/9529-1	EAC-23139 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered				
	<b>Comments:</b> During routine monitoring it was found that the stream bed of the outlet of a culvert had eroded away leaving the culvert perched in contravention of the resource consent conditions at a property on Croyden Road, Tariki. An abatement notice was issued requiring works to be undertaken to ensure compliance. Reinspection will be undertaken after 30 June 2020.										
consent condit	tions at a proper	ty on Croyden Roa									

compliance at Lepper Road, Inglewood.

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
05 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-110 ENF-22349	Compliance Monitoring Insp.	Non-compliance	Stratford District Council (10048)	R2/10677-1.0		No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered

**Comments:** During routine monitoring it was found that a series of culverts were not within resource consent conditions in the Kahouri Stream near Stratford. There were various issues including rip rap and rock work not being to requirements; and inadequate fish passage. Reinspection found that works are being undertaken to comply with resource consent conditions.

12 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-104 ENF-22301	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	Katrina Jean Corbett (53758) Ryan John Corbett (53107)	R2/4872-2.0	EAC-23163 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	Action/Costs
							Recovered

**Comments:** During analysis of samples (4 December 2019), taken during the annual dairy inspection round (12 November 2019), it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC-22549 issued as a result of a previous non-compliance at Kirihau Road, Koru.

13 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-099 ENF-22297	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	Wayne Desmond & Glenys Maree Schreiber (9283)	R2/0630-3.0	EAC-23166 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs
							Recovered

**Comments:** During analysis of samples (3 December 2019), taken during the annual dairy inspection round (13 November 2019), it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC-21839 issued as a result of a previous non-compliance at Mangaone Road, Waitui.

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation				
22 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-090 ENF-22281	Follow Up Inspection	Non-compliance	Tessa Catherine Johnston (37235)	R2/0343-3	EAC-23202 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered				
<b>Comments:</b> During a reinspection to ascertain compliance with an Abatement Notice EAC-22279, issued as a result of a previous non-compliance it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of the abatement notice at King Road, Inglewood.											
27 Nov 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-112 ENF-22322	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	VB Durham Farm Limited (52145)	R2/2689-2	EAC-23185 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered				
<b>Comments:</b> During analysis of samples (10 December 2019), taken during the annual dairy inspection round (27 November 2019), it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC-21705 issued as a result of a previous non-compliance at Durham Road, Inglewood.											
disposal system	m was not opera	ating within resourc									

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
03 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-095 ENF-22292	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	David & Karen Gordon (2378)	R2/2273-2	EAC-23057 - Abatement Notice EAC-23187 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered
oxidation pond undertaken to	l disposal systen	n was not operating ffluent disposal sys	g within resource co	during the annual dairy inspection rour nsent conditions at Norfolk Road, Taril liance with resource consent condition	ki. Àn abatement i	notice was issued requiring wo	orks to be
04 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-097 ENF-22350	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	Samuel Kenneth Taylor (50575)	R2/1351-3.1	EAC-23188 - Infringement Notice (\$750)	No Further Action/Costs Recovered

**Comments:** During analysis of samples (3 January 2020), taken during the annual dairy inspection round (4 December 2019), it was found that the farm dairy effluent oxidation pond disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions at Dudley Road, Inglewood.

**Comments:** During routine monitoring it was found that turbidity was higher than allowable consent limits on the stormwater discharge from a quarry site at Everett Road, Inglewood. The discharge was also in breach of Abatement Notice EAC-21694 which was issued as a result of a previous non-compliance.

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
13 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-102 ENF-22304	Compliance Monitoring Insp.	Non-compliance	Westside New Zealand Limited (54066)	R2/6306-1	EAC-23075 - Explanation Requested - Inspection Notice	Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** During routine monitoring it was found that hydrocarbons had entered the ring drain and skimmer pit system, and discharged to land off site, in contravention of resource consent conditions at the Manutahi B wellsite on Lower Ball Road, Manutahi. The Company has undertaken staff training and system upgrades to prevent reoccurrence. Enforcement action is being considered.

13 Dec 2019 <u>Update</u>	332120-114 ENF-22305	Compliance Monitoring Insp.	Non-compliance	Westside New Zealand Limited (54066)	R2/6130-1	EAC-23076 - Explanation Requested - Inspection	No Further Action/Costs
						Notice	Recovered

**Comments:** During routine monitoring it was found that hydrocarbons had entered the ring drain and skimmer pit system in contravention of resource consent conditions at the Kauri F wellsite on Lower Ball Road, Manutahi. The Company has undertaken staff training and system upgrades to prevent reoccurrence. Works have been undertaken on site to ensure compliance.

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
21 Jan 2020	332120-130 ENF-22376	Annual Inspection	Non-compliance	Anne Duffy (3511)	R2/4869-2	EAC-23134 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered
Road, Hawera	a. An abatement		quiring works to be u	the farm dairy effluent disposal syst undertaken to the farm dairy effluent			
23 Jan 2020	332120-129 ENF-22365	Annual Inspection	Non-compliance	Simon Pease (28145)	R2/5645-2.0	EAC-23122 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered
	a. An abatement		quiring works to be u	the farm dairy effluent disposal syst undertaken to the farm dairy effluent			
	inspection will b	e undertaken after 28	February 2020.				

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
29 Jan 2020	332120-137 ENF-22408	Other Inspection	Non-compliance	Taranaki Sawmills Limited (10015)	R2/3491-2		No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered

**Comments:** During analysis of samples taken during routine monitoring it was found that zinc levels were elevated above allowable consent limits, at a sawmill site on Katere Road, New Plymouth. The discharge was also in contravention of an abatement notice issued as a result of a previous incident. A report was received from the Company outlining steps to be undertaken to ensure compliance. Extensive works have been undertaken to mitigate the problem and ensure compliance. Reinspection will be undertaken during routine monitoring to ascertain compliance.

31 Jan 2020	332120-139 ENF-22431	Annual Inspection	Significant non- compliance	Lyndsay & Patricia McFetridge (1928)	R2/1573-3.0	EAC-23230 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered
Road, Okato.	An abatement n		uiring works to be ur	the farm dairy effluent disposal system of the farm dairy effluent to the farm dairy effluent			
31 Jan 2020	332120-132 ENF-22386	Annual Inspection	Non-compliance	Haigh Farms Limited (3836)	R2/3853-2		Investigation Continuing

**Comments:** During the annual dairy inspection round it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions and was also in contravention of Abatement Notice EAC- 21833 on Kahui Road, Rahotu. Further enforcement action is being considered.

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
31 Jan 2020	332120-133 ENF-22385	Annual Inspection	Non-compliance	Mr Ian Walden (52491)	R2/3411-2	EAC-23172 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered

**Comments:** During the annual dairy inspection round it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions on Mid Kahui Road, Rahotu. An abatement notice was issued requiring works to be undertaken to the farm dairy effluent disposal system to ensure compliance with resource consent conditions. Reinspection will be undertaken after 19 February 2020.

03 Feb 2020	332120-136	Annual Inspection	Non-compliance	Mr Donald James Harvey (1951)	R2/1609-3	Investigation
	ENF-22387					Continuing

**Comments:** During the annual dairy inspection round it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions on Parihaka Road, Rahotu. A previous abatement notice in 2013 was issued requiring works to be undertaken to pump out the second pond to ensure compliance with resource consent conditions. Works have been undertaken to ensure compliance with this abatement notice, however a reinspection has yet to be undertaken to confirm this. Further enforcement action is being considered.

03 Feb 2020 332120-134 Annual Inspection Non-compliance Mr Alex Wilkie (11027) R2/2483-2 ENF-22388	EAC-23177 - Abatement No Further Action At Notice This Stage/Costs EAC-23169 - Abatement Recovered Notice
---	--

**Comments:** During the annual dairy inspection round it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions on South Road, Pungarehu. Abatement notices were issued requiring works to be undertaken to the farm dairy effluent disposal system to ensure compliance with resource consent conditions. Reinspection will be undertaken after 28 February 2020.

Inspection Date	Job Number IRIS ID	Inspection Type	Compliance Status	Alleged Responsible Party	Consent Number	Action Taken	Recommendation
17 Feb 2020	332120-138 ENF-22423	Annual Inspection	Non-compliance	John Goodin (3150) Justin L King (27644)	R2/3607-2	EAC-23226 - Abatement Notice EAC-23227 - Abatement Notice	No Further Action At This Stage/Costs Recovered

**Comments:** During the annual dairy inspection round it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions on Aurora Road, Manaia. Abatement notices were issued requiring works to be undertaken to the farm dairy effluent disposal system to ensure compliance with resource consent conditions. Reinspection will be undertaken after 13 March 2020.

17 Feb 2020 332120-135 Annual Inspection Non-compliance James Langton (30120) R2/3764-2 ENF-22397	EAC-23193 - Abatement Notice EAC-23180 - Abatement Notice EAC-23192 - Explanation Requested - Letter	Investigation Continuing
--	---	-----------------------------

**Comments:** During the annual dairy inspection round it was found that the farm dairy effluent disposal system was not operating within resource consent conditions on Ihaia Road, Opunake. Abatement notices were issued requiring works to be undertaken to the farm dairy effluent disposal system to ensure compliance with resource consent conditions. Letter of explanation has been sent and further enforcement action is being considered. Reinspection will be undertaken after 16 March 2020.



# MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee	Consents and Regulatory
Date	7 April 2020
Subject:	Resource consents issued under delegated authority and applications in progress
Approved by:	A D McLay, Director - Resource Management
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2445478

#### Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to advise the Committee of consents granted, consents under application and of consent processing actions since the last meeting. This information is summarised in attachments at the end of this report.

#### **Executive summary**

2. Memorandum to advise the Committee of recent consenting actions made under regional plans and the Resource Management Act, in accordance with Council procedures and delegations.

#### Recommendation

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> the schedule of resource consents granted and other consent processing actions, made under delegated authority

#### Background

3. The attachments show resource consent applications, certificates of compliance and deemed permitted activities that have been investigated and decisions made by officers of the Taranaki Regional Council. They are activities having less than minor adverse effects on the environment, or having minor effects where affected parties have agreed to the activity. In accordance with sections 87BB, 104 to 108 and 139 of the Resource Management Act 1991, and pursuant to delegated authority to make these decisions, the Chief Executive or the Director – Resource Management has allowed the consents, certificates of compliance and deemed permitted activities.

- 4. The exercise of delegations under the Resource Management Act 1991 is reported for Committee Members' information. Under the delegations manual, consent processing actions are to be reported to the Consents and Regulatory Committee.
- 5. In addition to the details of the activity consented, the information provided identifies the Iwi whose rohe (area of interest) the activity is in. If the activity is in an area of overlapping rohe both Iwi are shown. If the activity is within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory acknowledgement (area of special interest), arising from a Treaty settlement process with the Crown, that is also noted.
- 6. Also shown, at the request of iwi members of the Committee, is a summary of the engagement with Iwi and Hapū, undertaken by the applicant and the Council during the application process. Other engagement with third parties to the consent process is also shown. The summary shows the highest level of involvement that occurred with each party. For example, a party may have been consulted by the applicant, provided with a copy of the application by the Council, served notice as an affected party, lodged a submission and ultimately agreed with the consent conditions. In that case the summary would show only 'agreed with consent conditions', otherwise reporting becomes very complicated.
- 7. The attachment titled 'Consent Processing Information' includes the figure 'Consent Applications in Progress' which shows the total number of applications in the consent processing system over the last twelve months. The number of applications for the renewal of resource consents is also shown. The difference between the two is the number of new applications, including applications for a change of consent conditions. New applications take priority over renewal applications. Renewal applications are generally put on hold, with the agreement of the applicant, and processed when staff resources allow. A consent holder can continue to operate under a consent that is subject to renewal. The above approach is pragmatic and ensures there are no regulatory impediments to new activities requiring authorisation.
- 8. The attachment also includes:
  - Applications in progress table the number of applications in progress at the end of each month (broken down into total applications and the number of renewals in progress) for this year and the previous two years.
  - Potential hearings table outlining the status of applications where a hearing is anticipated and the decision maker(s) (e.g. a hearing panel) has been appointed.
  - Consents issued table the number of consents issued at the end of each month for this year and the previous two years.
  - Breakdown of consents issued. This is the number of consents issued broken down by purpose new, renewals, changes or review.
  - Types of consents issued, further broken down into notification types nonnotified, limited notified or public notified.
  - Number of times that the public and iwi were involved in an application process for the year so far.
  - Application processing time extensions compared to the previous years.
  - Consent type process shows the notification type including applications submitted on and the pre-hearing resolution numbers.
  - Applications that have been returned because they are incomplete.

## Discussion

9. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the Local Government Act 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the Act.

#### **Decision-making considerations**

10. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

#### Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

11. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

## **Policy considerations**

12. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

#### lwi considerations

13. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### Legal considerations

14. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

#### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2445476: List of non-notified consents

Document 2445360: Schedule of non-notified consents

Document 2445479: Consents processing charts for Agenda.

Discharge Per	mit					
Consent	Holder	Subtype	Primary Industry	Secondary Industry	Primary Purpose	Activity
R2/0225-4.0	Stoney River Farm Limited	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/0457-4.0	Pinewood Dairy Limited	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/0688-4.0	York Farm 2013 Limited	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/0740-3.0	Washer & Co Limited	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
<u>R2/1548-4.0</u>	Capelands	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
<u>R2/1608-4.0</u>	DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
<u>R2/1609-4.0</u>	DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/1680-4.0	Estate WA Williams	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
<u>R2/1843-4.0</u>	Wiremu Farm Trust	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
<u>R2/1949-3.0</u>	Washer & Co Limited	Land - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/1957-3.0	Vincent Thomas & Barbara Kalin	Land/Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2081-3.0	Juffermans Trust	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2149-3.0	Doreen Celia Simpson	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2433-3.0	Washer & Co Limited	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2473-3.0	Beardmore Family Trust No 2	Land - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2482-3.0	Cadkab Family Trust	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2509-4.0	Cygnet Farms Limited	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2619-3.0	Wayne & Sharon Fisher	Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2642-3.0	WS Jones Family Trust	Land/Water - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/2649-3.0	D & J Chard Family Trust	Land - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Replace
R2/5509-2.1	Leatherleaf Limited	Land - Animal Waste	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Effluent disposal	Change
<u>R2/6585-2.0</u>	Goodin AG Limited	Land - Stormwater	Mining Extraction (excl. hydrocarbon)	Quarry		Replace
R2/7912-3.1	Todd Energy Limited	Land - Hydraulic Fracturing	Energy	Wellsite	Exploration and Production	Change
R2/10788-1.0	Bluehaven Commercial Limited	Water - Stormwater	Property Development		Commercial Development	New
R2/10799-1.0	NZ Transport Agency	Land - Stormwater	Central Government	Transport	Roading	New
R2/10801-1.0	Wood Training	Land - Stormwater	General Services		General Services	New
R2/10804-1.0	New Plymouth District Council	Water - Stormwater	Local Government	Waste Management	Landfill	New
<u>R2/10807-1.0</u>	Westown Haulage Limited/Westown Agriculture Limited	Land - Industry	Transport	Trucking	Truck Wash	New
R2/10808-1.0	Herd Properties Limited	Land/Water Industry	Property Development		Commercial Development	New
R2/10809-1.0	NZEC Tariki Limited	Land - DWI	Energy	Wellsite	Exploration and Production	New
R2/10810-1.0	South Taranaki District Council	Air - Industry	Local Government	Waste Management	Waste water (sewage)	New
R2/10815-1.0	Herd Properties Limited	Air - Dust	Property Development		Commercial Development	New

# Non-notified authorisations issued by the Taranaki Regional Council between 24 Jan 2020 and 05 Mar 2020

#### Non-notified authorisations issued by the Taranaki Regional Council between 24 Jan 2020 and 05 Mar 2020

Land Use Cor	isent					
Consent	Holder	Subtype	Primary Industry Purpose	Secondary Purpose		Activity Purpose
R2/5608-2.0	Pungarehu Farmers Group Water Scheme	Dam/Weir	Private Water Supply		Water Supply - Rural	Replace
R2/10730-1.1	New Plymouth District Council	Structure - Erosion Control	Local Government		Erosion protection	Change
<u>R2/10787-1.0</u>	Devon 662 Limited Partnership	Structure - Bridge	Property Development		Commercial Development	New
<u>R2/10789-1.0</u>	Devon 662 Limited Partnership & Bluehaven Commercial Limited	Structure - Erosion Control	Property Development		Commercial Development	New
R2/10802-1.0	Waimacher Farms Limited	Structure - Culvert	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Land Improvement	New
R2/10803-1.0	Waimacher Farms Limited	Structure - Culvert	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Land Improvement	New
R2/10816-1.0	ID & JA Armstrong Family Trusts Pship	Structure - Culvert	Agriculture	Farming - Dairy	Access	New
R2/10818-1.0	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency	Disturb	Central Government	Transport	Roading	New
Water Permit						
Consent	Holder	Subtype	Primary Industry Purpose	Secondary Purpose		Activity Purpose
<u>R2/10146-1.1</u>	Jones Quarry Limited	Take Surface Water	Mining Extraction (excl. hydrocarbon)	Quarry		Change
R2/10819-1.0	Stinger Boats Limited	Take Surface Water	Recreational		Boating	New

Doc# 2445476

## Non-notified authorisations issued by the Taranaki Regional Council between 24 Jan 2020 and 05 Mar 2020

<u>R2/10802-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 28 Jan 2020
Waimacher Farms Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2035
1393 Hastings Road, RD 21, Stratford 4332	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2023, Jun 2029 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
Location: 1393 Hastings Road, Stratford	Application Purpose: New
To install a culvert in an unnamed tributary o associated disturbance of the stream bed	f the Waingongoro River, including the
Rohe:	
Ngaruahine (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Grant Clifford Pease	Written approval provided
Te Korowai O Ngaruahine Trust	Comment on application received
	• Do not oppose, subject to conditions
<u>R2/10803-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 28 Jan 2020
Waimacher Farms Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2035
1393 Hastings Road, RD 21, Stratford 4332	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2023, Jun 2029 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
Location: 1393 Hastings Road, Stratford	Application Purpose: New
To install a culvert in an unnamed tributary o associated disturbance of the stream bed	of the Waingongoro River, including the
Rohe:	
Ngaruahine (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
	Written approval provided

Doc# 2445360-v1

<u>R2/10801-1.0</u> Wood Training PO Box 265, New Plymouth 4340	Commencement Date: 28 Jan 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2021 Review Dates: Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 150 De Havilland Drive, Bell Block	Application Purpose: New
To discharge stormwater and sediment from e of the Waitaha Stream	earthworks onto and into land in the vicinity
Rohe:	
Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Provided with application
<u>R2/5509-2.1</u>	Commencement Date: 28 Jan 2020
12/0009 2:1	Commencement Dute. 20 Jun 2020
Leatherleaf Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2041
Leatherleaf Limited C/- H Jordan, 81 Hauroto Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2041 Review Dates: Jun 2023, Jun 2029, Jun 2035 Activity Class: Discretionary
C/-H Jordan, 81 Hauroto Road, RD 14,	Review Dates: Jun 2023, Jun 2029, Jun 2035
C/- H Jordan, 81 Hauroto Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2023, Jun 2029, Jun 2035 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
C/- H Jordan, 81 Hauroto Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674 <b>Location:</b> 81 Hauroto Road, Hawera	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2023, Jun 2029, Jun 2035 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
C/- H Jordan, 81 Hauroto Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674 <b>Location:</b> 81 Hauroto Road, Hawera To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2023, Jun 2029, Jun 2035 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
C/- H Jordan, 81 Hauroto Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674 <b>Location:</b> 81 Hauroto Road, Hawera To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land Change of conditions to change the herd size	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2023, Jun 2029, Jun 2035 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
<ul> <li>C/- H Jordan, 81 Hauroto Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674</li> <li>Location: 81 Hauroto Road, Hawera</li> <li>To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land</li> <li>Change of conditions to change the herd size</li> <li>Rohe:</li> </ul>	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2023, Jun 2029, Jun 2035 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
C/- H Jordan, 81 Hauroto Road, RD 14, Hawera 4674 Location: 81 Hauroto Road, Hawera To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land Change of conditions to change the herd size Rohe: Ngaruahine (Statutory Acknowledgement)	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2023, Jun 2029, Jun 2035 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary

<u>R2/10730-1.1</u>	Commencement Date: 28 Jan 2020
New Plymouth District Council	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2038
Private Bag 2025, New Plymouth 4342	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2026, Jun 2032 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
<b>Location:</b> 11a & 13 London Terrace, New Plymouth	Application Purpose: Change
To install an erosion protection structure in t Henui Stream	he bed of an unnamed tributary of the Te
Change of consent conditions to reflect revise	ed erosion protection design
Rohe:	
Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Lingagement of consultation.	
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Provided with application
00	Provided with application Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust           R2/5608-2.0	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust <u>R2/5608-2.0</u> Pungarehu Farmers Group Water Scheme Len Adamson, 109 Harvey Road, RD 35,	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2037 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust <u>R2/5608-2.0</u> Pungarehu Farmers Group Water Scheme Len Adamson, 109 Harvey Road, RD 35, Rahotu 4685	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2037 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031 Activity Class: Discretionary Application Purpose: Replace
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust <u>R2/5608-2.0</u> Pungarehu Farmers Group Water Scheme Len Adamson, 109 Harvey Road, RD 35, Rahotu 4685 Location: Pungarehu Road, Pungarehu	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2037 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031 Activity Class: Discretionary Application Purpose: Replace
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust <u>R2/5608-2.0</u> Pungarehu Farmers Group Water Scheme Len Adamson, 109 Harvey Road, RD 35, Rahotu 4685 Location: Pungarehu Road, Pungarehu	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2037 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031 Activity Class: Discretionary Application Purpose: Replace
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust <u>R2/5608-2.0</u> Pungarehu Farmers Group Water Scheme Len Adamson, 109 Harvey Road, RD 35, Rahotu 4685 <b>Location:</b> Pungarehu Road, Pungarehu To dam water and use an existing rock weir i	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2037 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031 Activity Class: Discretionary Application Purpose: Replace
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust <u>R2/5608-2.0</u> Pungarehu Farmers Group Water Scheme Len Adamson, 109 Harvey Road, RD 35, Rahotu 4685 <b>Location:</b> Pungarehu Road, Pungarehu To dam water and use an existing rock weir i <b>Rohe:</b>	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2037 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031 Activity Class: Discretionary Application Purpose: Replace

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

<u>R2/0688-4.0</u>	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020
York Farm 2013 Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2045
R & N Uhlenberg, 102 York Road, RD 24, Stratford 4394	Review Dates: Jun 2027, Jun 2033, Jun 2039 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 102 York Road, Midhirst	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed tr	
Rohe:	
Ngaruahine (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Ngati Ruanui	
Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Korowai O Ngaruahine Trust	Comment on application received
-	• General opposition
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Comment on application received
6	General opposition
<u>R2/2149-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 29 Jan 2020
Doreen Celia Simpson	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
56A Bayly Road, Blagdon, New Plymouth 4310	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 6085 South Road, Rahotu	Application Purpose: Replace

To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and until 1 December 2021 after treatment in an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed tributary of the Waitotoroa Stream

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

<u>R2/1949-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 30 Jan 2020
Washer & Co Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
JC & MC Washer, Bullshop, 16 Koru Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 86 Brophy Road, Okato	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land	
Rohe:	
Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	Provided with application
<u>R2/0225-4.0</u>	Commencement Date: 31 Jan 2020
Stoney River Farm Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
C/- B O'Sullivan, 78 Whiteley Street, Moturoa, New Plymouth 4310	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 <b>Activity Class:</b> Controlled
Location: 81 Mangatete Road, Okato	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, an	•• • •
an oxidation pond system, into the Werekino S	
Rohe:	
Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	Provided with application
<u>R2/2642-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 31 Jan 2020
WS Jones Family Trust	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
13 Russell Drive, Oakura 4314	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 790 Newall Road, Newall	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land and an oxidation pond system and constructed dra Teikaparua (Warea) River if the land disposal	l, until 1 December 2021 after treatment in in, into an unnamed tributary of the
Rohe:	

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

<u>R2/10807-1.0</u> Westown Haulage Limited/Westown Agriculture Limited	Commencement Date: 03 Feb 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2038
180 Cowling Road, Hurdon, New Plymouth 4371	Review Dates: Jun 2026, Jun 2032 Activity Class: Discretionary
Location: 180 Cowling Road, Hurdon	Application Purpose: New
To discharge wastewater from washing of stock into land	k trucks and agricultural vehicles onto and

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement) Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Murray & Zoe Barrett - Jamze Trust	Written approval provided
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	Provided with application
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Provided with application

## R2/10799-1.0Commencement Date: 04 Feb 2020NZ Transport AgencyExpiry Date: 01 Jun 2027Private Bag 11777, Manawatu Mail Centre,<br/>Palmerston North 4442Review Dates:<br/>Activity Class: ControlledLocation: Road reserve, State Highway 3,<br/>RapanuiApplication Purpose: NewTo discharge stormwater and sediment onto and into land for State Highway 3

To discharge stormwater and sediment onto and into land for State Highway 3 realignment purposes

#### Rohe:

Ngati Tama

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Phillip Bruce Gudopp Te Runanga O Ngati Tama Written approval provided Consulted by applicant

<u>R2/10809-1.0</u> NZEC Tariki Limited PO Box 8440, New Plymouth 4342

Location: Tariki-A wellsite, 150 Mana Road, Ratapiko (Property owner: B & K Young) Commencement Date: 05 Feb 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2039 Review Dates: June annually Activity Class: Discretionary

Application Purpose: New

To discharge produced water from hydrocarbon exploration and production operations and gas, into the Tariki Sandstone member of the Otaraoa formation by deep well injection at the Tariki-A wellsite

#### Rohe:

Ngati Maru

<u>R2/10804-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 07 Feb 2020
New Plymouth District Council	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2026
Private Bag 2025, New Plymouth 4342	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2022, Jun 2024 <b>Activity Class:</b> Controlled
Location: 76 Colson Road, Waiwhakaiho	Application Purpose: New
To discharge stormwater and sediment arising tributary of the Puremu Stream	from earthworks into an unnamed
Rohe:	
Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Provided with application
<u>R2/1957-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 07 Feb 2020
Vincent Thomas & Barbara Kalin	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
2321 Wiremu Road, RD 37, New Plymouth 4381	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 717 Mid Puniho Road, Newall	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land and an oxidation pond system and constructed dra Matanehunehu Stream if the land disposal area	in, into an unnamed tributary of the

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

<u>R2/1608-4.0</u>	Commencement Date: 12 Feb 2020
DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
1445 South Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 <b>Activity Class:</b> Controlled
Location: 617 Parihaka Road, Pungarehu	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, ar an oxidation pond system and constructed dra Waitotoroa Stream	
Rohe:	
Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	Provided with application
<u>R2/1609-4.0</u>	Commencement Date: 12 Feb 2020
<u>R2/1609-4.0</u> DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership	Commencement Date: 12 Feb 2020 Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership	<b>Expiry Date:</b> 01 Dec 2043 <b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037
DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership 1445 South Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled Application Purpose: Replace ad until 1 December 2021 after treatment in
DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership 1445 South Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374 <b>Location:</b> 507 Parihaka Road, Pungarehu To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, ar	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled Application Purpose: Replace ad until 1 December 2021 after treatment in
DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership 1445 South Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374 <b>Location:</b> 507 Parihaka Road, Pungarehu To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, ar an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed t	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled Application Purpose: Replace ad until 1 December 2021 after treatment in
DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership 1445 South Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374 <b>Location:</b> 507 Parihaka Road, Pungarehu To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, ar an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed t <b>Rohe:</b> Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled Application Purpose: Replace ad until 1 December 2021 after treatment in
DJ Harvey Family Trusts Partnership 1445 South Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374 <b>Location:</b> 507 Parihaka Road, Pungarehu To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, ar an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed the <b>Rohe:</b>	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043 Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled Application Purpose: Replace ad until 1 December 2021 after treatment in

<b>y</b>	
<u>R2/10787-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 12 Feb 2020
Devon 662 Limited Partnership	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2038
PO Box 11057, Palm Beach, Papamoa 3151	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2026, Jun 2032 <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
Location: Katere Road, Waiwhakaiho	Application Purpose: New
To construct a new bridge over the Mangaone the stream bed, for access purposes	Stream, including associated disturbance of
Rohe:	
Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
New Plymouth District Council	Written approval provided
Ngati Tawhirikura Hapu	Consulted by applicant
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Comment on application received
	• Do not oppose, subject to conditions
	• Application lacks sufficient detail
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Consulted by applicant
<u>R2/10788-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 12 Feb 2020
Bluehaven Commercial Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2026
PO Box 11057, Palm Beach, Papamoa 3151	Review Dates: Jun 2021, Jun 2023, Jun 2025 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: Katere Roads, Waiwhakaiho	Application Purpose: New
To discharge stormwater and sediment arising Mangaone Stream and the Waiwhakaiho River	
Rohe:	
Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
New Plymouth District Council	Written approval provided

Consulted by applicant

Comment on application received

- Do not oppose, subject to conditions
- Application lacks sufficient detail
- Consulted by applicant

Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust

Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust

Ngati Tawhirikura Hapu

<u>R2/10789-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 12 Feb 2020
Devon 662 Limited Partnership & Bluehaven Commercial Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2038
PO Box 11057, Palm Beach, Papamoa 3151	Review Dates: Jun 2026, Jun 2032 Activity Class: Discretionary
Location: Katere Road, Waiwhakaiho	Application Purpose: New
To undertake erosion protection works on the	Mangaone Stream
Rohe:	
Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
New Plymouth District Council	Written approval provided
Ngati Tawhirikura Hapu	Consulted by applicant
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Comment on application received
	• Do not oppose, subject to conditions
	• Application lacks sufficient detail
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Consulted by applicant
<u>R2/7912-3.1</u>	Commencement Date: 13 Feb 2020
Todd Energy Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2033
PO Box 802, New Plymouth 4340	<b>Review Dates:</b> June annually <b>Activity Class:</b> Discretionary
<b>Location:</b> Mangahewa-D wellsite, 674 Rimutauteka Road, New Plymouth	Application Purpose: Change

To discharge water based hydraulic fracturing fluids into land at depths greater than 3300 mTVDss beneath the Mangahewa-D wellsite

Change of consent conditions to reduce the minimum depth of the discharge

**Rohe:** Ngati Maru Te Atiawa

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust

<u>R2/6585-2.0</u>	Commencement Date: 14 Feb 2020
Goodin AG Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2037
PO Box 7, Okato 4348	Review Dates: Activity Class: Discretionary

Location: 477 Kahui Road, Rahotu Application Purpose: Replace

To discharge stormwater from a quarry site onto and into land in the vicinity of an unnamed tributary of the Pungaereere Stream

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

#### <u>R2/0457-4.0</u>

Pinewood Dairy Limited

N & B Holdom, 1234 Main South Road, RD 4

N & B Holdom, 1234 Main Sout. New Plymouth 4374

Location: 438 Puniho Road, Okato

Provided with application

	Commencement Date: 17 Feb 2020
	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
,	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037
	Activity Class: Controlled

#### Application Purpose: Replace

To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and until 1 December 2021 after treatment in an oxidation pond system and constructed drain, into the Matanehunehu Stream

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### Engagement or consultation:

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

- Comment on application received
- General support

<u>R2/0740-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 18 Feb 2020
Washer & Co Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
JC & MC Washer, Bullshop, 16 Koru Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 197 Manihi Road, Rahotu	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed tri	

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

<u>R2/10808-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 18 Feb 2020
Herd Properties Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2024
59 Rimu Street, Strandon, New Plymouth 4312	Review Dates: Activity Class: Controlled

#### Location: 61G Pohutukawa Place. Bell Block Application Purpose: New

Provided with application

To discharge stormwater and sediment arising from earthworks onto land and into the Mangaone Stream

#### Rohe:

Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Ngati Tawhirikura Hapu	Consulted by applicant
Puketapu Hapu	Consulted by applicant
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Provided with application

<u>R2/10815-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 18 Feb 2020
Herd Properties Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2024
59 Rimu Street, Strandon, New Plymouth 4312	Review Dates: Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 61G Pohutukawa Place, Bell Block	Application Purpose: New
To discharge contaminants (dust) to air from ea of an industrial/commercial subdivision	arthworks associated with the development

#### Rohe:

Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)

Engagement or consultation:	
Ngati Tawhirikura Hapu	Consulted by applicant
Puketapu Hapu	Consulted by applicant
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Provided with application

R2/1548-4.0	Commencement Date: 20 Feb 2020
Capelands	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
392 Pungarehu Road, RD 35, Opunake 4685	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 392 Pungarehu Road, Pungarehu	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and until 1 December 2021 after treatment in	

an oxidation pond system and constructed drain, into the Oneroa Stream

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

<u>R2/1680-4.0</u>	Commencement Date: 20 Feb 2020
Estate WA Williams	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
C/- M Washer, 16 Koru Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 261 Newall Road, Okato	Application Purpose: Replace

To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and until 1 December 2021 after treatment in an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed tributary of the Teikaparua (Warea) River

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

<u>R2/1843-4.0</u>	Commencement Date: 20 Feb 2020
Wiremu Farm Trust	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
1637 Wiremu Road, RD 34, Rahotu 4684	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 1637 Wiremu Road, Rahotu	Application Purpose: Replace

To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and until 1 December 2021 after treatment in an oxidation pond system and wetland, into an unnamed tributary of the Okahu Stream

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

Comment on application received

Provided with application

• General support

<u>R2/2433-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 20 Feb 2020
Washer & Co Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
JC & MC Washer, Bullshop, 16 Koru Road, RD 4, New Plymouth 4374	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Discretionary
Location: Rahotu Road, Rahotu	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and until 1 December 2021 after treatment in	

an oxidation pond system and constructed drain, into an unnamed tributary of the Tasman Sea

#### Rohe:

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

Provided with application

<u>R2/2081-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 20 Feb 2020
Juffermans Trust	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
331A Warea Road, RD 37, New Plymouth 4381	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Discretionary
Location: 331 Warea Road, Warea	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, and until 1 December 2022 after treatment in an oxidation pond system and constructed drain, into an unnamed tributary of the Teikaparua (Warea) River	

#### Rohe: Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

#### **Engagement or consultation:**

Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust

<u>R2/2473-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 20 Feb 2020
Beardmore Family Trust No 2	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
B Beardmore, 6790 Main Road, RD 37, Okato 4381	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 6078 South Road, Rahotu	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land	
Rohe:	
Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	Provided with application
	rr
<u>R2/2482-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 21 Feb 2020
Cadkab Family Trust	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
102 Bayly Road, RD 37, New Plymouth 4381	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 74 Bayly Road, Warea	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, an an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed th	
Rohe:	
Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	Provided with application
	Commencement Date: 21 Feb 2020
Cygnet Farms Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
248 Bird Road, RD 23, Stratford 4393	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 248 Bird Road, Stratford	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land, an an oxidation pond system and constructed dra Kahikatea Stream	

#### Rohe:

Ngati Ruanui

<u>R2/2619-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 21 Feb 2020
Wayne & Sharon Fisher	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2025
1750 Wiremu Road, RD 34, Opunake 4684	<b>Review Dates:</b> Jun 2022, Jun 2024 <b>Activity Class:</b> Controlled
Location: 1752 Wiremu Road, Rahotu	Application Purpose: Replace

To discharge farm dairy effluent:

onto land and, after treatment in an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed tributary of the Waitaha Stream if the land disposal area is unsuitable for effluent disposal; and, until 1 December 2021 to discharge farm dairy effluent after treatment in an oxidation pond system, into an unnamed tributary of the Waitaha Stream

#### **Rohe:**

Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)

# Engagement or consultation:<br/>Te Kahui o Taranaki TrustProvided with applicationR2/10146-1.1Commencement Date: 25 Feb 2020Jones Quarry LimitedExpiry Date: 01 Jun 203329 Mahoetahi Road, RD 42, Waitara 4382Review Dates: Jun 2021, Jun 2027<br/>Activity Class: DiscretionaryLocation: 1320 Mokau Road, UrutiApplication Purpose: ChangeTo take and use water from an earth dam in an unnamed tributary of the Mimi RiverChange of consent conditions to increase the rate of taking

#### Rohe:

Ngati Mutunga

<u>R2/10810-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 26 Feb 2020
South Taranaki District Council	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2052
Chief Executive, Private Bag 902, Hawera 4640	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037, Jun 2043, Jun 2049 Activity Class: Discretionary
<b>Location:</b> Hawera Wastewater Treatment Plant, 24 Beach Road, Hawera	Application Purpose: New
To discharge emissions into the air from desluc the Hawera Wastewater Treatment Plant	lging and dewatering related activities at

#### Rohe:

Ngati Ruanui

<u>R2/10819-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 27 Feb 2020
Stinger Boats Limited	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2020
61 Pitt Road, RD 2, New Plymouth 4372	Review Dates: Activity Class: Discretionary
Location: 75 Joll Street, Waitara	Application Purpose: New
To temporarily take water from the Waitara Ri	ver to fill an aquatrack
<b>Rohe:</b> Te Atiawa (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust	Provided with application
<u>R2/10816-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 28 Feb 2020
ID & IA American Ermile Truck Dents and its	European Dates 01 Lun 2026

<u>R2/10816-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 28 Feb 2020
ID & JA Armstrong Family Trusts Partnership	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2036
2856 Eltham Road, RD 32, Opunake 4682	Review Dates: Jun 2024, Jun 2030 Activity Class: Discretionary
Location: Eltham Road, Opunake	Application Purpose: New
To replace two existing culverts in the Mangap disturbance of the stream bed	ukeaka Stream, including the associated
Rohe:	
Ngaruahine (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	Provided with application
Te Korowai O Ngaruahine Trust	Comment on application received

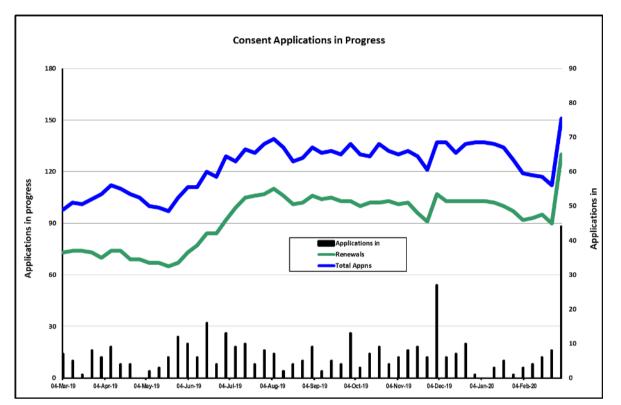
• Do not oppose, subject to conditions

<u>R2/2649-3.0</u>	Commencement Date: 28 Feb 2020
D & J Chard Family Trust	Expiry Date: 01 Dec 2043
377 Manihi Road, Opunake 4681	Review Dates: Jun 2025, Jun 2031, Jun 2037 Activity Class: Controlled
Location: 377 Manihi Road, Rahotu	Application Purpose: Replace
To discharge farm dairy effluent onto land	
<b>Rohe:</b> Taranaki (Statutory Acknowledgement)	
Engagement or consultation:	
Te Kahui o Taranaki Trust	Provided with application
<u>R2/10818-1.0</u>	Commencement Date: 04 Mar 2020
Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency	Expiry Date: 01 Jun 2022
Private Bag 11777, Manawatu Mail Centre, Palmerston North 4442	Review Dates: Activity Class: Controlled
<b>Location:</b> Road reserve, Ohura Road, SH 43, Pohokura	Application Purpose: New
To remove a culvert in the Pohokura Stream, i stream bed	including associated disturbance of the

#### Rohe:

Ngati Maru

#### **Consent Processing Information**



#### 1) Applications in progress

#### 2) Month Ending

		July		Au	ıg	Se	pt	00	ct	No	v	De	ec .	Ja	n	Fe	b	Ма	ar	Ap	or	Ма	iy	Ju	n
		Total	R	Total	R	Total	R	Total	R	Total	R	Total	R	Total	R										
2019	/2020	136	107	126	101	136	103	129	101	130	101	136	103	135	100	151	130								
2018	/2019	144	53	124	44	127	43	143	43	142	45	91	58	94	61	98	73	107	70	105	69	105	67	129	92
2017	/2018	209	149	218	151	210	145	210	136	189	144	253	146	249	144	248	149	174	79	170	76	176	77	164	68

R = Renewals

#### 3) Potential Hearings

Applicant	Description	Notification date	Status	Date Issued
Nil				

Doc# 2445479-v1

	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	Мау	June
2019-2020	26	51	72	102	148	162	188	218				
2018-2019	32	55	66	84	109	186	195	211	225	242	265	286
2017-2018	15	38	72	116	160	176	195	217	236	253	279	308

#### 4) Consents Issued (running totals)

#### 5) Breakdown of consents issued

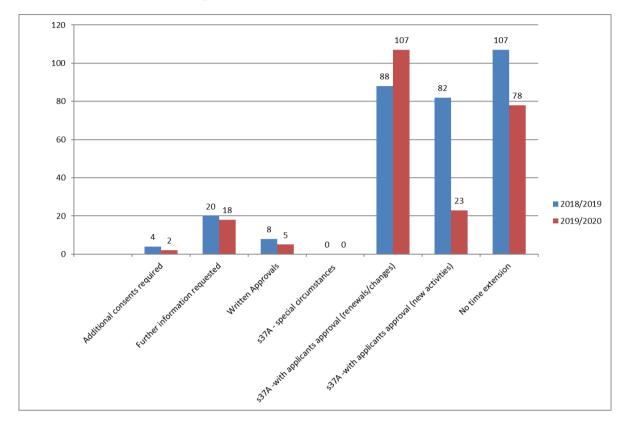
	New	Renewal	Change	Review	Totals
2017-2018 T otal	134	106	61	7	308
2018-2019 Total	148	93	45	0	286
2019-2020 (to February)	64	117	37	0	218

#### 6) Types of consents issued - year to date comparison

	Agricultural	Centra/Local Government	Energy	Forestry	Other	Tot public notif	cally	Agricultural	Centra/Local Government	Energy	Forestry	Other	To Lim Noti	ited	Agricultural	Centra/Local Government	Energy	Forestry	Other	Total N notifi	-	Grand Total
		Public	ally No	otified		%			L	imited	1		%			Nor	n Notif	ied		%		
July 2017 to June 2018	0	1	0	0	5	1.9%	6	1	2	0	0	0	1.0%	3	119	34	84	10	52	97.1%	299	308
July 2018 to June 2019	0	57	0	0	0	19.9%	57	6	2	0	0	1	3.1%	9	103	32	41	10	34	76.9%	220	286
July 2019 to December 2019	0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	4	0	0	0	1.8%	4	125	26	27	6	30	98.2%	214	218

#### 7) Involvement with third parties for applications granted year to date

	Consultation/ Involved (number of parties)	Number of Affected Party Approvals (written)	Totals
District Councils	7	9	16
DOC	6	0	6
Environmental/Recreational Groups	19	0	19
Fish & Game	13	2	15
Individuals/Neighbours/Landowners	10	40	50
Network Utilities	0	0	0
Non Govt Organisations	0	0	0
Other Govt Departments	7	2	9
lwi/hapu	238	6	244
Totals - July 2019 - 29 February 2020	300	59	359



#### 8) Application processing time extensions used 2018-2019 versus 2019-2020

#### 9) Consent type process

	Last 10 year average 2009 - 2018	July 2018 to June 2019	July 2019 to February 2020
Total consents granted	379	286	218
PublicallyNotified	9	57	0
Limited-notified	12	9	4
Non-notified	360	220	214
Applications submitted on (in opposition and to be heard)	14	65	1
Application Pre-hearing resolution (%)	7 76%	8 12%	1 100%
Hearings (no. of applications)	1 (7)	1 (57)	0 (0)
Appeals (no. of applications)	1 (7)	3 (57)	0 (0)
Total current consents	4677	4784	4761

#### 10) Applications returned incomplete under Section 88

For the 2019-2020 year to date, 8 applications have been returned incomplete under S88 of the RMA for insufficient information. Of that 8, 7 applications have since been returned by the applicant.

#### 11) Deemed Permitted Activities issued

Date Issued	DPA No	Holder	Activity	Plan	Rule
19-Feb-20	R2/6955-2.0	Deegan Heights Ltd	To erect, place and maintain three culverts in an unnamed tributary of the Huatoki Stream for access purposes	RFWP	52
18-Feb-20	R2/6121-2.0	Timothy Barrett	To erect, place and maintain a bridge over the Paopaohaonui Stream in the Tapaue catchment for farm access purposes	RFWP	52
18-Feb-20	R2/6150-2.0	Betts & Bishop	To erect, place and maintain a retaining wall on the true left bank of the Te Henui Stream for bank stability purposes	RFWP	52
18-Feb-20	R2/6392-2.0	Harvey & Jill Hingston	To erect, place and maintain boulder rip rap on the true left bank and true right bank of the Waiongonaiti Stream in the Waiongana catchment for bridge abutment protection purposes	RFWP	52
18-Feb-20	R2/6705-2.0	Gary Ogle	To erect, place and maintain a bridge over the Waimea Stream for access purposes	RFWP	52
18-Feb-20	R2/6880-2.0	Mangati Properties (2001) Limited	To erect, place, maintain and use pipelines for sewage conveyance purposes under the the bed of the Waihowaka Stream and to disturb the bed of the Waihowaka Stream during the installation of the pipelines	RFWP	52
18-Feb-20	R2/6981-2.0	Cessna Properties Taranaki Limited	To erect, place and maintain a bridge over the Paopaohaonui Stream for access purposes	RFWP	52
17-Feb-20	R2/6669-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a road bridge to replace the existing footbridge over the Waiongana-iti Stream in the Waiongana catchment	RFWP	52
17-Feb-20	R2/6734-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a stormwater pipeline in an unnamed tributary of the Te Henui Stream for flood protection purposes	RFWP	52
17-Feb-20	R2/6748-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To construct, place and maintain an outlet structure in the Waimea Stream for stormwater discharge purposes	RFWP	52
17-Feb-20	R2/6833-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain rock boulders immediately upstream of a detention dam in the Mangaotuku Stream in the Huatoki catchment for erosion control purposes	RFWP	52
17-Feb-20	R2/6842-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a gabion retaining wall on the banks of the Mangaotuku Stream in the Huatoki catchment for bank stability purposes -DPA	RFWP	52
17-Feb-20	R2/7037-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain rock rip rap in the Te Henui Stream for pipeline and stream protection purposes	RFWP	52

17-Feb-20	R2/5799-2.0	Cliff Erb	To erect, place and maintain boulder rock rip rap and snub groynes on the true left bank, and to extract a shoal and boulders in the Waiwhakaiho River for river erosion control purposes	RFWP	52
17-Feb-20	R2/5969-2.0	Wiremu Trusts 1 & 2	To erect, place, use and maintain a bridge over the Kai Auahi Stream in the Waiwhakaiho catchment for farm access purposes	RFWP	52
17-Feb-20	R2/6047-2.0	Nga Huinga Trust	To a) erect, place and maintain erosion protection works along the true right bank of the Mangaoraka Stream in the Waiongana catchment and b) to extract rocks and gravel from the bed of the Waiongana Stream	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5699-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a pipebridge over the Mangorei Stream in the Waiwhakaiho catchment	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5700-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To disturb the bed of the Mangorei Stream by trenching to erect, place and maintain a pipeline under the Mangorei Stream in the Waiwhakaiho catchment	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5701-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a pipebridge over the Te Henui Stream	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5702-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a water pipe under the bed of the Huatoki Stream	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5703-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a pipebridge over the Waiwhakaiho River	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5858-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a gabion retaining wall on the true left bank of the Te Henui Stream for bank stability purposes and sewer access	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5859-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a gabion retaining wall on the true left bank of the Te Henui Stream for bank stability purposes and sewer access	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5860-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	Te reclaim part of the Te Henui streambed to erect, place and maintain a concrete wall on the true left bank of the Te Henui Stream for vehicle access	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/5861-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a gabion retaining wall on the true left bank of the Te Henui Stream for bank stability purposes and sewer access	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6020-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a pipeline under the bed of the Araheke Stream in the Waiwhakaiho catchment for water supply purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6145-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a gabion retaining wall on the true left bank of the Huatoki Stream for bank stability purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6243-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a footbridge [and to remove the existing footbridge] over, and gabion basket and rock rip rap protection on the true right bank of, the Te Henui Stream for public access purposes	RFWP	52

14-Feb-20	R2/6253-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a gabion retaining wall and associated stormwater outlet on the true right bank of the Mangaotuku Stream in the Huatoki catchment for bank stability purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6295-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To undertake bridge protection works on the Morgans Road bridge over the Mangorei Stream in the Waiwhakaiho catchment	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6511-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain rock rip rap in the Waiongana Stream for bridge pier and left abutment protection purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6515-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain rock rip rap and extend an existing culvert in an unnamed tributary of the Oakura River for culvert outlet protection purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6516-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain rock rip rap in the Mangaotuku Stream in the Huatoki catchment [Vancouver Place] for culvert outlet protection purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6517-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain rock rip rap in the Mangaotuku Stream in the Huatoki catchment [Endeavour Street] for culvert outlet protection purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6556-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To construct and maintain a boulder retaining wall along the true right bank of the Huatoki Stream for erosion control purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6587-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a stormwater outlet structure in an unnamed tributary of the Waionganaiti Stream in the Waiongana catchment	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6623-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a gabion retaining wall on the true left bank of the Mangaotuku Stream for bank stability purposes	RFWP	52
14-Feb-20	R2/6644-2.0	New Plymouth District Council	To erect, place and maintain a gabion retaining wall on the true right bank of the Mangaotuku Stream in the Huatoki catchment for bank stability purposes	RFWP	52

Taranaki Regional Council	MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting		
Committee:	Consents and Regulatory Committee		
Date:	7 April 2020		
Subject:	Report on notified discharge permit application – Stratford District Council Treated Wastewater Discharge		
Approved by:	A D McLay, Director - Resource Management		
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive		
Document:	2442711		

#### Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to recommend that the Taranaki Regional Council approve a resource consent application by Stratford District Council (SDC) to discharge treated wastewater from the Stratford Wastewater Treatment Plant into the Patea River.

#### **Executive summary**

- The application is to renew an expired consent. It was publicly notified and received opposing submissions from Te Runanga o Ngati Ruanui Trust ('Ngati Ruanui'), Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi ('Ngaa Rauru'), and Fish and Game.
- 3. Discussion between Council staff, SDC and the submitters has resulted in terms and conditions that are acceptable to all the parties and consistent with Council policy. Consequently, the submitters have withdrawn their wish for a hearing.
- 4. The agreed terms and conditions form the recommendation to grant the consent as detailed in the attached report.

#### Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum
- b) <u>notes</u> the extensive and collaborative prehearing process that has occurred to successfully resolve submissions on the application
- c) <u>approves</u> the consent application as recommended in the attached report.

#### Background

- 5. The Patea River is a statutory acknowledgment of Ngati Ruanui and Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi.
- 6. Treated wastewater is discharged into the Patea River adjacent to the treatment plant at Victoria Road, Stratford. A consent was first issued in 1985 and has been renewed three times since then, most recently in 2013.
- 7. The 2013 consent was issued for only three years and included the requirement for an Issues and Options Report that identified options for additional treatment prioritising reducing nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) in the discharge.
- 8. The application to renew the consent was lodged in November 2015. Following lodgement the Council requested a report evaluating the feasibility of discharging to land instead of the river. That report concluded that it was not feasible due to the high cost.
- 9. The application, proposing a sequence of major upgrades to address nutrient removal, was notified in July 2016. Notification resulted in the three opposing submissions and submission in support from Taranaki District Health Board.
- 10. Following a prehearing in April 2017 the Council, the submitters and SDC agreed that the environmental and economic sustainability of the specific upgrades proposed were uncertain and that further information was needed.
- 11. After gathering further data about the chemical composition of the wastewater and biological processes in the oxidation pond, SDC presented an alternative treatment option to the Council and submitters during the first half of 2019.
- 12. That option has been accepted by all parties to the application and it is the basis of the recommendation to grant the consent.

#### Discussion

- 13. SDC now proposes to firstly remove phosphorus by implementing a bylaw to control inputs to the sewerage system. It then proposes installing a Diatomix system in one of the ponds. Diatomix is a newly developed system that relies on biological activity by diatomic algae to remove nutrients (see section 3.3.1 of attached report).
- 14. In summary the attached report recommends issuing the consent until 2034. The recommended conditions include the requirement for:
  - regular monitoring of phosphorus;
  - specific standards to be met when applicable;
  - installation of the Diatomix system by June 2022;
  - reporting on the reduction of inflow and infiltration; and
  - liaison meetings with Ngati Ruanui and Fish & Game.
- 15. The conditions also provide for regular reviews of the consent conditions for, among other purposes, to set new environmental standards following the implementation of the Diatomix system and to ensure consistency with a new Regional Freshwater Plan.
- 16. The Consents and Regulatory Committee is now required to decide whether or not to grant the application.

#### **Decision-making considerations**

17. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

#### Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

18. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

#### **Policy considerations**

19. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

#### lwi considerations

20. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### Legal considerations

21. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

#### Appendices/Attachments

Document 2444311: Section 42A Officer's report for consent 0196-5

#### Memorandum

То	Consents and Regulatory Committee
From	Kim Giles, Consents Officer
Consent	00196-5.0
Job Manager	Kate Giles, Environmental Scientist
Document	2444311
Date	17 March 2020

#### To discharge treated wastewater from the Stratford Wastewater Treatment Plant into the Patea River

Applicant	Stratford District Council		
Postal address	Chief Executive, PO Box 320, Stratford 4352		
Site location	Stratford Wastewater Treatment Plant, Victoria Road, Stratford		
Grid reference(s)	1712836E - 5644349N (approximate discharge point)		
Legal description	Lots 7-8 DP 1942 Blk II Ngaere SD (discharge source and site)		
Catchment	Patea No: 343.000		
Review date(s)	1 June 2021, then annually until 2025, and 3-yearly thereafter		
Expiry date	1 June 2034		

#### 1. Introduction

- [1] On 26 November 2015, Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited lodged an application on behalf of Stratford District Council ('SDC') to discharge treated wastewater from the Stratford Wastewater Treatment Plant ('SWWTP') into the Patea River.
- [2] The application was to renew a consent which expired on 1 June 2016. Since that date the activity has been allowed to continue because the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council') received a renewal application on 26 November 2015, more than 3 months before the expiry date<sup>1</sup>.
- [3] The original consent was first granted in 1985 and subsequently renewed in 1992, 2008 and 2013.
- [4] The application included an Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) report prepared by Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited, that set out:
  - the status of the application under the relevant Regional plan;
  - a description of the environment;
  - a description of the proposed activity;
  - an assessment of environment effects and mitigation measures; and
  - an assessment of the regulatory context.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In accordance with RMA s.124(1) or 124(2)

#### [5] The AEE also included the following technical reports:

- Appendix 3, the *Stratford Waste Water Treatment Plant Ecological Assessment of Effects on the Patea River* (March 2015), prepared by Brian T. Coffey and Associates Limited ('EAE'). This report reviews results of the monitoring data, analyses and interprets the effects in the Patea River and suggests target effluent quality and upgrade types required for the removal of phosphorus and nitrogen;
- Appendix 4, the *Stratford Wastewater Treatment Plant Issues and Options Report* (October 2015), prepared by Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited ('IOR'). This report presents an evaluation of the current plant performance, environmental effects and the assessment of upgrade options. It concluded that overall, the wastewater treatment plant 'performs to an acceptable level, and conforms to the existing consent';
- Appendix 5, the *Preliminary Assessment of Ground Disposal Options for Strafford Waste Water Treatment Plant effluent* (November 2015), prepared by Earthtech Consulting Limited ('GDO'). This report describes the feasibility of ground disposal of effluent on adjacent land during low flow conditions; and
- Appendix 6, the *Periphyton Monitoring Report for the Patea River* (May 2014), prepared by the Taranaki Regional Council ('PMR'). This report provides the result of two years of spring-summer periphyton/chlorophyll-a data collection performed by the Taranaki Regional Council.
- [6] On 18 February 2016, the Council requested an update of the *Issues and Options Report* attached in Appendix 4 of the AEE, including additional information on the *Ground Disposal Options* report attached to Appendix 5 of the AEE.
- [7] SDC provided the information on 12 April 2016 in the *Stratford Waste Water Treatment Plant - Land Disposal Options* (April 2016) prepared by Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited ('LDO').
- [8] The updated LDO report focused on the feasibility of directing the discharge wholly or partially to land. It concluded that while land disposal provides the greatest potential for nutrient loading reduction, there is a strong correlation between nutrient loading reduction and cost. The options considered had high associated costs.
- [9] Consent 0196-3.0 authorised the discharge of 4,800 m<sup>3</sup> per day of treated wastewater. This consent was renewed in April 2008 for a five year term on the basis that particular plant improvements were to be undertaken by June 2009, and that a report would be produced evaluating further long term upgrade options by June 2012.
- [10] In 2013, a short-term consent was granted to SDC (consent 0196-4.0). As stated in the Council's officer report<sup>2</sup>, the short-term consent was granted to cover an interim period of investigations required under condition 15 of Consent 0196-3.0. Condition 15 required SDC to provide an *Issues and Options Report (IOR)*, including the following information:
  - *the environmental effects of the discharge on the Patea River, including water quality, periphyton growth, and aquatic biota;*

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Council Document Reference #1226900

- options available for further treatment of wastewater from Stratford, giving particular emphasis to the reduction of nutrients in the discharge; and
- *details of the costs; expected levels of reduction in adverse effects; and practical implications of introducing each option to the Stratford wastewater treatment system.*
- [11] The application was publicly notified on 2 July 2016. Four submissions were received.
- [12] A pre-hearing meeting was held at the Council on 20 April 2017. The outcome of the meeting was that all parties essentially agreed on desired outcomes. However, after the Council circulated draft consent conditions reflecting the agreed outcomes, there were additional questions raised regarding proposed phosphorus and nitrogen limits.
- [13] After review and consideration of the draft conditions, SDC determined that:
  - the long-term environmental and economic sustainability of the proposed upgrades was uncertain;
  - the financial implication of implementing the consent conditions over the consent timeframe was high; and
  - as the proposed upgrades were offered on a theoretical basis, there would be benefit in collecting the necessary data to understand the chemical composition of the wastewater and biological processes in the oxidation pond, to support the best upgrade options for improved discharge quality into the Patea River.
- [14] The consent processing timeframe was subsequently extended after SDC engaged Aquaero New Zealand Ltd ('Aquaero') to investigate alternative treatment options.
- [15] On 20 March 2019, Aquaero presented the Council with a summary of findings following several months of data collection and analysis of the wastewater. Aquaero also presented its recommendations, including operational changes, to improve operation of the SWWTP and minimise the environmental impact on the Patea River.
- [16] On 15 May 2019, all submitters were invited to a stakeholder workshop held at the SDC offices, to discuss proposed alternative treatment options and possible consent conditions.
- [17] On 30 September 2019, SDC provided the Council with an amendment to their application detailing the recommendations made by Aquaero, and proposed draft consent conditions.
- [18] At the request of Ngati Ruanui, SDC held further stakeholder discussions at their offices on 6 November 2019 (which was also extended to other submitters and the Council). The meeting was primarily to address and provide clarification on the alternative treatment option. The agreed outcomes were then incorporated into suggested conditions by SDC.
- [19] The Council then circulated a draft of this report, including proposed conditions, to all parties on 11 December 2019.

- [20] This report includes my assessment of the application under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). My assessment of the application has taken into account the technical report provided by Aquaero and extensive discussion with Council staff familiar with the site and the activity. My assessment also includes matters raised, and resolutions of these matters, by submitters on the application.
- [21] My recommendation is that the consent be issued for a duration of 18 years, subject to conditions. The majority of the conditions I have recommended are typical of those that the Council routinely includes on consents of this type, in addition to conditions offered by SDC and accepted by the submitters. In my opinion they are reasonably needed to avoid and mitigate adverse environmental effects, monitor the environmental effects, and ensure the nature and scale of the activity is consistent with the application.

#### 2. Background

- [22] The SWWTP receives waste from:
  - approximately 2,200 properties connected to the reticulation network;
  - tanker waste from properties using septic tanks; and
  - trade wastes.
- [23] SDC does not expect significant population growth to occur within the Stratford District during the proposed consent period. Therefore the maximum discharge rate of 4800 m<sup>3</sup> per day is considered appropriate.
- [24] The layout of the SWWTP is shown in Figure 1 below and comprises:
  - an inlet screen;
  - an oxidation pond (Pond 1);
  - a maturation pond, divided into three cells (Pond 2); and
  - a rock filter outlet structure (where the discharge flows over land before reaching the Patea River).
- [25] The original reticulation system was built in 1965 with significant extensions between 1970 and 1980, and minor additions between 1981 and 1996. The majority of the flow to the SWWTP is gravity fed, as are the flows within the plant and to the outlet.
- [26] The inlet works at the SWWTP consist of:
  - A flume with a flow meter, which was installed in 2000-2001. The upstream water level in the flume is measured with an ultrasonic level sensor, and the data is send back to SDC by telemetry;
  - An influent splitter chamber at the end of the main truck sewer. The chamber allows the incoming wastewater to be directed to either pond or to both simultaneously. The flow splitter is manually operated using a slide gate, and is intended for use during periods of high flow when the first pond is at risk of overflowing; and

- An influent step screen, which was installed in 2009. The step screen captures both inorganic and organic solids. The installation of the inlet screen significantly reduced the amount of solids that were building up in the ponds. The solids accumulated on the step screen are transported to a sealed bin via a screw press.
- [27] The twin ponds were constructed in 1965 for a population of 6,600.
- [28] Pond 1 is a facultative oxidisation pond with an area of approximately 2.6 hectares and a depth of approximately 1.5 metres. Pond 1 has two submerged inlets in the south western corner and a single screened outlet at the north eastern end. The outlet is formed by a vertical manhole acting as a fixed weir, with a grating and a wooden walking platform providing access from the shore. Pond 1 is mechanically aerated; the aerators were installed in June 2008.
- [29] Pond 2 is a maturation pond with an area of approximately 1.7 hectares and a depth of approximately 1.5 metres. The water level in Pond 2 is approximately 1.6 metres lower than Pond 1. In its normal configuration, Pond 2 is joined to Pond 1 through a transfer pipe located at the north western edge. Pond 2 has a single screen outlet at the south eastern edge. The outlet is formed by a concrete channel into the embankment with a vertical screen across the front. The screen is punched with 20 mm diameter holes. Pond 2 is partitioned into three cells and has a subsurface outlet to minimise the microfloral content of the treated wastewater. The cell walls have contoured shallow spillways to alleviate overtopping.
- [30] A number of years ago, a problem with the outlet of Pond 2 meant that the outlet in the first cell overflowed into the new diversion pipeline before joining the final wastewater discharge. The overflow meant that the full treatment process was effectively being short circuited. To remedy this, the problematic pipe was sealed in 2009. In 2010, the outlet was re-engineered to provide the hydraulic capacity in the discharge pipeline.
- [31] The ponds were last de-sludged during 2004-2005 and are not likely to require desludging for another 5-10 years.
- [32] An existing rock riprap structure is used to provide land contact for the treated wastewater prior to entering the Patea River. The structure underwent remedial work in 2009, and again in 2010 when a manhole upstream of the riprap surcharged severely following a very wet period. Engineering extensions were undertaken to modify the rock riprap and outfall structure.



Figure 1: The SWWTP and surrounding environment

#### 3. Application detail

- [33] SDC is seeking a 20-year consent to continue discharging up to 4,800 m<sup>3</sup> of treated municipal wastewater into the Patea River.
- [34] There have been a number of improvements to the operation of the treatment plant in recent years, however it still discharges a significant amount of nutrients into the river.
- [35] SDC originally proposed plant upgrades involving chemical dosing to reduce phosphorus. However, Alum dosing between Pond 1 and Pond 2 does not remove the phosphorus and instead locks it up as a coagulated solid which then sinks as a sludge into the base of the pond until it can be mechanically removed. Over time, the sludge builds up and requires dredging, dewatering, and disposal in a landfill. If this is not done regularly, the sludge deteriorates and releases its phosphorus back into the effluent.
- [36] SDC also investigated land disposal options, and nitrogen reduction using in-pond media. However these options, including the Alum dosing, were not based on a thorough understanding of the biological and chemical processes occurring in the oxidation pond.
- [37] Subsequent amendments to the application now propose to reduce phosphorus in the influent, and implement a Diatomix system in Pond 2 (in order to reduce phosphorus, nitrogen, and algae levels).

#### 3.1 Data collection

- [38] SDC collected data between 18 July 2018 and 15 May 2019, which was undertaken in three stages.
- [39] Stage 1 took place over 6 months, and involved collecting flow, total suspended solids, ammonia, chemical oxygen demand and phosphorus data:
  - a) at the inlet to the oxidation pond;
  - b) between Pond 1 and Pond 2;
  - c) from the effluent; and
  - d) from the Patea River upstream and downstream of the oxidation pond (phosphorous only).
- [40] Stage 2 involved sampling of various locations in the sewer reticulation network, between January and February 2019. This was a structured forensic tracing exercise to try and determine the major source of phosphorus in the network, which was found to be the trade waste dump station.
- [41] Stage 3 focused on sampling of trade waste dumped by trade waste haulers over a one month period. Samples were obtained from each truck load dumped between April and May 2019 (57% of which were from outside the Stratford District). The average Total Phosphorus from 35 samples was 32.3 mg/l.

[42] Monitoring was also undertaken to determine the effectiveness of the current aeration treatment regime. This involved monitoring of dissolved oxygen (DO) levels and undertaking Rhodamine (rho) dye studies in the pond to assess retention time. The design of the pond system is shown in Figure 2 below.



Figure 2: Existing pond system design

#### 3.2 Data results

[43] Overall, the data demonstrated that the issues facing the treatment system have a greater complexity than within the plant process.

Contaminant	Pond 1 (at peak) mg/l	Inlet of Pond 2 mg/l	Effluent/outlet of Pond 2 mg/l
Ammonia	200	1	-
COD	3037	500	-
TSS	2750	96	-
(total suspended solids)	(average 900)		
Total Phosphorus	12.2	-	3.22

Table 1: Analysis of effluent from Pond 1

- [44] Table 1 above, demonstrates that good treatment is received in Pond 1 as the nutrient loads entering Pond 2 are significantly reduced.
- [45] Analysis has shown that the effluent leaving Pond 1 is 'better' than the effluent leaving Pond 2. The application states that this can only be caused by a direct flow of nutrients into Pond 2. As the treatment system is achieving almost complete nitrification in Pond 1, SDC believe that excrement from a large population of ducks on Pond 2 is having a substantial impact on the nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen leaving the plant through the outfall. The level of suspended solids leaving Pond 2 was also elevated after treatment in the aeration basin. SDC consider that this input is also due to the several thousand ducks populating the pond and does not represent a failure in the treatment process.

- [46] A phosphorus survey of the influent network revealed that an extremely large concentration of phosphorus was entering the SWWTP, and >65% of this phosphorus loading was coming from outside of the Stratford District. This was considered to be the direct cause of the high levels of phosphorus in the receiving water.
- [47] Three sets of dye studies confirmed that the mixing in Pond 1 is sufficient to prevent short circuiting. Monitoring also confirmed that dissolved oxygen levels are sufficient for continuous complete nitrification in Pond 1 and no other aeration is required in the ponds (as over-aeration can produce increased nitrate on discharge).

#### 3.3 Proposed works

- [48] SDC aim to reduce phosphorus at the plant influent to within acceptable levels primarily by implementing a new Trade Waste Policy and Trade Waste Bylaw. Any phosphorus already within the plant (existing sludge may release phosphorus by anaerobic action) will then progressively decrease in the discharge as the treatment process is optimised.
- [49] Dissolved oxygen probes will be installed in Pond 1, which will allow greater control over the aeration basin to ensure complete nitrification is being achieved. Nitrification occurs when ammonia, through the action of *nitrosomas* and *nitrobacter*, gets broken apart and with the uptake of oxygen, becomes nitrate. Denitrification occurs when nitrate is broken down under low oxygen conditions and released as nitrogen gas to the atmosphere. This is the process that should be optimised in Pond 2.
- [50] Results of the investigation into whether the treatment system in Pond 1 is adequate, are favourable in terms of mixing and nitrification. However, SDC is not seeing the expected increase in nitrate at the discharge of Pond 1 even though nitrification is being achieved. The most probable explanation for this is that Pond 1 is an algal farm, and it is the algal uptake of these compounds that is contributing to the discharge of suspended solids to Pond 2.
- [51] Therefore in order to reduce phosphorus, nitrogen and algae levels, SDC propose to implement the Diatomix system in Pond 2. The Diatoms in the Diatomix system predate the algae in Pond 2, reducing the amount of oxygen available via photosynthesis, allowing bacteria to strip oxygen off the nitrate and therefore reduce the nitrate concentration. This process is discussed in more detail below.
- [52] SDC propose to monitor the effectiveness of the proposed treatment (by way of sampling) as outlined below:
  - a) Phosphorus at the inlet of Pond 1;
  - b) Oxygen at the outlet of Pond 1; and
  - c) Nitrate at the outlet of Pond 2.

#### 3.3.1 Diatomix

[53] The information provided with the application states that Diatomix is a non-toxic nano-silica nutrient mixture that has all the micronutrients required for growth of diatom microalgae, adsorbed onto amorphous silica structures that are in the nano-scale of 5-20 nm in diameter.

- [54] Diatoms are the only algae that benefit from the micronutrient boost (Diatomix Silica) as only they have a requirement to take up silica. With a micronutrient boost, diatoms can successfully out-compete the other algae for the main nutrients, nitrogen and phosphorus.
- [55] With less inorganic nitrogen and phosphorus available in the water column, bluegreen algae (cyanobacteria) and larger water weeds like Cabomba, Hyacinth and Salvinia are starved of nitrogen and phosphorous and therefore reduce in a natural way.
- [56] In terms of use with wastewater treatment, an added benefit is that bacterial activity is enhanced due to the increased dissolved oxygen content from the diatom bloom. This increase in dissolved oxygen and bacterial activity assists in bringing down the biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) in the wastewater.



[57] An example of Diatomix being used in a wastewater pond is shown in Figure 3.

[58] Diatomix has been used successfully in Australia over the last 20 months with impressive results, in some case studies reducing blue-green algae populations by >99%. An example is shown in Figure 4 below.



Before Treatment (Jan-16)

Ongoing Treatment (May-17)

Figure 4: Use of Diatomix in Australia

# 4. Existing Environment

- [59] The SWWTP is located on Victoria Road, east of Stratford, on the southern side of the Patea River (Figure 5).
- [60] The SWWTP discharges into the Patea River, which at the point of discharge is approximately 20 km from its source, and flows approximately 134 km downstream into the South Taranaki coast at Patea.
- [61] The headwaters of the Patea River drain from the eastern slopes of Mt Taranaki and through the surrounding ring plain. The highest levels of precipitation occur at the headwaters of the catchment on Mt Taranaki and can reach as high as 8000 mm per annum. The land use in the upper part of the Patea catchment, especially around the ring plain, is primarily intensive dairy farming.
- [62] The Patea River is recognised in the *Regional Fresh Water Plan for Taranaki* (RFWP) as having excellent to good water quality in the upper reaches above Cardiff Road, and moderate access for native fish.
- [63] The river is very highly rated for its recreational uses and values, and for its aesthetic and scenic values. The upper reaches of the river near Stratford, provide suitable habitat and food sources for brown trout and hence supports a regionally significant trout fishery. Native fish species such as koaro, crans bully, upland bully, brown mudfish, longfin and shortfin eels are also present in the upper catchment.
- [64] The Patea River, approximately 7.5 km upstream of the discharge site at Cardiff Road, has excellent to good water quality with an average Macroinvertebrate Community Index (MCI) of 135.
- [65] Lake Rotorangi is located approximately 40 km downstream of the SWWTP and is used by the community for recreational boating and fishing, and for power generation.
- [66] The Patea River is also a Statutory Acknowledgement of both Ngati Ruanui and Nga Rauru Iwi.



Figure 5: Aerial photo showing the application site, the Patea River and other key features of the surrounding environment

# 5. Regional Fresh Water Plan for Taranaki (RFWP)

- [67] The RFWP details objectives, policies and rules relating to fresh water management in Taranaki. The RFWP has been operative since 2001.
- [68] The application is a discretionary activity under Rule 43 (to water) and Rule 44 (to land) of the RFWP, as there is no permitted activity rule for the discharge of treated wastewater to land or water.

# 6. Consultation

- [69] SDC did not consult with any parties prior to lodging the application. SDC in Sections 11 and 12 of the AEE requested that the application be limited notified to the following parties:
  - Department of Conservation;
  - Fish and Game NZ;
  - Ngati Ruanui;
  - G & M Collins Family Trust; and
  - DF & KJ Hinton.

# 7. Public Notification

- [70] The Council's Consents Manager, under a delegation, determined that application be 'publicly notified'.
- [71] In addition, the following affected parties were served notice of the application:
  - Fish and Game NZ and DoC, given that Appendix 1A of the RFWP lists the Patea River, amongst others, as a river with high natural, ecological and amenity value, being:
    - a moderate access river for native fish;
    - o a very popular and highly valued angling river; and
    - rated for aesthetic, scenic and recreational values:
  - Ngati Ruanui and Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi, given that the Patea River is a Statutory Acknowledgement and the direct discharge of municipal wastes is culturally offensive to Maori;
  - DF & KJ Hinton and G & M Collins Family Trust, as adjacent downstream landowners; and
  - Contact Energy who holds a consent to take water via a water intake structure located approximately 5.5 km downstream of the discharge.
- [72] Taking into consideration the proposed 20 year consent duration, the level of treatment of the wastewater, and the values attached to the Patea River, the environmental effects of the application were determined to be more than minor. The notification decision is documented separately.

# 8. Submissions

[73] Submissions were received from four parties and their concerns have been summarised in Table 2 of this report.

# 9. **Pre-Hearing process**

## 9.1 Pre-hearing meetings

- [74] A preliminary meeting was held between Fish and Game, SDC staff and their Consultants, and the Council on 22 August 2016<sup>3</sup>. At the meeting, SDC considered that a preliminary meeting with Iwi was necessary to discuss their submissions and understand their concerns. The meeting was subsequently held at the SDC offices, however no TRC staff were in attendance.
- [75] The first pre-hearing meeting was held at the Council offices on 20 April 2017. In attendance were the following parties:

Colin McLellan	Taranaki Regional Council
Victoria Araba	Taranaki Regional Council
Victoria McKay	Taranaki Regional Council
Rae West	Taranaki Regional Council
Sven Hanne	Stratford District Council
Mike Oien	Stratford District Council
Ash Deshpande	Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited
Anita Simpson	Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited
Graham Young	Ngati Ruanui
Maria Cashmore	Ngati Ruanui
Allan Stancliff	Fish and Game New Zealand
Jonathan Jarman	Taranaki District Health Board.

- [76] The pre-hearing meeting saw a discussion around the impacts of the continued discharge of treated wastewater into the Patea River and what the submitters considered were appropriate measures to remedy and mitigate adverse effects.
- [77] Following the subsequent decision by SDC to investigate alternative treatment options, meetings were held with the Council and submitters to discuss the updated proposal, and their findings to date. Following the meetings, all parties were generally in favour of the proposal to install the Diatomix system.

#### 9.2 Agreed conditions and resolution of submissions

- [78] The recommended consent conditions reflect the submissions and discussions held between the Council, SDC, and submitters (notably Ngati Ruanui and Fish and Game NZ).
- [79] The recommended conditions require that the nitrate concentration 'trend downwards' following Diatomix installation. Specific limits cannot be set due to the nature of the proposed treatment system and the fact that concentrations will continue to fluctuate over time. The Diatomix system is a natural, biological process which is likely to take up to 12 months to produce obvious results (depending on what time of the year it is installed). Therefore, the best way to assess its effectiveness

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Minutes of Meeting - Council Document Reference #1736549

is to measure long-term trends. There is provision to establish specific standards through the condition review process.

- [80] SDC has also agreed to undertake continuous measurement and telemetry of the dissolved oxygen in the ponds. In addition, SDC will undertake chemical, bacteriological and ecological monitoring of the pond system and the Patea River, including dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN), as deemed necessary by the Council.
- [81] The proposed conditions also include a process for involvement of the submitters throughout the consent duration. This occurs through annual meetings for the first 5 years of the consent term (and in subsequent years if requested by either party) to discuss the progress and effectiveness of the treatment system.
- [82] After further discussion and modification to the detail of the conditions, Fish and Game NZ subsequently formally withdrew their right to be heard on 18 February 2020.
- [83] Ngati Ruanui and Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi also withdrew their right to be heard on 4 March 2020.

#### Table 2: Summary of submissions

Submitter	Date Received	Oppose / Support	Key submissions	Suggested conditions or mitigation measures	To be heard?
Fish and Game NZ	<ul> <li>Along with effects on water turbidity/clarity and E.coli levels, the discharge results in elevated levels of nutrients in the Patea River, particularly, DRP which contributes to the proliferation of riverbed periphyton and adversely affects downstream macro-invertebrate communities, ecosystem health, life-supporting capacity and the productivity of the trout fishery;</li> <li>Downstream footprint has not been fully defined in the application and it is not clear whether elevated nutrient levels persist in the Patea River all the way to Lake Rotorangi, with potential impacts on the trophic status of the lake;</li> <li>Support the proposed staged upgrades, but further discussion about nutrient reduction levels will be required and the potential for use of alternative tertiary filters, prior to the discharge trough</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Requiring similar nitrogen and phosphorus levels in the discharge, as those in the receiving environment, including when the levels in the receiving environment improve over time;</li> <li>Setting discharge nutrient levels that enable the NPS-FM periphyton attribute state 'A' to be met at the Patea monitoring sites PAT000350 and PAT000356 (i.e. ≤ 50 mg chl-a/m2 exceeded in no more than 8 % samples);</li> <li>Monthly upstream/downstream monitoring of periphyton biomass and nutrients;</li> <li>The discharge not result in E coli count exceeding 260 per ml (95th</li> </ul>	Yes	
Ngati Ruanui	29 July 2016	Oppose	<ul> <li>Lack of engagement with NR concerning;</li> <li>Brief cultural analysis with no validation from NR – further information required;</li> <li>The AEE discounts cumulative impacts of the discharge;</li> <li>Consent duration of 20 years sought needs to reflect future changes in legislation and freshwater policies, particularly with respect to nutrient levels in the Patea River;</li> <li>SDC to investigate the duration and impacts of spikes in the concentration levels of ammonia, phosphorus and nitrogen being produced in the wastewater. Suggested plant upgrades is supported to ensure a reduction in the nitrogen and phosphorus levels;</li> <li>NR seeks adequate input into Trade Waste Streams received at the WW treatment plant.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>NR requests a Cultural Impact Assessment of the renewal application;</li> <li>NR supports the proposed upgrades, however, consider that the implementation be undertaken within 2 years of the granting of the consent;</li> <li>NR requests that SDC undertakes consultation prior to accepting new trade wastes;</li> <li>NR requests that SDC investigates the option to discharge to land within one year of the consent being granted;</li> <li>NR requests a reduction in the proposed mixing zone from 100m;</li> <li>NR is hoping to have an open discussion with SDC as soon as possible.</li> </ul>	Yes
Taranaki District health Board	29 July 2016	Support	<ul> <li>The present discharge, while posing only a low risk to physical health, creates a potential significant cultural health risk.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>If consent is granted the Stratford District Council should work in partnership with Ngati Ruanui to consider alternative wastewater disposal options, and ways to enhance the traditional rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga roles of the lwi in regards to the Patea River.</li> </ul>	No
Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi	29 July 2016	Oppose	<ul> <li>Supports Ngati Ruanui submission particularly with regards to the lack of detail supporting the application including the cultural impact, the length of the resource consent and investigation of disposal to land options.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>As per Ngati Ruanui 's submission.</li> </ul>	Yes

# 10. Consideration of Alternatives

- [84] SDC considered a number of alternatives under two separate reports, being the IOR and LDO reports, as described in Section 1 of the application. The alternatives considered in both reports are:
  - Land disposal Options- wholly or partly; and
  - Continued discharge to water options, involving plant upgrades for improved effluent quality.

## 10.1 Land Disposal

- [85] Four options were investigated for land disposal in the LDO report. These options do not result in a change in the effluent quality, and instead the load reduction is obtained through a decreased discharge of effluent into the Patea River. A comparison of the costs and cost effectiveness with respect to the potential for reduction of nutrient loads into the Patea River is provided in the report and summarised in Table 3.
- [86] While the most effective option, in terms of load reduction, is strongly correlated to the option with the greatest land, the LDO report states that this is also the most expensive option. In implementing discharges to land, there remains a potential for the effluent discharge into the Patea River through land seepage. There is need for further detailed studies to assess the feasibility of seepage of treated effluent to groundwater (LDO, Section 4.3).

			Percentage Reduction					
Land Disposal	Capital (\$)		Operational (\$)		20-Year	Nitrogen	Phosphorus	
Options	(-10%)	(+35%)	(-10%)	(+35%)	NPV (\$)	(%)	(%)	
Total Land disposal	61,100,000	91,700,000	570,000	850,000	77,500,000	100	100	
Partial Land disposal	24,500,000	36,700,000	340,000	510,000	32,500,000	50	50	
Adjacent Reserve	880,000	1,300,000	9,000	14,000	1,150,000	2	2.5	
Constructed wetland	2,200,000	3,200,000	23,000	35,000	2,800,000	26	15	

#### Table 3: Cost Comparison of Land Disposal Options

#### 10.1.1 Total Land Disposal

- [87] This option involves the discharge to land of all treated effluent via irrigation. Where land is too saturated to receive effluent, effluent will be stored in a reservoir with appropriate storage capacity, such that there is no overflow from the reservoir to the surrounding environment.
- [88] The LDO report estimates that at a loading rate of 4mm/day and allowing for a 30% buffer, a total of 290 ha will be required. This comprises 210 ha of land for irrigation and 80 ha for buffer and pond areas.

#### 10.1.2 Partial Land Disposal

- [89] Due to the high cost of a full land disposal system, a partial land disposal option was considered. One scenario is to irrigate 50% of the total treated effluent to land with the remaining discharging to water in circumstances where soil saturation prevents the disposal of effluent to land.
- [90] This option will not require any storage reservoir on site, as any discharge not able to be irrigated to land will discharge directly into the Patea River. The estimated land requirement is 165 ha, associated costs, including capital and operation costs, are provided in Table 4.

#### 10.1.3 Adjacent Land Disposal

- [91] There is an area of reserve land, approximately 2.13 ha, adjacent to the SWWTP that can be used as a disposal field (Figure 6). Both the IOR and LDO described the feasibility of discharging treated effluent to land for both the shallow drip lines and deep trench disposal.
- [92] For both discharge options, the estimated reduction in nutrient load is only 2%. For the deep trench disposal option, the report states that the permeable gravelly sand layers have limited hydraulic capacity of 100 m<sup>3</sup>/day, due to the restricted thickness (0.6m) of the sand layer.

#### 10.1.4 Constructed Wetland

- [93] This option involves the construction of a surface wetland to provide additional treatment of effluent flowing from Pond 2, prior to discharging to the Patea River. The wetland proposed includes 2 cells, with a combined retention time of 2 days.
- [94] The constructed wetland may provide additional polishing of the treated effluent and may also reduce the nutrient loading of the effluent. A reduction of up to 26% nitrogen loading and 15% phosphorus loading can be achieved for this scheme. Given that this scheme requires the least amount of land area, it is the least expensive of all the land disposal options considered.

#### 10.2 Discharge to Water

- [95] Eight plant upgrades resulting in the continued discharge to water, were also assessed. The nitrogen removal upgrade options included In-pond Media and a Mechanical Plant Upgrade. The phosphorus removal plant upgrade options included the Dissolved Air Floatation (DAF), Actiflo, and In-pond Chemical Dosing. The suspended solids removal options could be achieved using the Tertiary filters, Dissolved Air Floatation (DAF), Actiflo and Ultra-filtration.
- [96] Table 4 provides a cost comparison and associated nutrient reduction capabilities of the plant upgrade options. Table 5 provides a summary of the assessed plant upgrade options and the criteria used for that assessment.



Figure 6: Map of adjacent land disposal

		Reduction in				
Plant Upgrade Options	Capital (\$) Range	Operational (\$)	20-Year NPV (\$)	TN	TP	TSS
DAF	1,454,000 - 1,990,000	116,000	3,960,000		~	~
Actiflo	1,669,000 - 2,284,000	128,000	4,540,000		~	✓
In-Pond Chemical Dosing	388,000 - 530,000	39,000	1,107,000		~	
In-Pond media	1,559,000 - 2,133,000	89,000	3,888,000	~		
Mechanical Plant Upgrade	-	-	-	~	~	~
Tertiary Filters	504,000 - 690,000	42,000	1,347,000			~
Ultrafiltration	2,813,000 - 3,849,000	109,000	6,178,000			~
In-Pond Chemical Dosing + In-pond media	1,947,000 - 2,664,000	128,000	4,995,000	~	$\checkmark$	

 Table 4: Cost Comparison and Nutrient Reduction Capabilities of Plant Upgrade

 Options

TN – Total Nitrogen; TP – Total Phosphorus; TSS – Total Suspended Solids

Source: IOR Report

#### Table 5: Summary of Assessment of Plant Upgrade Options

			Nutrient Removal Upgrade Options					
	Target		sphorus duction	Nitrogen Reduction	Turbidity / Suspended solids Reduction			
	Treatment Options	DAF	Actiflo	Mechanical Plant upgrade	Tertiary filters	DAF	Actiflo	Ultra-filtration
Irther	Not a proven treatment for pond effluent - normally used for secondary activated sludge plants				0			
Reasons Process is not considered further	Not a proven treatment when algal solids are present				0			
not cons	Highly complex system which would require daily operator attendance		0	0		0		0
cess is	Requires significant mechanical maintenance	0	0	[]		0	0	0
s Proe	Increase de-sludging	0	0			0	[	
Isons	Very High capital expenditure			0				
Rea	High capital Expenditure	0						0
	High operating expenditure			0				

Source: IOR Report

[97] As discussed in paragraphs [34] – [37] of this report (Section 3), SDC has rejected all of the alternatives described above, and is now proposing to install the Diatomix system as an environmentally friendly solution to reduce phosphorus, nitrogen, and algal levels in the pond.

## 11. Assessment of environmental effects

- [98] The effects of an application must be assessed against the existing environment. The existing environment, which is described in Section 4 above, includes permitted activities and activities already consented. It does not include SDC's expired consent.
- [99] The potential for adverse effects of the discharge of contaminants to the Patea River, as proposed in Section 10 of the AEE provided with the application, include:
  - effects on water quality;
  - effects on stream ecology and ecosystems including periphyton growth and aquatic biota;
  - effects on amenity values and recreational uses;
  - effects on public health with respect to the impact on pathogen concentration in the Patea River;
  - cultural and spiritual effects, given that the Patea River is a Statutory Acknowledgment of Ngati Ruanui and Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi;
  - effects on public access as the SWWTP is only separated from a public river walkway by a fence;
  - effects on natural character; and
  - social and economic effects to the Stratford community.
- [100] The sustainable management of the Patea River involves protecting the environment in a way and at a rate which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing.
- [101] I acknowledge that SDC has a responsibility to provide for the people of Stratford by continuing to receive their domestic and other waste. However this must be undertaken in a way, and at a rate, that ensures that the values of the Patea River are protected. The question is whether the current proposal represents an appropriate and acceptable method of discharge at a rate that ensures the continued:
  - sustenance of the resources i.e. fish, ecosystem, in the Patea River to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generation; and
  - safeguarding of the life-supporting capacity of water and ecosystem of the Patea River; and
  - avoidance, remedy and mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.
- [102] I consider that the adverse effects of the continued discharge of treated municipal effluent into the Patea River cannot be avoided, but can be remedied or mitigated.

## 11.1 Mitigation measures

[103] The potential adverse effects on the Patea River can be addressed by minimising the amount and concentration of the nutrients in the treated discharge, prior to release into the receiving environment. A way to achieve this is to implement proposed improvements to the treatment system.

- [104] SDC's ecological assessment in the IOR report states that the 'the discharge from the wastewater treatment plant appears to be having an impact on the periphyton growth and light change in macroinvertebrate community downstream of the discharge point. To address this, any upgrades should target a reduction in either Total Nitrogen or Phosphorus...'
- [105] Too much phosphorus will potentially speed up eutrophication. Eutrophication can potentially be induced by the discharge of phosphate-sewage into an aquatic system, which causes a reduction in dissolved oxygen. Reducing the phosphorus concentration will reduce the BOD of the wastewater discharge, and minimise dissolved oxygen depletion.
- [106] Similarly, a high concentration of nitrogen in the form of nitrate in the stream can cause excessive growth of algae and other plants from the process of eutrophication.
- [107] As described in Section 3 of this report, SDC is proposing upgrades to the treatment system in order to reduce the phosphorus and nitrate concentration of the wastewater, prior to discharging into the Patea River. The upgrades will be implemented in 2 stages, first by reducing the phosphorous concentration in the influent, followed by a reduction in nitrate (and phosphorous) concentration as a result of installing the Diatomix system.
- [108] The proposed treatment system is a natural biological system, therefore it is very difficult to predict exactly how well it will perform. As a result, recommended conditions refer to a 'downward trend' rather than specific contaminant limits, as it is also very difficult to require that certain standards are met.
- [109] An investigation into land disposal options concluded that this form of treatment is unfeasible (LDO 2016 report), therefore SDC is proposing to install the Diatomix system. The proposed timeframe for installation is before 1 June 2022, which will coincide with the Council's LTCCP budget timelines.
- [110] Sections 3 and 10 of this report describe the upgrade options considered and the basis for the proposed upgrades, including the nutrient reduction capabilities of each upgrade option.

# 12. Statutory assessment

## 12.1 Sustainable Management (Part 2 of the RMA)

- [111] When determining any application for resource consent the Council must promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Sustainable management means managing the use, development and protection of these resources in a manner which enables people and communities to provide for their social, cultural and economic wellbeing while:
  - a) sustaining the potential of natural resources to meet the reasonably foreseeable need of future generations;
  - b) safeguarding the life supporting capacity of water and ecosystems; and
  - c) avoiding, remedying and mitigation adverse effects of the application on the environment.

- [112] In promoting sustainable management the Council must;
  - recognise and provide for 'matters of national importance' (listed in section 6 of the RMA);
  - have particular regard for 'other matters' (listed in section 7 of the RMA); and
  - take account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (section 8 of the RMA).
- [113] The Court of Appeal<sup>4</sup> has determined that while decision makers should usually consider RMA Part 2 when making decisions on resource consent applications, where the relevant plan provisions have clearly given effect to Part 2 there may be no need to do so as it would not add anything to the evaluative exercise. In other words, genuine consideration and application of relevant plan considerations may leave little room for Part 2 to influence the outcome.
- [114] However, it is now more than 20 years since the RFWP was notified, so it is appropriate that for the avoidance of doubt a specific Part 2 assessment is made.
- [115] In my assessment, the proposed activity enables people and communities to provide for their social, cultural and economic wellbeing. Undertaken in accordance with the conditions recommended, it also meets the other requirements of sustainable management.

## 12.2 Consideration of application (section 104(1))

- [116] Subject to Part 2 of the RMA, when considering a resource consent application, the Council must have regard to:
  - a) the actual and potential effects the activity has on the environment (but disregarding any effect on anybody who gave written approval to the application); and
  - b) the relevant provisions of the:
    - i) National Policy Statement for Fresh Water Management (FWNPS);
    - ii) Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki (RPS); and
    - iii) RFWP.
- [117] In section 11 of this report I have assessed the actual and potential effects of the activity and my recommendation reflects appropriate regard for the environmental effects.
- [118] In making my recommendation I have also had regard to the provisions of the relevant policy documents listed above.
- [119] The Regional Policy Statement (RPS) sets out the strategic direction that the Council (and the wider community) will take to achieve the purpose of the RMA. The RPS identifies three issues of relevance to this application, being:
  - Recognising the role of resource use and development in the Taranaki region (Section 4.1);
  - Maintaining and enhancing the quality of water in our rivers, streams, lakes, and wetlands (Section 6.1); and
  - Managing effects associated with the use of river and lake beds (Section 6.6).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> RJ Davidson Family Trust v Marlborough District Council [2018] NZCA 316

#### [120] The environmental results anticipated from these issues are that:

- *resource use and development is able to occur in accordance with the sustainable management purpose of the Act;*
- Protection of the aquatic environment and in-stream values of surface water and the maintenance or enhancement of the life-supporting capacity of surface water consistent with regional priorities; and
- Any adverse effects arising from disturbances and uses of river and lake beds are avoided, remedied or mitigated as far as practicable.
- [121] The RFWP includes the relevant mandatory provisions of the FWNPS and gives effect to the RPS.
- [122] Policies of the RFWP that are particularly relevant to the activity are summarised in Table 5 below.

Policy number	Commentary
	Having regard to matters such as fishery values, aesthetic values, ecosystems and habitats and hydrological characteristics, adverse effects will be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
3.1.2, 3.1.3 & 3.1.4	Monitoring of the Patea River demonstrates that any adverse effects on the natural character and life- supporting capacity of the river, and aquatic ecosystems will be no more than minor; however it is evident that the discharge is having some impact on the receiving environment with regards to nutrient levels and aesthetic quality.
3.1.4	The high natural, ecological and amenity values of those rivers and streams listed in Appendix IA will be maintained and enhanced as far as practicable. Adverse effects of activities on these values will be avoided as far as practicable, or remedied or mitigated.
3.1.4	The discharge of treated waste to the Patea River will ultimately have some impact on these values; however the discharge is currently being treated to the greatest extent practicable. The long-term quality of the discharge is also expected to improve following installation of the Diatomix system.
	Protecting as far as practicable, adverse effects on wahi tapu and other sites of cultural significance to Maori.
4.1.1	The discharge of treated waste to the Patea River will ultimately have some impact on these values; however the discharge is currently being treated to the greatest extent practicable. The long-term quality of the discharge is also expected to improve following installation of the Diatomix system. It is also noted that the two lwi with significant connections to the river have provided significant input through the processing of this consent and have accepted the effects of this activity, subject to SDC's compliance with the conditions of the consent.
4.1.2	Avoiding to the fullest extent practicable adverse effects on mahinga kai and habitats of species harvested by Tangata whenua.
4.1.2	While the effects of the activity cannot be avoided, they can be mitigated with recommended consent conditions.
5.1.1	When managing the use and development of fresh water and the beds of rivers and lakes, the Council will recognise: the need to avoid remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects; positive effects on people and communities; physical resources that have a specific-use purpose; effects on established activities and the need existing users to progressively upgrade their environmental performance.
	The Council has taken these into consideration in the assessment of this application.
5A.1.1 & 5A.1.2	Avoiding any adverse effects of the activity on the life-supporting capacity of freshwater and ecosystems, that are likely to be more than minor, or on people's health as affected by their secondary contact with fresh water.
(A4 FWNPS)	While the effects of the activity cannot be avoided, they can be remedied and mitigated with recommended consent conditions.
6.2.1	When managing point source discharges to land and surface water, Council will recognise and provide for the different values and uses of surface water.

 Table 5: Policies of particular relevance

Policy number	Commentary
	The Council has recognised and provided for the different values and uses of the Patea River in the consideration of this application.
6.2.2	Ensuring adverse effects from point-source discharge of contaminants to land and surface water are avoided remedied or mitigated.
0.2.2	The recommended consent conditions will ensure that the wastewater is treated to the highest practicable quality prior to discharging into the Patea River.
	Requiring waste reduction and treatment practices which avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse environmental effects of point-source discharge of contaminants into surface water, or, onto or into land.
6.2.3	SDC has proposed treatment upgrades to improve the treatment of the wastewater and quality of the discharge, by reducing the concentration of contaminants in wastewater, notably nitrogen and phosphorus, prior to discharging into the Patea River. Recommended consent conditions will ensure that these upgrades are implemented within appropriate timeframes.
624	Requiring the adoption of the best practicable option to prevent or minimise the effects on the environment when discharging contaminants.
0.2.4	The consent through the suite of conditions and at different stages of improvements requires that SDC adopts best practicable options to ensure that the effects of the activity on the environment are minimised.
6.2.7	Reducing the risk and significant actual or potential effects of any spill event with contingency plans and other measures.
	Recommended consent conditions require a contingency plan.

## 12.3 Other considerations

- [123] When considering an application for a renewal of consent, the Council must have regard to the value of the investment of the existing consent holder<sup>5</sup>. SDC has a major investment that is dependent on this consent.
- [124] The Council must have regard to the sensitivity of the receiving environment and any alternatives to the discharge proposed<sup>6</sup>. I have had appropriate regard to these matters. The sensitivity of the environment is assessed in sections 4 and 11 of this report, and I am satisfied (after taking into account SDC's comprehensive assessment of alternatives) that there are no more practicable alternative methods of discharge or receiving environments.
- [125] The RMA<sup>7</sup> also sets minimum water quality standards that any discharge must meet. In my assessment the activity, undertaken in accordance with the recommended consent conditions, will meet these minimum standards.

# 13. Summary and conclusions

[126] The original wastewater treatment system was built in 1965 with significant extensions between 1970 and 1980, and minor additions between 1981 and 1996. The majority of the flow to the SWWTP is gravity fed, as are the flows within the plant and to the outlet.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> RMA Section 104 (2A)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> RMA Section 105(1)

<sup>7</sup> In section 107

- [127] The original consent was first granted in 1985 and subsequently renewed in 1992, 2008 and 2013.
- [128] The renewal of this application commenced in 2015 with public notification of the application in July 2016. Submissions were received and a prehearing process was undertaken. Iwi have been involved throughout the consent process, and have agreed to the recommended consent conditions.
- [129] The recommended conditions refer to a 'downward trend' rather than specific contaminant limits due to the nature of the proposed treatment system, and the fact that concentrations will continue to fluctuate over time. The Diatomix system is a natural, biological process which is likely to take up to 12 months to produce obvious results (depending on what time of the year it is installed). Therefore, the best way to assess its effectiveness is to measure long-term trends.
- [130] In consideration of Part 2 of the RMA, it is acknowledged that the continued discharge will result in adverse effects on cultural values, regardless of the level of treatment. However, in the absence of an alternative land based treatment system, SDC has recognised and provided for the relationship of Maori and their culture as far as practicable by proposing to treat the effluent as best they can, with the options they have available.
- [131] Policies include the need to avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse environmental effects on the life-supporting capacity of freshwater and ecosystems that are likely to be more than minor; and the need for existing users to progressively upgrade their environmental performance. Overall, the proposal is consistent with these policies.
- [132] In considering this application, the following matters are notable:
  - the existing investment into infrastructure and services associated with the SWWTP;
  - the absence of a feasible alternative option for wastewater disposal;
  - the reduced consent term; and
  - Section 128 of the RMA, which allows the Council to undertake a review of consent conditions (to deal with any adverse effects which may arise from the exercise of the consent at a later stage) as mentioned above.
- [133] Overall, the application achieves the purpose of the RMA. The collection, treatment and disposal of sewage is essential for enabling people and the community to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing, and their health and safety. Any adverse effects associated with the discharges, including those on cultural values, are avoided and/or mitigated by treating effluent to an acceptable standard.
- [134] Therefore it is recommended that the consent be granted subject to the conditions reasonably required to specify the nature and scale of the activity and to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse environmental effects.

# 14. Consent duration and review dates

- [135] The Council has a well established and accepted practice of ensuring common expiry, and consent review dates within a catchment. The benefits of this practice include more efficient and integrated resource management.
- [136] An expiry date of 1 June 2034 is recommended in line with this practice. Similarly the recommended special conditions provide for reviews in June 2021, then annually until 2025, and 3-yearly thereafter.
- [137] The proposed consent term is less than the 20 year term requested by SDC, however 2034 is effectively 18 years from the date the previous consent expired. All parties have agreed that this duration is reasonable.

## 15. Monitoring

- [138] Monitoring of consents is required to ensure that the activity undertaken complies with what is authorised, and that environmental effects are consistent with the assessment presented in this report.
- [139] The activity has the potential for adverse effects that are ongoing, therefore a specific tailored monitoring programme involving inspections, sampling, testing and reporting is necessary. The Council currently undertakes a detailed monitoring programme (SPORDMON 8) for the SWWTP. This programme will be amended to include additional requirements recommended in the consent conditions (which is expected to add approximately \$4k to the cost of the existing programme). This consent will be monitored in accordance with the amended programme.

# 16. Consent conditions

- [140] In my opinion the consent conditions I have recommended are reasonably necessary to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects and to ensure that the nature and scale of the activity is consistent with the application and the assessment of environmental effects presented.
- [141] Specific reasons for each special condition are included in the Condition Analysis Table attached.
- [142] SDC and submitters agreed to the conditions recommended.

# 17. Reasons for decision

- [143] The reasons for the decision I have recommended are detailed in this report, but in summary they are:
  - a) Granting the application is consistent with the FWNPS, RPS, Regional Plans and consistent with the purpose and principles of the RMA;
  - b) Undertaking the proposed activity in accordance with the conditions recommended is unlikely to cause any significant adverse effects on the environment.

## 18. Recommendation

[144] My recommendation is that consent 00196-5.0, to discharge treated wastewater from the Stratford Wastewater Treatment Plant into the Patea River, be approved for a period ending on 1 June 2034, subject to the following conditions:

#### **General condition**

a. The consent holder shall pay to the Taranaki Regional Council all the administration, monitoring and supervision costs of this consent, fixed in accordance with section 36 of the Resource Management Act, 1991.

#### **Special conditions**

- [1] The volume of treated wastewater discharged over any 24-hour period ending at midnight shall not exceed 4,800 cubic metres, unless there has been a total of more than 10 mm of rain over the previous three days (as measured by the Taranaki Regional Council rain gauge at Stratford).
- [2] The consent holder shall install and maintain equipment that measures and records the rate and volume of the discharge to an accuracy of ± 5%, at intervals not exceeding 15 minutes. Records of the date, the time and the rate and volume of the discharge shall be transmitted to the Taranaki Regional Council's computer system within 2 hours of being recorded.
- [3] The consent holder shall at all times adopt the best practicable option, as defined in section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991, to prevent or minimise any adverse effects of the discharge on the environment.
- [4] From 1 June 2022, the dissolved oxygen concentration in the oxidation pond adjacent to the outlet shall exceed 0 gm<sup>-3</sup> at all times.
- [5] The consent holder shall continuously measure the concentration of dissolved oxygen in:
  - (a) Pond 1; and
  - (b) the oxidation pond adjacent to the outlet.

The data shall be made available to the Taranaki Regional Council within 2 hours of being recorded.

- [6] Before 1 June 2022, the consent holder shall install the Diatomix system in the oxidation pond (as described in the addendum received by the Taranaki Regional Council on 30 September 2019), and advise the Taranaki Regional Council of the date of installation.
- [7] From 1 June 2020, the mean concentration of phosphorus over any 180 day period (based on at least one sample each month), shall be no more than  $6 \text{ g/m}^3$  at the inlet of Pond 1.

- [8] Following installation of the Diatomix system the nitrate concentration in Pond 2 shall generally trend downwards. Within 12 months this nitrate concentration shall reach a practical minimum and then be maintained at a practical minimum.
- [9] Before 31 July each year, the consent holder shall provide to the Chief Executive, Taranaki Regional Council a report covering:
  - (a) details of the progress made towards reducing inflow and infiltration reduction over the previous year ending 30 June;
  - (b) the consent holder's target for reduction of inflow and infiltration in the coming year and details of the works proposed in order to meet that target; and
  - (c) details of the total amount of work that has been undertaken to date, and the estimated amount of work remaining.

Copies of the report shall be provided to Te Runanga o Ngati Ruanui and Fish & Game NZ for information purposes.

- [10] The consent holder shall maintain and annually update a 'Contingency Plan' that details measures and procedures to be undertaken to prevent, and to avoid environmental effects from any discharge of contaminants not authorised by this consent. The Plan and any amended version(s) shall be provided to the Chief Executive of the Taranaki Regional Council.
- [11] The consent holder shall convene an annual meeting with Te Runanga o Ngati Ruanui and Fish & Game New Zealand for the first 5 years following granting of this consent, and in subsequent years if requested by either party, to discuss the progress and effectiveness of the treatment system.
- [12] The consent holder shall, in conjunction with the Taranaki Regional Council, undertake chemical, bacteriological and ecological monitoring of the oxidation pond system and the Patea River as deemed reasonably necessary by the Chief Executive, Taranaki Regional Council subject to Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991. The monitoring shall specifically include dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP), nitrogen-species, and periphyton biomass.
- [13] At a point 130 metres downstream of the discharge point the discharge shall not give rise to any of the following effects in the receiving waters of the Patea River:
  - (a) the production of any conspicuous oil or grease films, scums or foams, or floatable or suspended materials;
  - (b) any conspicuous change in the colour or visual clarity;
  - (c) any emission of objectionable odour;
  - (d) any significant adverse effect on aquatic ecosystems.
- [14] At a point 130 metres downstream of the discharge point the discharge shall not give rise to an increase in turbidity of more than 50% (as determined using FNU ((Formazin Nephelometric Units)) in the Patea River.

[15] At a point 130 metres downstream of the discharge point the discharge shall not cause the receiving waters of the Patea River to exceed the following concentrations:

Contaminant	Concentration
Unionised ammonia	0.025 gm <sup>-3</sup>
Filtered carbonaceous BOD <sub>5</sub>	2.0 gm <sup>-3</sup>

- [16] The consent holder shall notify and advise the Chief Executive, Taranaki Regional Council if trade wastes are accepted from any trade premises into the consent holder's wastewater system, that may change the general nature of the discharge from that described in the consent application. Copies of the notification shall be provided to Te Runanga o Ngati Ruanui and Fish & Game NZ for information purposes.
- [17] In accordance with section 128 and section 129 of the Resource Management Act 1991, the Taranaki Regional Council may serve notice of its intention to review, amend, delete or add to the conditions of this resource consent by giving notice of review:
  - (a) during the month of June 2021, then annually until 2025, and then 3-yearly thereafter;
  - (b) within 3 months of receiving a notification under special condition 16 above; for the purposes of:
    - (a) reviewing or setting new discharge or receiving water standards following the implementation of the Diatomix system; and
    - (b) ensuring that the conditions are adequate to deal with any adverse effects on the environment arising from the exercise of this resource consent, which were either not foreseen at the time the application was considered or which it was not appropriate to deal with at the time.
  - (c) within 12 months of a Regional Plan becoming operative that includes objectives, policies or rules relating to the setting of receiving water standards for dissolved reactive phosphorus (DRP) and dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN), for the purpose of ensuring that the conditions of consent are consistent with those objectives, policies and rules.

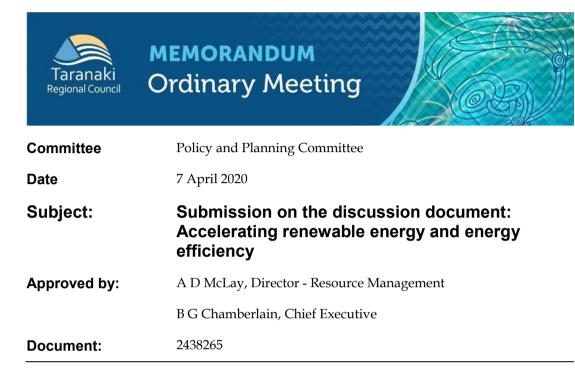
Recommending Officer

Kim Giles Consents Officer

## **Condition Analysis Table**

No.	Description	Reasons for condition	Determination of compliance	Reason for limit
1	Limit on discharge	Limits the scale and effect of activity to that	Assessment of information by a	As provided in the application
	volume	considered in the application	Council Officer	
2	Install a flow metre and keep record of discharge	Offered by SDC, this requirement is reasonably necessary to ensure compliance with condition 1	Records kept and transmitted to the Council	5% accuracy is achievable and reasonable
3	Adoption of best practicable option (BPO)	This condition requires that a higher standard than that required by the conditions be met if it can reasonably be achieved. It also requires the consent holder to continually review methods and practices and make reasonable improvements even though the conditions are being met. The condition is reasonably necessary to avoid adverse environmental effects	General observation and assessment of monitoring information	N/A
4	Dissolved oxygen shall exceed 0 gm- <sup>3</sup>	This condition is reasonably necessary to ensure the pond is maintained in an aerobic state, to avoid adverse effects of periphyton growth associated with anaerobic conditions	Review of DO measurements available to TRC	N/A
5	Measure and keep record of dissolved oxygen	This requirement is reasonably necessary to ensure compliance with condition 4		2 hours is considered a reasonable time to upload measurements
6	Installation of Diatomix	As applied for and assessed in the application	Notice of installation received by the Council	Timeframe requested by SDC and is considered reasonable
7	Mean concentration of phosphorus		Assessment of monitoring information by a Council Officer	An average over 180 days is considered reasonable as the concentration is expected to fluctuate regularly
8	General downwards trend of nitrate concentration			12 months is considered reasonable as you would expect to see an obvious reduction within this timeframe
9	Reduction of stormwater inflow	This condition is reasonably necessary to avoid adverse effects associated with overflow events resulting from stormwater inflows to the oxidation ponds	Report received by the Council	Timeframe is considered reasonable
10	Contingency Plan	This requirement ensures that the consent holder continues to review the way in which operations at the site are undertaken, identifying the scenarios that could result in spillage or unauthorised discharge of contaminants, and ensuring that the equipment is available and staff are trained such that a planned (albeit reactive) approach can be taken to avoid unauthorised discharges/effects any from any spill	Review of plan submitted to Council and assessment of implementation by a Council Officer	N/A
11	Meetings with stakeholders	Offered by the applicant and agreed to by submitters	Assessment of information by a Council Officer	Annually is considered appropriate for the first 5 years, and then subsequently as requested
12	Undertake monitoring	This condition is reasonably necessary to ensure the treatment system is operating effectively and is not causing adverse effects in the receiving environment	Monitoring undertaken by the Council	N/A
13	Effects on surface water	The standard specified in this condition is required by Section 107 of the Resource Management Act. The other conditions of this consent are expected to ensure that these standards are met, but the inclusion of this condition provides more certainty and specifies the mixing zone	Sampling and testing of discharge as necessary by a Council Officer	Standards from S107 RMA. The 130 metre mixing zone is considered appropriate as this is the point at which samples are currently taken and the Council holds a significant amount of historical data from this site

14	No increase in turbidity of more than 50%	This condition is reasonably necessary to ensure the aesthetic quality of the river is maintained	Sampling and testing of discharge as necessary by a Council Officer	The 130 metre mixing zone is considered appropriate as this is the point at which samples
15	Receiving water standards	Ensuring these contaminants are kept to an acceptable level is necessary to avoid or mitigate adverse environmental effects		are currently taken and the Council holds a significant amount of historical data from this site
16	Notify Council prior to accepting new trade waste	To ensure that the composition of treated wastes is as applied for and as assessed in the application	Notification received	N/A
17	Review	In general, conditions of consent can only be reviewed if provision to do so is included in the consent. The Council's preference is to make provision to review the conditions of all consents to ensure that the conditions are effective. In this case, this is achieved by including provision for review of the consent at the standard catchment dates, and in the light of additional information provided to Council regarding changes in activities at the site	N/A	Having the opportunity to regularly review consent conditions in the first 5 years of the consent is appropriate given the nature of the treatment system



#### Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to introduce the submission on the discussion document *Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency* (the discussion paper) and to recommend its endorsement by the Council. The discussion paper can be found at:

www.mbie.govt.nz/dmsdocument/10349-discussion-document-accelerating-renewableenergy-and-energy-efficiency.

2. The deadline for the submission was 28 February 2020 and the submission is attached to this item.

#### **Executive summary**

- 3. The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment have sought feedback on a discussion document that analyses and provides possible solutions to address various issues relating to New Zealand's transition to a low emissions economy.
- 4. The Government has ambitious goals for renewable energy and climate change and are preparing to transition New Zealand to a low emissions economy. As a result, the Government has set up multiple work programmes to address different issues and options arising from the transition. This discussion document is the product of two such work programmes, the 'accelerating renewable electricity' and 'lowering emissions from process heat' work programmes.
- 5. The submission supports a Government led review of issues and options for accelerating the future development of renewable energy and energy efficiency, however, it also identifies concerns regarding some of the options presented.
- 6. Main themes covered in the submission are as follows:

- highlighted that no clear problem definition or high level objective was presented;
- offered support for the development of a users' guide to the application of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality* and posed additional options that would facilitate councils in incorporating supporting provisions into RMA plans;
- offered support for the banning of new coal fired boilers, however, noted that other options presented to ban the use of coal for boilers with existing consents have significant legal ramifications that involve the curtailment of rights granted under the RMA;
- identified conflicting messages between national planning instruments with regards to the potential enabling of renewable energy activities through amending the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation* and the *Essential Freshwater Management* proposals noting that these conflicts can only be resolved at Central Government level; and
- sought that a hierarchy of values be established concerning the protection of values (indigenous biodiversity, natural character etc) and provision for use and development for the purpose of renewable electricity generation.

## Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Submission on the discussion document: accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency;*
- b) notes that the submission was made prior to endorsement by Council; and
- c) <u>endorses</u> the submission.

## Background

- 7. In December 2019, the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment released the discussion document *Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency* that presented possible options to address issues and obstacles pertaining to the establishment and acceleration of renewable energy options and reduction of emissions from process heat.
- 8. Of note, the Government aims to achieve a net zero carbon economy by 2050 and an emissions reduction target under the Paris agreement by 2030, however, projections show that New Zealand is unlikely to meet these goals.
- 9. The discussion document recognised that the energy system will be a key component of the future economy and any changes during the transition need to be sustainable, productive and inclusive.
- 10. In order to address the issues faced by New Zealand when transitioning to a low emissions economy the Government's *Renewable Energy Strategy* has a number of work streams already in place. This discussion document brings two of these work streams together 'accelerating renewable electricity' and 'lowering emissions from process heat'. By bringing them together, the Government hopes that greater coherence and joined-up thinking will be achieved on policies and decisions to reduce energy related emissions.
- 11. Of note, the discussion document does not present a preferred package of proposals but simply puts forward a range of options that are subject to feedback and subsequent decisions by Cabinet before a preferred package is determined.

- 12. The content of the discussion document is divided into 11 sections that fit broadly into two main Parts:
  - encouraging energy efficiency and the uptake of renewable fuels in industry; and
  - accelerating renewable electricity generation and infrastructure.
- 13. Noting the wide scope covered by the discussion document, the submission provided comment on only a few of the sections and considered that other submitters would be better placed to provide insight into the other remaining sections.
- 14. The submission provided comments on:
  - General matters (including the establishment of a problem definition) (Part A & B);
  - Section 2 {Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use] (Part A);
  - Section 4 [Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat] (Part A); and
  - Section 7 [Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA] (Part B).
- 15. It is noted that the submission was filed prior to approval of the Policy and Planning Committee due to tight turn around deadlines. However, further comments arising from this Committee meeting can be made to the Energy Markets Policy if necessary.

#### **General matters**

- 16. The submission offered support for the Government reviewing issues and options to accelerate the future development of renewable energy and energy efficiency noting that New Zealand is better placed than many other countries to transition to a low emissions energy sector and that a large proportion of New Zealand's energy is already generated from hydro and geothermal sources. The submission also noted that there are many other opportunities for future development of renewable energy, for example in wind energy and other technologies, and that the approach of a Government led review of the opportunities and constraints faced for future development is supported.
- 17. One of the main issues found in the discussion paper was the lack of a clear problem definition or high level objective to allow the reader to assess the opportunities and constrains available to accelerate the future development of renewable energy and energy efficiency. The document recognised that New Zealand was likely to overshoot the Government's 2030 goals for emissions reduction. However, it was not apparent whether the options presented in the discussion document were intended to achieve these goals, reduce the fall out or even whether they tied into the 2030 and 2050 goals in any way. It was noted that this hindered opportunities to provide meaningful analysis and also mean that each subsection had to be considered and analysed in isolation of the other.
- 18. To reduce this silo effect and to provide some much needed clarity and scope for those submitting, it was recommended that specified timeframes and levels of risk be identified. This would allow analysis across the entire suite of options presented rather than considering options as independent sections, as had been presented in the discussion document.

#### Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use

19. Section 2 [Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use] of the discussion paper considers the potential for increasing the use of biomass as fuel for process heat in

place of coal. This section ties into section 4 that addresses the phasing out of fossil fuels in process heat.

- 20. As an aside, it is worth noting that section 4 of the discussion paper considers other options available for the phasing out of fossil fuels, including the use of electricity. The assumption presented in section 2 is that biomass is the appropriate alternative to coal. However, other options are also worth considering, and may be appropriate on some regions, including the use of natural gas and electricity.
- 21. Notwithstanding the above, the premise of section 2 is that there is a supply of woody biomass residue in some regions that could be utilised as an alternative to burning coal for the process heat. The section looks at options for addressing the mismatch between supply and demand at a regional level including:
  - the development of a users' guide on the application of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality* to wood energy;
  - facilitating the development of bioenergy markets and industry clusters on a regional basis within the *Industrial Transformation Plan*; and
  - supporting recent initiatives underway to grow the bio-economy and support direct use of geothermal heat.
- 22. The submission identified that there are some considerable omissions in section 2 as follows:
  - the utilization of wood chip and shavings as bedding for the broiler chicken industry (approximately 30-40,000 tonnes per year in Taranaki);
  - bioenergy in general runs counter to and in competition with food security and that the land required for the production of biomass would detract from the country's ability to effectively and efficiently provide food security; and
  - the discussion document does not appropriately consider the contribution, both potential and current, of the option of geothermal heat.
- 23. Despite these omissions, the submission offered support for the development of a users' guided to the application of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality*, provided such a guide also include discussion on current emissions control technology (for dust, smoke, steam plume, and odour). Other options were also identified including the opportunity for the Ministry of the Environment to set out operational requirements under which biomass-burning facilities could operate as permitted activities, or provide well constructed guidance that would facilitate councils in incorporating supporting provisions into RMA plans.

#### Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat

- 24. Section 4 [Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat] looks at options for deterring the development of new fossil fuel process heat facilities and setting a clearly defined timetable to phase out fossil fuels in existing process heat facilities prioritizing on the phasing out of coal.
- 25. The options presenting were to:
  - deter the development of new coal-fired process heat for low to medium temperatures by way of a ban; or

- require existing coal-fired process heat equipment for temperatures below 110°C to be phased out by 2030.
- 26. The submission noted that, if operations are expected to convert to either biomass or electricity then the Government needs to ensure that supply needs to be able to accommodate for increased demand over time.
- 27. Of the options presented in the discussion document, the first option to ban new low temperature boilers is reasonable. However, banning or requiring existing (consented) coal-fired process heat equipment to be phased out by 2030 has statutory implications, as it would require the cancellation of consents sought and granted in good faith under existing RMA provisions and implicating the consent holders' rights under the RMA.
- 28. The discussion paper also suggested that there is a risk of facilities switching to gas despite other lower emission options being available. The submission noted that gas has been internationally recognized as a significant transition energy source and requested that the Government clarify its position also noting that the abundance and convenience of natural gas in Taranaki has made this the preferred option for energy supply for process heat regionally.
- 29. An alternative option to those presented in the discussion document was suggested where, in conjunction with option (a) there could be a requirement that no existing coalfired low process heat equipment be allowed to pursue a resource consent renewal after a specified date to send a strong market signal without the deeper issues that unilateral and universal consent cancellations would entail.

## Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA

- 30. Section 7 [Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA] considers options for allowing or enabling the development of renewable energy under the RMA. The issue to be resolved is the need to build infrastructure (wind farms, hydro dam etc.) to meet future electricity demands and the climate change goals. However, resource consents for these activities, sought under the RMA, can be time consuming and costly, and in many instances the granting of a resource consent is uncertain.
- 31. In order to address the uncertainty, and time and cost concerns the discussion paper posed the following options in order to streamline and encourage, future applications under the RMA:
  - amending the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation* to provide stronger direction on the national importance of renewables;
  - scoping *National Environmental Standards or Planning Standards* specific to renewable energy; and
  - other (including spatial planning, pre-approval of renewable energy developments, and amending other RMA national direction instruments).
- 32. A significant concern about these approaches is the conflicting position that this takes to that established in the *Essential Freshwater Management* proposals from the Ministry for the Environment (further captured in Te Mana o te wai) whereby the health of any water is the first and foremost priority in water management and that consumption and use is now to be made the last and least priority after providing for essential human health needs.

- 33. The submission noted that, such conflicting national directions can only be resolved with Central Government, especially if both are to be addressed under the RMA. The submission also pointed out that simply making the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy* more directive was unlikely to resolve the issue of interest (namely providing a more straightforward and certain pathway for renewable energy activities) unless fundamental conflicts between different national direction instruments are first addressed.
- 34. Further to this, the submission sought that a clear hierarchy of values be established concerning the protection of values that may be in conflict with and contrary to the advancement of use and development for the purpose of renewable electricity generation. Failing this it was noted that decision makers will be left to incur the add on costs associated with planning processes and litigation to resolve the different and conflicting national planning instruments at the planning and consenting level. A consequence that will further inhibit progress towards the development of new renewable energy schemes.
- 35. Submissions will be analysed by officials from the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment and will help to develop the final proposals for consideration by Government and will be used to inform the renewable Energy Strategy work programme.

## **Decision-making considerations**

36. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

## Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

37. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

## **Policy considerations**

38. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

#### lwi considerations

39. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

## Legal considerations

40. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

## Appendices/Attachments

Document 2418337: Submission on the discussion document: Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency 28022020



28 February 2020

Document: 2418337

Energy Markets Policy Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment PO Box 1473 Wellington 6140

# Submission on discussion document: Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency

## Introduction

- 1. The Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) thanks the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment for the opportunity to make a submission on the discussion document: *Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency*, henceforth referred to as the 'discussion document'.
- 2. The Council makes this submission in recognition of its:
  - functions and responsibilities under the *Local Government Act* and the *Resource Management Act* 1991 (RMA); and
  - its regional advocacy responsibilities whereby the Council represents the Taranaki region on matters of regional significance or concern.

# **General comments**

- 3. The Council supports Government reviewing issues and options to accelerate the future development of renewable energy and energy efficiency. As noted in the discussion document, New Zealand is better placed than many countries to transition to a low emissions energy sector in that New Zealand already generates a high proportion of its electricity from hydro and geothermal sources. However, further opportunities exist for the likes of wind energy and other technologies. Accordingly, the Council would support a Government-led review of the opportunities and constraints to accelerate future development of renewable energy and promote energy efficiencies in New Zealand.
- 4. The Council's comments in this submission focus on areas of particular interest to this organisation, namely:
  - the establishment of a problem definition or high level objective;

47 Cloten Road · Private Bag 713 · Stratford 4352 · New Zealand T: 06 765 7127 · F: 06 765 5097 · E: info@trc.govt.nz · www.trc.govt.nz G www.facebook.com/TaranakiRegionalCouncil Stwitter.com/TaranakiRC Please quote our document number in your reply Working with people | caring for Taranaki

- Section 2 [Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use];
- Section 4 [Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat]; and
- Section 7 [Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA].
- 5. Of note, the Council has not commented on all of the options and questions presented in the discussion document as others will be better placed to comment.

# **Problem definition**

- 6. The Council notes difficulties in responding to Government proposals and providing feedback on options and 'solutions' in the absence of an adequate 'problem definition'.
- 7. Section 1 [Introduction] provides some 'high level' narrative on the energy system and policy drivers for transition to a low emissions economy but this is insufficient for a meaningful analysis. For example, the discussion document identifies that New Zealand is not expected to meet is 2030 emissions reduction targets under the Zero Carbon legislation. However, it is not established whether the options presented in this paper are hoped to meet this target, reduce the shortfall or achieve some other goal. The explanations of Parts A and B do provide some guidance on what is hoped to be achieved, however, they do not go far enough.
- 8. Not establishing an adequate problem definition or high level objective means that it is difficult to assess the benefits and costs of the interventions proposed, including their alternatives. The discussion document required that all of the intervention options must be considered in isolation of each other. It is not possible to determine if some interventions have greater value than others in achieving a higher purpose.
- 9. The Council suggests that direction on achieving the Government's goals of encouraging energy efficiency and uptake of renewable fuels in industry and accelerating renewable energy generation and infrastructure within a specified timeframe, plus establishing the levels of risk, would have added value for those submitting and allow greater analysis across all of the options presented.
- 10. The Council also questions whether the discussions presented on each sections are adequate to appropriately inform on the matters and options recommended. Each section could arguably be its own discussion document and a deeper analysis and explanation of the interventions provided.

# Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use

- 11. Section 2 [Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use] of the discussion document considers the potential for increasing use of biomass as fuel for process heat.
- 12. It is the view of the Council that there are some significant omissions of fact in the assessment of the current use of biomass within New Zealand, and omissions of considerations that should be recognized and applied to future policy development or interventions.

- 13. Firstly, the Council notes issues associated with location and security of supply of biomass. There is a very significant (30-40,000 tonnes per year) process of utilizing wood chip and shavings in Taranaki, as bedding for the broiler chicken industry. The used bedding is then recovered by a spreading company, and the product is in high demand amongst pastoral famers for its soil conditioning and nutrient value. This industry has had significant recent investment and is confidently expected to grow substantially in the next few years. This very effective recycling activity has multiple benefits. Any consideration of developing a bioenergy market must be acutely attuned to the possibility of perverse outcomes for alternative uses for biomass in either supply or market economics.
- 14. Secondly, bioenergy in general, runs counter to and in competition with the parallel global concerns of food security and 'food miles', because the same land can easily become the resource in demand for both. It is internationally recognised that our agricultural production efficiency means New Zealand generate less emissions per unit of product than agriculture in most other countries. This is a critical consideration in a world where food security is an ever-growing issue, brought about by increasing populations, loss of productive soils, conflicting demands for land for biofuels production, and re-afforestation. A blinkered approach to the promotion of bioenergy, including expansion of the extent of land committed to this activity, risks simultaneously exacerbating another global issue.
- 15. Thirdly, the discussion document is rather dismissive of the option of geothermal heat. While it is true that hydrothermal activity in the form of surface steam vents, geysers, boiling mud pools, or deep superheated reservoirs etc are located only in specific and spatially limited areas of New Zealand, heat differentials between the earth's surface and deeper rock offer significant potential for energy recovery and transfer by alternative technologies, even if of comparatively low 'quality' when assessed against the energy requirements of some intensive industries.
- 16. In terms of the options for interventions described in Section 2 of the discussion document, the Council would support the development of a users' guide to the application of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality*. However, such a guide should not only cover the material listed on pg 30 of the discussion document, but should also include a discussion of current emissions control technology (for dust, smoke, steam plume, and odour). In particular, this is an opportunity for the Ministry for the Environment to take a leadership role and set out operational requirements under which a biomass-burning facility could operate as a permitted activity. Such requirements could most efficiently be delivered at a national level via an amendment to the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality*.
- 17. Alternatively, the Council suggests that well-constructed guidance, supported by appropriate research would facilitate councils incorporating supporting provisions into RMA plans. However, this would be a considerably more cumbersome pathway to achieve the same outcome.
- 18. It also remains unclear to this Council why the discussion document sees biomass burning (wood energy) as necessitating a resource consent in all circumstances of design, location, and operation. For example through an NES or through a Regional

Air Quality Plan certain activities involving the burning of biomass may be provided for as permitted activities, therefore not requiring the need for a resource consent.

- 19. In response to the questions set out in this section, the Council provides the following comments:
  - Q2.1: the Council is not aware of what rules in which regional councils' air plans hinder the wood energy industry;
  - Q2.2: the Council supports a user guide for wood energy facilities that targets existing regulatory barriers;
  - Q2.3: see above comments for possible content of a guide;
  - Q2.4: The implications of Regulation 17 of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality* will have to be addressed. In simple terms, this regulation forbids the establishment of a new discharging industry in any air shed deemed polluted, unless the industry takes responsibility for reducing the pollution in the airshed regardless of whether the source of the pollution is industrial, residential, or vehicular; and
  - Q2.5 see above re using the NES process to create a 'permitted' or 'controlled' category for wood energy facilities, instead of expecting an assessment of each individual process as a fully discretionary application (with attendant costs for applicant and Council).

# Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat

- 20. Section 4 [Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat] of the discussion document considers issues around phasing out coal fired process heat.
- 21. The Council noted that, with regards to the *Air Quality Plan for Taranaki*, no provision has been made for the burning of biomass for process heat. The abundance and convenience of natural gas has made the latter the preferred option for energy supply for process heat in the Taranaki region.
- 22. Section 2 discusses the potential of biofuel for process heat and also acknowledges the mismatch of supply and demand at a regional level. If existing operations are expected to convert from coal to either biomass or electricity for process heat then the Government should ensure that the supply can keep up with the demand both over the phase out period and into the future. The Government should identify areas where supply may fall short over demand. It is not only a matter of matching supply to demand, but of ensuring the ready and unhindered transport of biomass for the region of supply to the region of demand, in the volumes and with the timing required.
- 23. The paper also suggests there is a risk of facilities switching to gas despite other lower emission options being available. If the Government considers gas not to be an appropriate alternative it should make that clear. The Council notes that gas has been internationally recognized as a significant transition energy source.

- 24. Lower emission options may not be available everywhere and the Government should ensure that greater encouragement is given in those locations/circumstances where lower emission options are more easily accessible and/or already available.
- 25. In response to the questions set out in this section, the Council provides the following comments:
  - Q4.1: The Council is supportive of option 1 and considers the banning of new coal-fired boilers a reasonable and practical option. Such a ban would have no effect (neither negative nor positive) on the region, as there are no low or medium temperature requirements currently being satisfied by coal, nor being proposed; and
  - Q4.2: Option 4.2 in the discussion paper suggests a ban on existing lowtemperature coal-fired systems by 2030. This proposal has very significant legal and statutory implications, as it would directly require the cancellation of existing resource consents sought and granted in good faith under existing RMA provisions. To the best of the Council's knowledge, the imposition of a national curtailment of RMA rights has never been implemented before, and the Council queries whether there is sufficient justification (environmental benefit) for such a step in this case.
- 26. The Council suggests as a more practical step, that in conjunction with Option 4.1 for new equipment, there could be a requirement that no existing coal-fired low process heat (<100°C) equipment should be allowed to have its consent renewed after <date to be determined- 2030 or earlier>, or be allowed to continue as a permitted activity after <date to be determined- 2030 or earlier>. This sends a strong and irresistible market signal, without the deeper issues that unilateral and universal consent cancellations would entail.
- 27. The discussion document has already acknowledged that there is a mismatch between regional woody biomass supply and process heat demand and that in some regions it would not be economical to replace all coal with wood energy for process heat purposes<sup>1</sup>. With this in mind, a 2030 goal is likely to be ambitious. The Council seeks that the Government consider a regionally staggered approach that focuses initially on those areas where alternative options are already available while working with regions that do not yet have sufficient alternative resources to ensure that the transition can be smooth and well managed.
- 28. The Council also notes that the Government should also account for any possible industry growth and ensure that any options for the encouragement of biomass in process heat take into account any future increase in demand to ensure sustainability over the long term.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Section 2, page 27 of the discussion document.

## Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA

- 29. The thrust of Section 7 [Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA] of the discussion document is to consider options for allowing or enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA. Without taking a position on the matter, the Council highlights that this intent runs directly contrary to the direction of travel of the *Essential Freshwater Management* proposals of the Ministry for the Environment, most of all encapsulated in Te Mana o te Wai, that the health of any water must be the first priority in water management, and that consumption and use is now to be made the last and least priority, after also providing for essential human health needs. The conflicting expectations around waterway health versus around renewable energy have to be and can only be resolved at central Government level, especially if both are to be addressed within the RMA.
- 30. Therefore, the Council considers more than just strong directive wording in the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation* is required to achieve a simplified process for renewable energy activities. As already highlighted in the discussion document, issues arise when conflicting directions are given. More directive language is unlikely to resolve these core conflicts and, if left unaddressed, is likely to result in less clear direction and more complex, lengthy and costly disputes at the planning and consenting level, rather than creating a more straightforward and efficient pathway.
- 31. If this scenario is to be avoided, any amendments to the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation* should make clear how the NPSRE provisions are to be weighed against other national planning directions, including the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission* and the *National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity* (as a minimum).
- 32. The Council seeks much better alignment between national policy directions under the RMA, including making clear which values have higher importance. For example, do plan provisions enabling activities that provide for renewable energy outweigh plan provisions protecting indigenous biodiversity, outstanding and high natural character and landscape features, amenity values, heritage values, tangata whenua values or other? How does the implementation of renewable energy sources weigh? Are all renewable energy activities considered equal or is there a hierarchy depending on scale of expected return, longevity of the facility, and the type of facility or other? If the answer to these questions are not clearly articulated through national policy statements and national environmental standards, and other conflicts between national planning instruments are left unresolved, then decision makers will be left to incur the add-on costs associated with planning processes and litigation to resolve the different and conflicting national planning instruments at the planning and consenting level.
- 33. In relation to Q7.2 of the discussion document, the Council suggests that the list of matters in paragraph b (i) on page 59 could usefully be extended to include identification of potential sites of hydro generation development alongside sites for wind, solar etc.

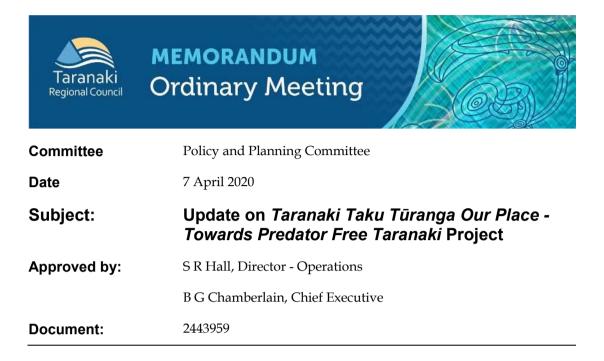
## Conclusion

- 34. The Council again thanks the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment for the opportunity to comment on the discussion document: *Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency*.
- 35. As the Council has highlighted in this response, there are a number of areas for consideration that have not been addressed in the discussion document and that require careful and thorough exploration. The Council is also concerned that the some of the options presented have broad implications under the RMA which have not been considered or identified.

Yours faithfully BG Chamberlain **Chief Executive** 

Meles

per: A D McLay Director - Resource Management



#### Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to present for Members' information a quarterly update on the progress of the *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* Project.

#### **Executive summary**

- 2. On 30 May 2018, the Minister of Conservation launched the Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project.
- 3. *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* is the first large-scale project with the long term aim of progressing towards removing introduced predators from a region. The Government is supporting the project with a sum of more than \$11 million through Predator Free 2050 Ltd (PF2050), the company set up by the Government in 2016 to help New Zealand achieve its predator-free 2050 goals.
- 4. Three different phases of work are continuing around the mountain, starting in the New Plymouth area, Oākura, and the Kaitake range. This item reports on the three different elements to the project: urban trapping, rural control, and zero possums.
- 5. Monitoring work and site-led work is continuing and Council officers have had input into several technological innovations.
- 6. The hugely positive response to the project from the Taranaki community is continuing with the total number of traps (including Egmont National Park) now sitting at around 13,000. The majority of which are maintained by private landowners and volunteers.
- 7. The expansion of the urban trapping project into Waitara has been significantly boosted by the leadership and support from the 'Waitara Taiao' community group.
- 8. Year two of the rural predator control project is nearing completion with contractors training and handing over trap maintenance to landowners. The completion of year two

of this project creates a predator control buffer around the whole boundary of Egmont National Park. An especially enthusiastic group of landowners in the Oeo area have also enabled an additional area to be included in year two.

9. The second phase of the zero density possum aerial operation was completed on 31 October. The mop up phase of the project will now consist of wide scale cyanide poisoning followed by the establishment of a lean trap network based on remote reporting leg-hold traps. Due to ongoing mechanical issues, the virtual trap barrier at Pukeiti is being upgraded to a more robust system.

#### Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project; and
- b) <u>notes</u> the progress and milestones achieved in respect of the urban, rural and zero density possum projects of the *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* project.

#### Background

- 10. On 30 May 2018, the Minister of Conservation launched the *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* project.
- 11. The *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* project is the first large-scale project with the long term aim of progressing towards removing introduced predators from the region. Supported by more than \$11 million from Predator Free 2050 Ltd (PF2050), the company set up by the Government in 2016 to help New Zealand achieve its predator-free 2050 goals, the project aims to restore the sound and movement of our wildlife, rejuvenate native plants in urban and rural Taranaki, and protect agriculture.
- 12. The project's ultimate aim is to eradicate stoats, rats, and possums across the region by 2050. This ambitious goal has not been attempted before, and the first phase of the project has trialled control methodologies, new tools and monitor results to inform future implementation. The latest technologies including remote sensors, wireless nodes and a trapping app and trapping techniques are being used to remove predators and prevent re-infestations. The high-tech equipment makes trapping more efficient, particularly in rural areas, and sends a smartphone alert to the user when the trap goes off.
- 13. Project work is well underway around the mountain with the focus being on the New Plymouth area, Oākura, and the Kaitake range. There are three elements to the project:
  - Rural landscape predator control
  - Urban predator control
  - Zero density possums.
- 14. There has been a hugely positive response from communities wanting to restore our regional biodiversity by getting behind the *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* Project as it continues to roll out across the region. Monitoring

work and site-led work is well advanced and officers have had input into several technological innovations.

15. Set out below is a summary of key progress and milestones in respect of the main elements of the project and details future work.

#### Discussion

#### **Urban Predator control**

- 16. The urban project continues to grow with traps distributed at public workshops, markets, schools and retail outlets in New Plymouth.
- 17. Project expansion into Waitara is progressing well due to partnership with 'Waitara Taiao' community group and local schools.
- 18. Planning for project expansion into Ōkato and Ōpunakē has begun.

#### **Rural Landscape Predator Control**

- 19. Trap network deployment completed for year two and landowner handover phase has started.
- 20. The year two area creates a 28,000 ha predator control buffer around Egmont National Park.
- 21. Additional area has been added to year two due to a landowner led initiative in the Oeo area. This additional area is adjacent to the planned year two area and was added due to strong community support for the project.

#### **Zero Density Possums**

- 22. The second phase of the zero density possum aerial operation was completed on the 31 October. The mop up phase of the project will now consist of wide scale cyanide poisoning followed by the establishment of a lean trap network based on remote reporting leg-hold traps. Following the establishment of the lean trap network and once the toxin caution period has passed possum detection dogs will also be used to track down the remaining individuals.
- 23. Due to ongoing mechanical issues the virtual trap barrier at Pukeiti is being upgraded to a more robust system.
- 24. Collared possums in both farmland and forest are providing interesting insights into possum movement patterns and home range size which is informing control and detection techniques.

#### **Operations during Covid-19 Response**

- 25. All field operations have ceased during the Level 4 lockdown with the exception of maintaining the Virtual "Trap" Barrier at Pukeiti.
- 26. After careful consideration of the risks to staff in maintaining the barrier, it was decided to include this in Councils request to Government for essential services approval, this is allowed for under the "Biosecurity incursion response and eradication" service.

- 27. Staff working on the barrier are only required to work in the event of a system error or a trap going off. Normally only one officer will respond meaning, there is no risk of braking social distancing rules.
- 28. Staff are experienced and follow well-worn bush tracks to access the barrier, should more than one officer be required separate vehicles and social distancing will be adhered to.

#### **Decision-making considerations**

29. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

#### Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

30. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

#### **Policy considerations**

31. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

#### lwi considerations

32. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### Legal considerations

33. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

#### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2408751: January 2020 Quarterly Report to PF2050.

## Towards Predator Free Taranaki January 2020 Quarterly Report to PF2050



## 1 Overview/Highlights

- Toxic operation of stage two of zero density possum 1080 operation completed on 31st of October.
- Year two trap deployment of rural landscape predator control project 90% completed.
- Decision made to change over virtual barrier to magnet node system due to ongoing issues with remote locking leg-hold system.
- Post 1080 cyanide paste trial undertaken on 5km of track at the southern end of the Kaitake Range resulting in 33 possums killed.
- Community BBQ held to launch urban project expansion into Waitara in partnership with 'Waitara Taiao' community group.

## 2 Project Progress and Milestones

## 2.1 Rural Landscape Predator Control

- Trap deployment for year two 90% complete with approx. 2,500 traps deployed.
- Seven additional LoRa hubs installed to provide coverage across year two area.
- Landowner handover phase completed in year one area.
- MWLCR report due on pre and post control results.
- Planning initiated for year three sign up.

LSDP8	New milestones and decision points for Roll out of the	22-Nov-19	Proposal made,	
	rural landscape predator control (as per control and		discuss at meeting on	
	monitoring plan) - year 1 zone		12/02/2020	

## 2.2 Urban Predator Control

- Volunteer coordinators/support staff continuing to increase volunteer involvement in urban reserve trap network.
- Community BBQ held to launch urban project expansion into Waitara in partnership with 'Waitara Taiao' community group.
- Planning for project expansion into Okato and Opunake has begun.
- Trap kits continue to sell well through both Mitre 10 stores in New Plymouth and Hunting and Fishing New Plymouth as well as schools.

UPDP3	New milestones and decision points for project expansion into other urban areas as agreed	22-Nov-19	Proposal made, discuss at meeting on 12/02/2020	
-------	---	-----------	---	--

### 2.3 Zero Density Possums

- Toxic operation of stage two of zero density possum 1080 operation completed on 31st of October.

- Cyanide paste trial undertaken on 5km of track at the southern end of the Kaitake Range resulting in 33 possums killed.
- First three lines of the lean detection network live and fifteen possums caught on the network so far. Agreement from local DOC manager to expand the network to cover the entire Kaitake Range.
- Decision made to change over virtual barrier to magnet node system due to ongoing issues with remote locking leg-hold system. Main issue is gear-box malfunction causing errors which have to be manually checked.
- Two out of five collared possums killed by second 1080 operation. One additional collared possum has died post 1080 of unknown cause. Collared possum near Oakura town has been caught in kill trap network.
- Wax-tag monitoring result 5% BMI. Additional control work to be carried out in the buffer area.
- Follow up trapping in the B block following the second stage 1080 operation has resulted in 46 possum captures, mostly near the edge of the National Park.
- Control around the national park boundary will now need to continue as the mop up operation continues inside the Kaitake Range.

ZDDP4	Block D Possum control residual trap catch rate is <1%, as per agreed monitoring plan	30-Jul-19	Variation to wax-tag monitoring. Result 5% BMI so additional work planned in Block D
ZDM6	Complete zero possum density Block B and Block C, as per agreed eradication plan	31-Dec-19	Complete but mop up continues due to 1080 op survivors
ZDDP3	Zero possums detected in control blocks A,B,C, as per agreed monitoring plan	31-Jan-20	Variation needed due to 1080 op survivors

#### 2.4 Site-led Intensive Rodent Control

- Proposal made to re-focus site-led rodent control effort towards Pukeiti.

## 3 Research and Monitoring

#### 3.1 Monitoring Plan

- Five min bird counts undertaken in November. Rural areas one, two, three, Kaitake Range, Pukeiti and urban New Plymouth.

#### 3.2 Rural Landscape Predator Control

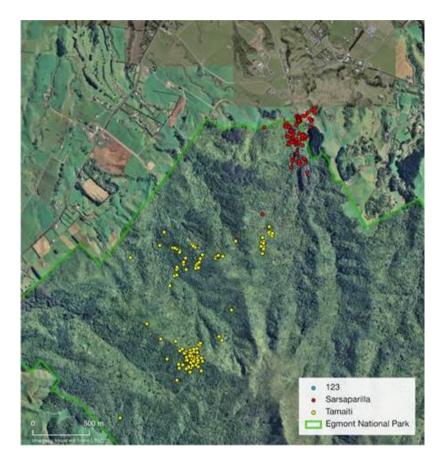
- Research on mustelid dispersal and reinvasion continuing with stoats and ferrets GPS collared in December.
- All images from camera monitoring data have been processed. MWLCR report due on results.

### 3.3 Urban Predator Control

- Five min bird counts completed.
- MWLCR continuing social research into factors influencing participation of urban residents in the urban project.

## 3.4 Zero Density Possums

Proof of eradication modelling re-run by MWLCR, incorporating lean detection network and additional home range data (see map below) from collared possums in the Kaitake Range. The 95% home ranges for the two tracked possums have been calculated at 23 ha (mature female) and 21 ha (young male), with sigma values of 114 and 120 m respectively, which are closer to the values in earlier versions of the report. Using the updated figures the model estimates that we can reach a 95% probability of eradication in around 6 weeks for the farmland and 16 weeks in the Kaitakes. The report is being updated to reflect the updated analysis.



## 3.5 Site-led Intensive Rodent Control

- No monitoring this quarter

## 4 Health and Safety

- No incidents reported this quarter.

## 5 FTE

- Excluding Manaaki Whenua Landcare Research

FTE	October 2019	January 2020
Internal	8	9
External	16	14.7

## 6 Financials

- See attached spreadsheet.

## 7 Projects saving / surpluses

- Nil.

## 8 Innovation

- Cyanide paste trial to remove survivors of two 1080 operations in the Kaitake Range with promising results (5km of track 33 possums killed).
- Providing feedback to Goodnature on the performance of the 'chirp' cap and data collection dashboard and working with them on greater integration with Trap.nz.
- Continued trial of NZ Auto Traps AT220 trap.
- Input into Trap.NZ improvements, including feedback on new app and remote reporting capability.
- Integrated data capture system for monitoring data of zero possum operation between TRC and TMP. Shared ARC GIS web viewer for all control and detection data.

## 9 Outlook

- Virtual barrier swap over to magnet node system to begin in coming weeks.
- Cyanide paste operation to be implemented across the Kaitake Range and be followed with the livening of the rest of the lean detection network.
- Continue mop-up operation in B-block of zero possum area and carry out additional control in the buffer (D-Block) in identified hotspots.
- Increase urban project participation through new volunteer coordinators in both backyard trapping and reserve trapping.
- Continue urban project expansion into Waitara in partnership with 'Waitara Taiao' community group.
- Complete trap installation phase for year two of the rural predator control programme and continue contractor trap check phase.



## MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee	Policy and Planning Committee
Date	7 April 2020
Subject:	Submissions on national environmental standards for outdoor storage of tyres and air quality
Approved by:	G K Bedford, Director - Environment Quality
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2461396

#### Purpose

- 1. The purpose of this memorandum is to present for Members' endorsement, two submissions sent to the Ministry for the Environment:
  - Submission on the *Proposed National Environmental Standards for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres* (NES-OST)
  - Submission on the Proposed Amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality: particulate matter and mercury emissions (NES-OST).

#### **Executive summary**

- 2. Under the RMA, regional plans must give effect to relevant national policy statements and national environmental standards.
- 3. Appended to this item for Members' endorsement are submissions prepared on the:
  - *Proposed National Environmental Standards for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres* due date 25<sup>th</sup> March 2020.
  - Proposed Amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality: particulate matter and mercury emissions due date 24<sup>th</sup> April 2020.
- 4. The attached submissions encapsulate key points sent to the Policy and Planning Committee and subsequent feedback received from Members of that Committee.

#### Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum entitled *Submissions on national environmental standards for outdoor storage of tyres and air quality;* and
- b) <u>endorses</u> the following submissions sent to the Ministry for the Environment by their due dates:
  - Submission on the Proposed National Environmental Standards for Outdoor Storage of Tyres reducing environmental risk
  - Submission on the Proposed Amendments to the National Environmental Standard for Air Quality: particular matter and mercury emissions.

#### Background

- 5. The Government is reviewing a plethora of new Government regulations, policies and standards.
- 6. Under the RMA, regional plans must give effect to relevant national policy statements and national environmental standards. Two recent initiatives of interest to Council are discussion papers on:
  - proposed National Environmental Standards for Outdoor Storage of Tyres reducing environmental risk – refer to discussion paper found at: https://www.mfe.govt.nz/consultations/outdoor-storage-tyres; and
  - proposed amendments to the National Environmental Standard for Air Quality: particular matter and mercury emissions – refer to discussion paper found at: <u>https://www.mfe.govt.nz/publications/air/proposed-amendmentsnational-environmental-standards-air-quality-particulate-0</u>.

#### **Outdoor storage of tyres**

- 7. In relation to the discussion paper on the outdoor storage of tyres, the Government is seeking to establish national direction for the storage of tyres, which has been an ongoing issue that the Council has been contributing to and supporting for many years.
- 8. The risks and harm associated with large outdoor stockpiles of tyres in New Zealand (as outlined in the consultation information supporting the proposed NES-OST), are the risks of significant adverse effects from fire and from the discharge of contaminants from leaching of toxic material into the soil and, occasionally, groundwater and other water bodies, plus visual and amenity impacts.
- 9. In brief, the Government is proposing a new environmental standard a *National Environmental Standard for Outdoor Storage of Tyres* to set out national requirements and conditions for the outdoor storage of tyres to manage their associated risks and harm.

#### Air quality

- 10. In relation to proposed amendments to the *National Environmental Standard for Air Quality* (NES-AQ), the Government is proposing an amended national environmental standard. The NES-AQ was introduced in 2004 and amended in 2011. In February 2020, the Ministry for the Environment released the *Proposed Amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality: particulate matter and mercury emissions* consultation document that:
  - takes into account improved scientific understanding and evidence about the health impacts of particulate matter (fine airborne particles, small enough to be inhaled) in the air;

- better target controllable sources of air pollution, for example wood and coal burners for home heating; and
- help New Zealand to meet its obligations under the Minamata Convention on Mercury.
- 11. Members will recall that (as a result of Covid 19 restrictions) the Policy and Planning Committee meeting set for 17<sup>th</sup> March 2020 was cancelled. Officers therefore requested feedback from Councillors via email on both the Proposed NES-OST and the Proposed NES-AQ. Officers duly received several comments that were incorporated into two final submissions sent to the Ministry for the Environment by their due dates.

#### Submission on National Environmental Standards for Outdoor Storage of Tyres

- 12. A copy of the final submission is attached for Members' information. In brief, the submission is largely supportive of the proposals and provides a Council response to questions posed of interest to the Council.
- 13. While the submission notes that the proposals are largely practical and supported by the Council, some points of concern are noted.
- 14. In particular, the submission questions proposals for relevant land use controls to be shifted for the NES-OST to regional councils (from district councils). The submission suggests that the primary concerns with stockpiled tyres on a continuing basis are aesthetic and vermin / disease / public health risk, together with the civil problems posed by abandoned stockpiles. It is suggested that district councils, through their land use functions, are the more appropriate authority under the RMA to address such effects.
- 15. The submission further provides feedback on the resource consent threshold for outdoor storage of tyres. The NES-OST proposes that the threshold above which a resource consent would be required for the outdoor storage of tyres is set at 100m<sup>3</sup>. However, the submission considers that a threshold of 200m<sup>3</sup> for a consent to be required, is more appropriate and that a lower threshold might unnecessarily penalise legitimate businesses and activities for no environmental gain.

#### Submission on National Environmental Standards for Air Quality

- 16. A copy of the final submission is attached for Members' information. In brief, the submission is largely supportive of the proposals and provides a Council response to questions posed of interest to the Council.
- 17. In particular, the submission notes that the Council supports the PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard becoming the primary standard, as it relates more closely to potential effects upon human health than PM<sub>10</sub>. However, the Council suggests that there is also value in retaining the existing PM<sub>10</sub> standard.
- 18. The Council further supports proposals to control emissions of mercury from certain industrial activities noting this would bring the country into line with international partners and best practice.
- 19. The submission highlights that (under the RMA), officers of a regional council have no powers to enter and search a domestic dwelling, therefore cannot ascertain whether a discharge out a chimney is coming from a non-complying stove. It also notes that regional councils play no role in determining what products may be offered for sale, and

play no role in the building consenting process. Whereas, district councils have direct control through the building consent process of any fuel-burning stove installation and, furthermore, have powers of entry into dwellings. This issue needs further clarity in the NES-AQ.

#### **Decision-making considerations**

20. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

#### Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

21. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

#### **Policy considerations**

22. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

#### lwi considerations

23. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### Legal considerations

24. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

#### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2461388:	Submission on National Environmental Standard for Outdoor Storage of Tyres: reducing environmental risk
Document 2461280:	Submission on the National Environmental Standard for Air Quality – particular matter and mercury emissions

# Your submission to Outdoor storage of tyres: reducing environmental risks

Gary Bedford, **Taranaki Regional Council** Private Bag 713, Stratford 4352 Taranaki New Zealand Ph: 06 765 7127 gary.bedford@trc.govt.nz

#### Reference no: 14

#### Clause

1. Do you agree with responsibility for the NES sitting with regional councils rather than district councils? Why? **Position** 

#### no

#### Notes

Overall, the Taranaki Regional Council sees philosophical and perhaps legal difficulties with the proposal that regional councils, rather than district councils, should be responsible for issuing and monitoring consents in respect of stockpiled tyres. The Council notes that the association of stockpiled tyres with an activity of discharge to land is tenuous. There is a significant difference between a very slow decomposition of a stockpile of tyres (with at most a minimal impact upon the surface layer of land beneath) and the hundreds of thousands of tyres abraded daily on New Zealand's roads; releasing all manner of contaminants, at an accelerated rate, into roadside drainage. Under section 15 of the RMA, no person may discharge contaminants into water or land (if it may reach water or comes from industrial or trade premises). Therefore, any existing stockpiles of tyres that are leaching toxins do not have existing use rights and currently require consent, as they would continue to do under the NES-OST regardless of which council is responsible for issuing consents. Council notes that one of the most significant threats from a tyre stockpile is that of fire. This would be a major environmental risk through discharges of toxic substances to air (interestingly the Ministry for the Environment proposals do not include any regulation that relates to reducing the risk of fire, although future guidance on that matter has been promised). However, it is noted that the intent of the controls being discussed is to avoid emissions - therefore unless a fire actually occurs there is no discharge to consent under Section 15 of the RMA. Council suggests that the primary concerns with stockpiled tyres on a continuing basis are aesthetic (unsightly piles) and vermin /disease / public health risk (e.g. rats and mosquitoes), together with the civil problems posed by abandoned stockpiles. Past proposals for the NES-OST envisaged that district councils, through their land use functions, were the more appropriate authority under the RMA to address the environmental adverse effects associated with the storage of outdoor tyres. Council considers that the proposal for regional councils to be assigned the primary responsibility for regulating stockpiles, via the mechanism of consenting discharges from a stockpile, may be open to challenge in the Environment Court. Council acknowledges the desirability of dealing with existing stockpiles, as well as moving to prevent un-managed stockpiles in the future. If it is ultimately decided by the Ministry for the Environment that the NES-OST is to be administered by regional councils, then the Council considers it is essential that the Ministry simultaneously move to direct district councils to implement land use controls. This would address the use of land for stockpiling and the aesthetic and human health matters noted above and as discussed in the consultation document (Amenity effects- page 11). The Council is concerned that the consultation document offers no timeframe for this intervention. Nationally consistent controls integrated with the NES-OST would be efficient.

#### Clause

2. Do you support having a resource consent threshold for outdoor storage of tyres below the previously proposed 200m3? Why? **Position** 

#### no

#### Notes

The NES-OST proposes that the threshold above which a resource consent would be required for the outdoor storage of tyres is set at 100m<sup>3</sup>. Previously the suggested threshold was 200m<sup>3</sup>. However, some submitters on previous proposals had suggested this was too high. Setting the threshold involves a balance between risk mitigation benefits against compliance requirements and costs. The Council considers that a threshold of 200m<sup>3</sup> for a consent to be required, is practical and it holds the view that a lower threshold might unnecessarily penalise legitimate businesses and activities for no environmental gain. For example, a tyre business servicing 20 vehicles a day would cross the threshold of 100 m<sup>3</sup> (1250 tyres, more or less) inside three weeks. For regional New Zealand, this poses risks around being able to secure transportation offsite on a sufficiently frequent basis to remain below the threshold does not apply. The 200m<sup>3</sup> threshold will reduce the likelihood of capturing non-target land uses (e.g. small or occasional stockpiling of tyres on wharves, racing tracks, farms, quarries, landscaping activities etc), while still empowering officers to identify and effectively deal with commercial-scale stockpiling or dumping of waste tyres. It is expected that a party seeking to indulge in illegal but profitable activity around stockpiled tyres would not be interested in only stockpiling less than 200m<sup>3</sup> (approximately 2,500 tyres). The Council notes that the stockpiles around New Zealand that have caused problems to date appear to have been far above 2,500 tyres in size, let alone above 1,250.

#### Clause

Do you support the addition of the proposed permitted activity rule with requirements? Why?
 Position
 ves

#### Notes

Ordinary Meeting - Submissions on national environmental standards for outdoor storage of tyres and air quality

The Council supports the proposal for a permitted activity class, with the conditions as proposed (and extended- see below). A nationally consistent and transparent set of requirements is both efficient (no consenting costs) and effective (good conditions to manage for certainty around environmental outcomes). The NES-OST would also provide councils with the ability to monitor the permitted activity and to recover the costs of this monitoring.

#### Clause

4. Do you have any suggestions on the indicative requirements in table 1?

#### Notes

Notwithstanding the support for a permitted activity rule, Council recommends amendments and additions to Table 1. These are: o the finalised wording in this table needs to be carefully considered, to avoid unintended consequences. The left hand column should stipulate 'stockpiles', rather than 'tyres' universally - it is not meant to refer to locations where individual tyres may be put to use, e.g. as buffers along the sides of wharves. o the limitation that stockpiles of tyres must not be located within 20 m of a water body captures stockpiles placed above aquifers that are less than 20 metres underground. The Council considers that this should not be its intent. Condition (c) should refer to "within 20 metres of any surface water body", and the Council wishes to add "nor within 50 metres of any bore used for consumptive purposes". o condition (e) is strongly supported, with the proviso that discharge of stormwater to a groundwater soakage system should be allowed if the soakage field is more than 50 metres from any bore used for consumptive purposes. There will be any number of rural businesses etc. that do not have access to a municipal sewerage system; if they are banned from using any stormwater soakage system at all, or from discharge to a surface water, they would have nowhere to dispose of their stormwater. o that effects to be managed as part of the permitted activity status are within scope of the RMA. Visual impacts and pests are likely to be better addressed through district council local government act and bylaw functions.

#### Clause

5. Which of the options (200m3 or 100m3) for setting a resource consent threshold do you support? Why?

Position

#### 200m3

Notes

The Council considers that a threshold of 200m<sup>3</sup> for a consent to be required, is practical and it holds the view that a lower threshold might unnecessarily penalise legitimate businesses and activities for no environmental gain. For example, a tyre business servicing 20 vehicles a day would cross the threshold of 100 m<sup>3</sup> (1250 tyres, more or less) inside three weeks. For regional New Zealand, this poses risks around being able to secure transportation offsite on a sufficiently frequent basis to remain below the threshold. This applies especially given that the proposed NES-OST suggests that there should be no minimum time within which the threshold does not apply. The 200m<sup>3</sup> threshold will reduce the likelihood of capture of non-target land uses (e.g. small or occasional stockpiling of tyres on wharves, racing tracks, farms, quarries, landscaping activities etc), while still empowering officers to identify and effectively deal with commercial-scale stockpiling or dumping of waste tyres. It is expected that a party seeking to indulge in illegal but profitable activity around stockpiled tyres would not be interested in only stockpiling less than 200m<sup>3</sup> (approximately 2,500 tyres). The Council notes that the stockpiles around New Zealand that have caused problems to date appear to have been far above 2,500 tyres in size, let alone above 1,250.

#### Clause

6. How would the proposed options affect your business/organisation?

#### Notes

The NES-OST will have minimal impact upon the Taranaki Regional Council. The only known tyre stockpile in the region, of the size being discussed, is at a metals recycling yard that is already consented and regularly monitored. Council inspectors already routinely inspect every dairy farm in the region and so compliance with the permitted activity state/exemption from the consenting category can be confirmed with minimal extra effort.

#### Clause

7. Do you think the scope of the proposed NES should be extended to include indoor tyre storage? Why? **Position** 

#### yes

#### Notes

The Council recommends that the NES-OST be extended to include controls on indoor storage, appropriately calibrated so as not to impair legitimate business, such as tyre shops and transport depots, but targeting bulk storage as a hazardous facility. These controls should be delivered through nationally consistent requirements imposed within district plans or bylaws, based on the risk of fire. This would provide councils and building owners with a tool to use against 'fly by night' operators and avoid the community carrying the cost and consequences of such operators. The timing of these controls should be simultaneous within the NES-OST on outdoor storage, to avoid problem flight.

#### Clause

8. Do you agree with the proposed exemption from the resource consent requirement for farm silage tyres? Why? **Position** 

#### yes

Notes

The Council supports an exemption from the consenting requirements within the proposed NES-OST for farm silage tyres. The adoption of a 200m<sup>3</sup> threshold for stockpiles would mean that there are very few instances in which the exemption would be required, at least in the Taranaki region. Most farmers aim to ensure a farm's ongoing productivity and profitability, and therefore have

Ordinary Meeting - Submissions on national environmental standards for outdoor storage of tyres and air quality

a vested interest in avoiding pollution from conflagration, tyre degradation, habitat for vermin, or loss of pasture through bulk coverage by tyre storage. Moreover, in general, farmers move their stock of tyres around on at least an annual basis, thus avoiding cumulative effects. Therefore, the environmental concerns that the NES-OST seeks to address will not arise on farms, as a rule, and the imposition of an NES-OST is unnecessary and not justified in terms of environmental outcomes.

#### Clause

9. Do you have comments on the other aspects of the proposed NES?

#### Position

#### yes

#### Notes

Timing The Council further recommend that all elements of the NES-OST be delivered simultaneously. Alongside the promulgation of the NES-OST itself, Government direction to district councils on land use plus other guidance on applying the NES needs to be delivered at the same time. In addition, the Council remains concerned at the lack of demonstrable progress by the Ministry for the Environment and stakeholders on delivering a product stewardship scheme for tyres. The Council considers that the NES-OST should not be relied on as a backstop to compensate for a failure to complete a scheme in a timely manner. Consistency with other regulations The Council questions whether sufficient thought has been given to aligning provisions within the NES-OST with other regulations. For example, the buffer thresholds from waterbodies seem to be inconsistent with other NESs (e.g. NES-Plantation Forestry) and for no apparent reason. Council also notes no reference to ensuring other sensitive areas/values are protected. For example, the permitted activity conditions to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and other national policy statements, also address outstanding natural character, features and landscapes, sites of significance to Māori, historic heritage, significant natural areas etc. Ability for Council to have more stringent rules in its plans The Council requests that the NES-OST allows Councils to have more stringent rules in the NES. This would allow the Council to, for example, have smaller setback distances from waterways or stockpile sizes should there be a particular need in their region / district.

3/27/2020

Submissions

## Thank you for your submission

Your submission has been sent to Ministry for the Environment.

A summary of your submission is shown below:

Gary Bedford (Director - Environment Quality), **Taranaki Regional Council (Gary Bedford)** 47 Cloten Road, Private Bag 713, Stratford 4352 Taranaki New Zealand Ph: 06 765 7127 gary.bedford@trc.govt.nz

#### Reference no: 11

Submitter Type:	Regional council (including unitary authorities)
Overall Position:	Support in Part

#### Clause

Do you agree the proposed PM2.5 standards should replace the PM10 standard as the primary standard for managing particulate matter?

#### Position

Yes

#### Notes

The Council supports the PM2.5 standard becoming the primary standard, as it relates more closely to potential effects upon human health than PM10 does. The current proposals to introduce air quality standards based on PM2.5 bring New Zealand, somewhat belatedly, into line with jurisdictions overseas (e.g. the World Health Organization, 2005). Notwithstanding the above, the Council also supports retaining the PM10 standard, noting the benefits of council investment in equipment and policy development based on PM10 to this time.

#### Clause

Do you agreed we should include both a daily and an annual standard for PM2.5? **Position** 

Yes

#### Notes

The Council notes that PM2.5 has both short-term and long-term effects at elevated concentrations. Therefore, the Council agrees that having a standard at 10  $\mu$ g/m3 annual mean and 25  $\mu$ g/m3 24-hour mean is consistent with recognising and seeking to address its potential health effects.

#### Clause

Do you agree the standards should reflect the WHO guidelines?

Position

Yes

#### Notes

The Council agrees that amendments to the NES-AQ should incorporate World Health Organization guidelines, noting that such guidelines have the advantage of representing well-established scientific consensus and proven robustness.

3/27/2020

#### Submissions

#### Clause

Do you consider that your airshed would meet the proposed PM2.5 standards? If not, what emissions sources do you expect to be most problematic?

#### Position

Yes

#### Notes

The Council notes that it has already been undertaking air quality monitoring for the particle sizes now being reviewed, for several years. These results show that air quality in the region is much better than would be stipulated in the amended NES-AQ. The Taranaki region will therefore meet the proposed PM2.5 standard. The proposals will however have consequences for regions where there are polluted airsheds. This is not the case in Taranaki (as confirmed by state of the environment monitoring).

#### Clause

Do you agree councils should be required to keep monitoring PM10? **Position** 

Yes

#### Notes

The Council agrees that there is value in retaining the existing PM10 standard, and therefore councils should continue to undertake monitoring at an appropriate scale.

#### Clause

What would be the additional costs involved in retaining PM10 monitoring alongside PM2.5 monitoring, versus the potential loss of valuable monitoring information?

#### Notes

The Council does not expect to incur additional monitoring costs from retaining PM10 monitoring alongside PM2.5 monitoring. The Council also currently undertakes state of the environment-based PM2.5 monitoring.

#### Clause

Do you agree an airshed should be deemed polluted if it exceeds either the annual or the daily PM2.5 standard?

#### Position

Yes

#### Notes

The Council agrees that an airshed should be deemed polluted if it breaches either the annual or the daily PM2.5 standard.

#### Clause

If all new resource consent application to discharge PM2.5 into a polluted airshed must be offset or declined, how would this affect your activities, or activities in your region?

#### Notes

The Council notes that there are no polluted airsheds in Taranaki. Therefore, the requirement to offset or decline new resource consent applications discharging PM2.5 into a polluted airshed does not affect this region.

#### Clause

Can you identify a more appropriate, measurable threshold for controlling consented discharges in a PM2.5 context?

Ordinary Meeting - Submissions on national environmental standards for outdoor storage of tyres and air quality

Submissions

#### 3/27/2020

#### Position

#### No

#### Notes

No. The Council cannot identify a more appropriate, measurable threshold for controlling consented discharges in a PM2.5 context.

#### Clause

Do you agree that if councils do not have adequate PM2.5 data, the airshed's classification under the PM10 standards should apply?

Position

Yes

#### Notes

The Council agrees that, in the absence of measurements of pollution based on PM2.5, measurement of pollution based on PM10 is preferable to no measurements of PM at all.

#### Clause

Do you agree with the proposal to reduce the emissions standard to no more than 1.0g/kg? If not, what do you think the standard should be?

#### Position

Yes

#### Notes

The Council suggests that, if manufacturers are already providing solid fuel burners capable of an emission rate of no more than 1 gm/kilogramme of fuel, then this standard appears reasonable.

#### Clause

Are there areas where a lower (more stringent) standard could be applied? **Notes** Not applicable in Taranaki.

#### Clause

Do you agree the new emissions standard should apply to all new domestic solid-fuel burners newly installed on properties less than two hectares in size?

#### Position

Yes

#### Notes

The Council supports a new emissions standard applying to all domestic, solid-fuel burners newly installed in properties less than two hectares in size.

#### Clause

Do the current methods to measure emissions and thermal efficiency need updating or changing? For example, to address any trade-off between thermal efficiency and emissions, or to test other types of burners or burner modifications that seek to reduce emissions?

#### Notes

No comments to offer - optimizing the design of a burner is outside the Council's expertise.

#### Clause

https://submissions.mfe.govt.nz/s/7e911bed-d2b1-45f0-a32f-5de4c9f4b9a6

Ordinary Meeting - Submissions on national environmental standards for outdoor storage of tyres and air quality

#### 3/27/2020

#### Submissions

Do you support the proposed amendments to the NESAQ to support ratification of the Minamata Convention on Mercury?

Position

#### Yes

#### Notes

The Council supports proposals to control emissions of mercury from certain industrial activities noting they will mainly affect new (not existing) large coal-fired boilers. The amended NES-AQ would bring the country into line with international partners and best practice.

#### Clause

Do you agree with how these amendments will affect industry? **Notes** 

The Council supports proposals to control emissions of mercury from certain industrial activities noting they will mainly affect new (not existing) large coal-fired boilers. The amended NES-AQ would bring the country into line with international partners and best practice.

#### Clause

Do you agree that lead-in times are required for starting to monitor PM2.5 and for burners that will no longer be compliant? What lead-in times do you suggest and why?

#### Notes

The Council seeks that new provisions in the NES-AQ should only apply to new installations, after a 2-3 month period following gazetting, to allow for homeowners who have already purchased burners and/or lodged applications for building consents in good faith, to proceed to install them.

#### Clause

Do you have any other comments you wish to make?

#### Position

Yes

#### Notes

In addition to the above responses, officers believe the submission should seek further certainty and clarity to ensure burners are being verified at the time of application for a building consent (with district councils) and not post-event, i.e. subsequent to a regional council investigation. Officers note that the Regulatory Impact Statement accompanying the proposal states that territorial authorities "...have a role in implementing the NES-AQ through issuing building consents for solid fuel appliances, establishing bylaws, and supporting regional councils' regulatory and non-regulatory initiatives." This has been a contentious issue between this Council and the Ministry for the Environment ever since the NES-AQ was first promulgated, with the Ministry insisting it was the responsibility of regional councils to enforce the NES-AQ ban on the 'operation of' uncertified wood burners (when there is no NES-AQ ban on the 'purchase and installation' of un-certified wood burners). Under the RMA, officers of a regional council have no powers to enter and search a domestic dwelling, therefore cannot ascertain whether a discharge out a chimney is coming from a non-complying stove. The NES-AQ ban is therefore unenforceable. Further, regional councils play no role in determining what products may be offered for sale, and play no role in the building consenting process. On the other hand, district councils have direct control through the building consent process of any fuel-burning stove installation and, furthermore, have powers of entry into dwellings. It is the understanding of this Council, that the region's district councils have in any case taken a sensible approach to consenting the installations of wood burning stoves, by informing home owners of their responsibilities under the NES-AQ. However, it is important for efficiency and effectiveness that this pragmatic process adopted by district councils is recognised within the amended NES-AQ.

3/27/2020

#### Submissions

Close this page to return to the Ministry for the Environment website.



MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee	Executive, Audit and Risk Committee
Date	7 April 2020
Subject:	Financial and Operational Report
Approved by:	M J Nield, Director Corporate Services
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2451441

#### Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive information on the operational and financial performance of the Council and to confirm the use of the Council's Common Seal.

#### Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the memorandum and the January and February 2020 Financial Reports
- b) notes the Regional Integrated Ticketing System update
- c) <u>notes</u> the digital media report
- d) <u>notes</u> the health and safety reports for January 2020 and February 2020.

#### Background

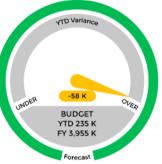
2. The Council produces a Monthly Financial Report outlining the financial performance for the month and year to date. This memorandum supports the Monthly Financial Report by providing additional supporting operation and financial information. The Council operates its Common Seal under delegated authority. Part of that delegated authority is the reporting back of the Seal transactions.

#### **Monthly Financial Reports**

- 3. Attached are the Monthly Financial Reports for January and February 2020.
- 4. In the "Financial Indicators Section", for revenue, expenditure and operating surplus / deficit, for the whole of the Council the actual year to date (YTD) performance is compared against the YTD budget. A green variance indicates that the variance is within

plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. A yellow variance indicates that the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. A red variance indicates that the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. The arrow indicates the trend over time. A green up arrow indicates an improving trend and a red down arrow indicates a deteriorating trend.

- 5. The financial performance pie graphs for operating expenditure and income show the actual performance against budget and the forecast performance against budget, accumulated for all activities. The green slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is within plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. The yellow slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. The red slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000.
- 6. For each Group of Activities (Resource management, Biosecurity and biodiversity, Transport, Hazard management, Recreation culture and heritage, and Regional representation, advocacy and investment management, in the "Financial Indicators Section", for revenue and expenditure, for that group of activities, the actual year to date (YTD) performance is compared against the YTD budget. A green variance indicates that the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. A yellow variance indicates that the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. A red variance indicates that the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. The arrow indicates the trend over time. A green up arrow indicates and improving trend and a red down arrow indicates a deteriorating trend.
- 7. In the "Operating Expenditure by Activity" section, there is a dial for each activity comparing YTD expenditure against budget and a forecast for the rest of the year. The colours are green variance of less than plus or minus 5%, yellow plus or minus variance of more than 5% but less than 10% and red plus or minus variance of more than 10%. The key components of each dial are:
  - The outer ring is the forecast for the rest of the year green OK, yellow performance at risk, red target will not be achieved
  - The pointer indicates whether the variance is over or under budget and the colour indicates the scale of the variance - the actual variance figure sits at the bottom of the pointer
  - The YTD and full year (FY) budgets are included in the grey section.



- 8. Financially, the Council is in-line with the estimates established for 2019/2020 in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan. At 29 February 2020, the overall financial result is ahead of budget. This is mainly due to earlier than expected Waitara Lands distributions. The full year forecasted result is to be close to target. Significant income and expenditure variances (plus or minus \$100,000) are:
  - *Consent processing and administration* \$120,023 under budget due to other departments spending less time on consent activities, reflecting the level of activity in this area.

- *Compliance monitoring programmes* \$217,953 over budget due to staff focus on monitoring and reporting.
- *Resource investigations and projects* \$171,377 under budget due to staff focus on compliance.
- *Sustainable land management plans and plant supply programme* \$134,360 over budget due to the earlier timing of some expenditure and higher consent condition expenditure. This additional expenditure is offset by higher consent condition revenues.
- *Enhancement grants* \$379,842 over budget due to the timing of Fresh Water Improvement Fund expenditure and higher forestry STRESS expenditure than originally planned. This additional expenditure is offset by government grant revenue being \$518,574 over budget, as these grants are reimbursed by central government.
- *Resource management direct charges* \$2,213,924 over budget due to Waitara Lands reserve distributions being received earlier than expected.
- *Biosecurity/pest management* \$757,406 over budget due to the timing of Towards Predator Free Taranaki expenditure, which is forecasted to be higher in the first half of the financial year. By the end of the year, this activity is forecast to be close to budget
- *Biodiversity* \$167,342 over budget due to the timing of Towards Predator Free Taranaki expenditure, which is forecasted to be higher in the first half of the financial year. By the end of the year, this activity is forecast to be close to budget
- *Passenger transport* \$339,758 under budget due to bus contract costs running lower than expected and lower depreciation due to the delay in the regional integrated ticketing project. This is forecast to continue all year.
- *Passenger transport direct charges* \$107,735 under budget due to bus fare revenue being under projections.

#### **Operational report**

9. Operationally, programmes are currently on target with the planned levels of activity established for 2019/2020 in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.

#### Regional integrated ticketing project (RITS)

- 10. The RITS project continues to progress through its development.
- 11. Whangarei and Whanganui remain the only two centres where Bee Card is live. Work is progressing on getting Waikato and Palmerston North networks live but challenges in three key areas are yet to be fully resolved.
- 12. The current implementation schedule has all RITS participants live in 2020.
- 13. There is no update on Project NEXT at this time.

#### **Communications and education**

- 14. Communications activities are delivered across a range of channels including publications, media releases, advertising and digital media. Some recent highlights are:
  - A story on Glyn and Gail Church from Oakura who credit intense predator control in the area for the best native bird breeding season they've seen in 30 years.
  - Great pics of the Children's Day celebration at Hollard Gardens:



#### Social media by the numbers

15. Our Facebook page posts (across all six pages) reached 69,960 people and 2,083 of these people have liked, shared, clicked or commented on our posts. As you will see, our Facebook page followers are constantly increasing with a total of 669 more followers across our six pages from 10 February to 17 March 2020. Our Tweets reached 8,118 people and 72 engaged with them.

Facebook page	Page followers	Reach	Engagement
TaranakiRegionalCouncil	4,530 (+52)	17,334	481
TaranakiPublicTransport	769 (+110)	27,237	382
Túpare	1,263 (+91)	1,424	77
Pukeiti	2,025 (+105)	2,161	225
Hollard Gardens	1,625 (+63)	4,603	428
Towards Predator-Free Taranaki	1,325 (+248)	17,201	492

Twitter profile	Followers	Impressions	Engaged
@TaranakiRC (TRC main)	1,855 (-2)	8,118	72

Тор	Pracebook posts	Reach	Engaged
1	There are currently 8000 traps in Taranaki recorded on Trap NZ, the online trapping database. Each red dot on the map is a trap. If you're trapping predators on your property, helping protect native wildlife and plants then register with the online trapping database http://ow.ly/o1yy50ym94p and add to the amazing community effort restoring our region. By using Trap NZ, you're helping monitor and measure Taranaki's trapping network and our community's united efforts to improve biodiversity. (Towards Predator-Free Taranaki, Urban)	9,485	1,853
2	CITYLINK SCHOOL SERVICES There has been a large influx of students using the Citylink School Services as students return to school. This is not uncommon at this time of the year and while additional school services have been planned for, they are not yet operational. (Taranaki Public Transport)	9,182	1,409
3	Urban trapping expanding to save biodiversity Have you joined your local community restore group in New Plymouth district, working together with neighbours to support native wildlife and plants? Whether you're in Welbourne or Frankley Park, there's a restore group for you as urban trapping expands to protect our treasured biodiversity, homes, vehicles and gardens from rats, stoats and possums. (Towards Predator-Free Taranaki, New Plymouth)	7,001	314
4	BUS DELAYS WHEN AMERICARNA COMES TO TOWN Taranaki public bus services will be affected by the high- octane bustle of AmeriCARna this Thursday, Friday and Saturday (20-22 February). (Taranaki Public Transport)	3,931	466
5	Show your support for restoring Taranaki's native wildlife and plants by posting a photo of your Towards Predator-Free Taranaki badge or sticker on your fence or mailbox. This region-wide project is helping residents remove rats, possums and stoats from Taranaki, and it needs your support to reduce	1,490	138

	the threats introduced predators pose to our legendary lifestyle, biodiversity and economy.		
	(Towards Predator-Free Taranaki, New Plymouth)		
6	It's been the best native bird breeding season in 30 years, say a Taranaki couple who credit intense predator control. When Oakura's Glyn and Gail Church look out their window, they see a haven for baby tui and bellbirds; there are two clutches of tui, with three babies in each, while another two tui are nesting on unhatched eggs. It follows at least another three clutches of baby bellbirds raised on their 6-acre property this summer.	1,337	225
	(Toward Predator-Free Taranaki, Oakura Kaitake)		
7	Don't forget to bring your picnic blanket, your suntan lotion and some cash tomorrow!		
	We have a great line up of tasty food vendors, a local food hub where you can grab some fresh local produce, a free workshop at 1.30pm and a stella line up of live musicians!	1,036	84
	12pm -6pm   The main lawn.		
	(Hollard Gardens - Sustainable Food Festival)		
8	We are all set here! Beautiful sounds and delicious food! The paddock next door is open for parking. See you soon. (Hollard Cardens, Sustainable Food Fostival)	849	138
	(Hollard Gardens - Sustainable Food Festival)		
9	A beautiful day to celebrate children today! Happy childrens day everyone!	604	122
	(Hollard Gardens - Children's Day)		
10	Taranaki girl, 12, enthusiastically getting behind predator- free New Zealand by 2050 goal		
	Such a fantastic story on TV last night on Monica, her family and Omata School - it's well worth a watch if you missed it. A big shout-out to all our schools and young people who are leading the way to protect Taranaki's native wildlife and plants for future generations. You're all superstars!	599	118
	(Towards Predator-Free Taranaki, Oakura Kaitake)		

Тс	op Tweets (from our TRC profile)	Impressions	Engaged
1	Monica, her family and school are such awesome ambassadors for #TowardsPredatorFreeTaranaki. We loved their story on @SevenSharp last night - it's well worth a watch. See it here (Towards Predator-Free Taranaki)	1,654	5

2	It didn't rain on many days in Taranaki in February, and totals were well below normal across the ring plain and in coastal areas. It was a slightly different story in the hillcountry, though. See details and more maps here: (TRC Monthly Rainfall update)	517	52
3	It's easier for Taranaki residents to record predator catches and non-catch days with a new release of the Trap NZ app available from app stores. Apple Store: ow.ly/iGBq50ym6Vp Google Play: ow.ly/Uhng50ym6Vq (Towards Predator-Free Taranaki)	462	2

#### Health and safety

- 16. The TRC Pandemic Plan is well advanced in its implementation. The Executive Management Group and key staff are meeting regularly to make decisions regarding the COVID-19 situation.
- 17. The Health and Safety reports for January and February 2020 are attached

#### **Decision-making considerations**

18. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

#### Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

19. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

#### **Policy considerations**

20. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

#### lwi considerations

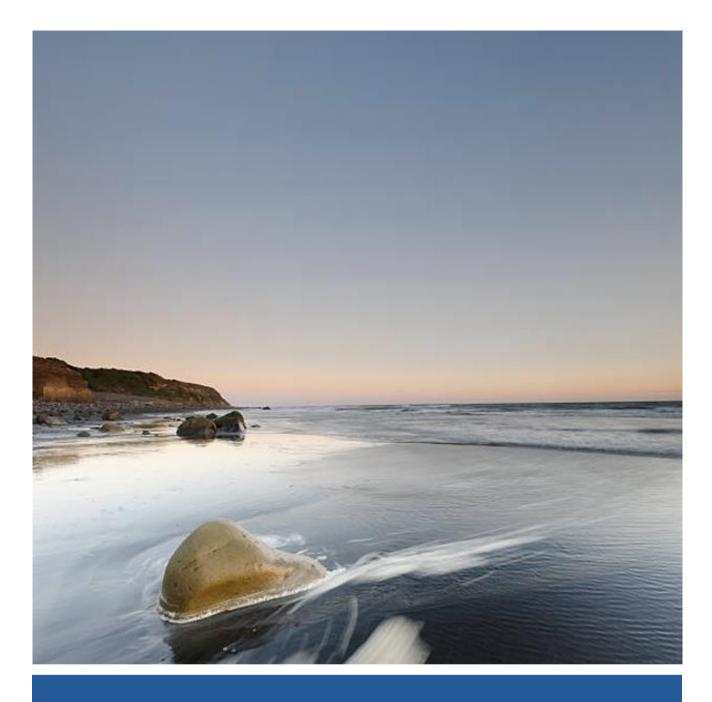
21. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

#### Legal considerations

22. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

#### **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2456389: Financial Report - January 2020 Document 2457893: Financial Report - February 2020 Document 2452575: Health and Safety Report - January 2020 Document 2453578: Health and Safety Report - February 2020



JANUARY 2020

## MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT

TARANAKI REGIONAL COUNCIL

Ordinary Meeting - Financial and Operational Report

## Table of contents

Executive summary	1
Key	2
Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense	3
Resource management	4
Biosecurity and biodiversity	7
Fransport	9
Hazard management	11
Recreation, culture and heritage	13
Regional representation, advocacy and investment management	15
Statement of financial position	17
Capital expenditure and disposals	
ocal Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968	19
-inancial delegations	20
Aged debtors analysis	20
Reserves	20
Bank and investment balances	21

Doc #2456389

Ordinary Meeting - Financial and Operational Report

## Executive summary

#### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS					
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc < 10\% \ge 10\%$					
Total revenue		Operating expenditure		Operating surplus/deficit	
What the Council earns – rates, charges, grants and investment income:		The costs to operate Council's activities:		Council's total revenue less operating expenditure:	
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:
\$20.7M	\$2357.5K over budget	\$20.9M	\$926.1K over budget	\$-0.2M	\$1431.4K under budget
Against a YTD budget of \$18.4M and a full year budget of \$47.2M.		Against a YTD budget of \$20.0M and a full year budget of \$46.0M.		Against a YTD budget of \$-1.6M and a full year budget of \$1.2M.	

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE				
Operating E	xpenditure	Income		
Actual	Forecast	Actual	Forecast	
Financial Performance	Future Performance	Financial Performance	Future Performance	

#### Commentary and variances

The overall financial result is ahead of budget. This is due to earlier than expected Waitara Lands reserve distributions.

1

### Key

This section defines the symbols and colours used in the Executive Summary and the Groups of Activities.

#### Introduction

In the "Financial Indicators Section", for revenue, expenditure and operating surplus/deficit, for the whole of the Council the actual year to date (YTD) performance is compared against the YTD budget. A green variance indicates that the variance is within plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. A yellow variance indicates that the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. A red variance indicates that the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. The arrow indicates the trend over time. A green up arrow indicates and improving trend and a red down arrow indicates a deteriorating trend.

The financial performance pie graphs for operating expenditure and income show the actual performance against budget and the forecast performance against budget, accumulated for all activities. The green slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is within plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. The yellow slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. The red slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000.

The operational performance pie graphs for levels of service and individual activities show the actual performance against budget and the forecast performance against budget, accumulated for all activities. The green slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is on target. The yellow slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is at risk of not being achieved. The red slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is not meeting the target.

#### For each Group of Activities:

2

In the "Financial Indicators Section", for revenue and expenditure, for that group of activities, the actual year to date (YTD) performance is compared against the YTD budget. A green variance indicates that the variance is within plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. A yellow variance indicates that the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. A red variance indicates that the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than a state the trend over time. A green up arrow indicates and improving trend and a red down arrow indicates a deteriorating trend.

In the "Operating Expenditure by Activity" section, there is a dial for each activity comparing YTD expenditure against budget and a forecast for the rest of the year. The colours are green – variance of less than plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000,

yellow – plus or minus variance of more than 5% and between 50,000 and 100,000 but less than 10% and red – plus or minus variance of more than 10% and 100,000. The key components of each dial are:

- The outer ring is the forecast for the rest of the year green OK, yellow performance at risk, red target will not be achieved
- The pointer indicates whether the variance is over or under budget and the colour indicates the scale of the variance the actual variance figure sits at the bottom of the pointer
- The YTD and Full Year (FY) budgets are included in the grey section.

The operational performance pie graphs for levels of service and individual activities show the actual performance against budget and the forecast performance against



budget, accumulated for all activities within that group of activities. The green slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is on target. The yellow slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is at risk of not being achieved. The red slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is not meeting the target.

# Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

This statement summarises performance against budget for the month and for the year to date.

	Month		Year to date			2019/2020	
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Cost of services							
Resource management	983,889	1,044,475	60,586	8,482,094	8,101,883	-380,211	22,735,911
Biosecurity and biodiversity	491,199	424,627	-66,572	4,158,468	3,390,449	-768,019	7,243,680
Transport	321,330	396,242	74,912	2,522,383	2,819,310	296,927	4,854,430
Hazard management	-4,416	73,504	77,920	404,637	532,130	127,493	930,238
Recreation culture and heritage	240,595	278,844	38,249	4,152,572	4,082,610	-69,962	7,569,128
Regional representation advocacy and investment management	132,024	130,147	-1,877	1,163,308	1,071,384	-91,924	1,759,900
Total operating expenditure	2,164,622	2,347,839	183,217	20,883,462	19,997,766	-885,696	45,093,287
Revenue from exchange transactions							
Direct charges revenue	950,347	952,300	-1,953	2,496,880	2,607,600	-110,720	4,169,590
Rent revenue	121,726	91,666	30,060	701,569	641,662	59,907	1,100,000
Dividends	0	0	0	3,500,837	4,000,000	-499,163	8,000,000
Revenue from non-exchange transactions							
General rates revenue	0	0	0	3,977,197	3,977,196	1	7,954,392
Targeted rates revenue	0	0	0	2,955,428	2,955,438	-10	5,910,867
Direct charges revenue	91,317	158,163	-66,846	4,509,453	2,279,130	2,230,323	13,507,458
Government grants	202,101	241,456	-39,355	2,311,149	1,772,192	538,957	3,277,474
Vested assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total income	1,365,490	1,443,585	-78,095	20,452,513	18,233,218	2,219,295	43,919,781
Operating surplus/(deficit) before finance income/expenses & taxation	-799,132	-904,254	105,122	-430,949	-1,764,548	1,333,599	-1,173,506
							_,_, 0,000
Finance income	71.007	18 333	52 674	266 526	128 331	138 195	
Finance income	71,007	18,333	52,674	266,526	128,331	138,195	3,286,719
Finance expense	0	0	0	-40,399	0	-40,399	3,286,719 -937,500
							3,286,719
Finance expense	0	0	0	-40,399	0	-40,399	3,286,719 -937,500
Finance expense Net finance expense	0 71,007	0 18,333	0 52,674	-40,399 226,127	0	-40,399 97,796	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219
Finance expense Net finance expense	0 71,007	0 18,333	0 52,674	-40,399 226,127	0	-40,399 97,796	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219
Finance expense Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation	0 71,007	0 18,333	0 52,674	-40,399 226,127	0	-40,399 97,796	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219
Finance expense Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation Other gains/losses	0 71,007	0 18,333 -885,921	0 52,674 <b>157,796</b>	-40,399 226,127 -204,822	0 128,331 -1,636,217	-40,399 97,796 <b>1,431,395</b>	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219 <b>1,175,713</b>
Finance expense         Net finance expense         Operating surplus before taxation         Other gains/losses         Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties	0 71,007 -728,125 0	0 18,333 -885,921 0	0 52,674 <b>157,796</b> 0	-40,399 226,127 -204,822 0	0 128,331 -1,636,217 0	-40,399 97,796 <b>1,431,395</b> 0	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219 <b>1,175,713</b> 0
Finance expense Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation Other gains/losses Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties Operating surplus before taxation	0 71,007 -728,125 0 -728,125	0 18,333 -885,921 0 -885,921	0 52,674 157,796 0 157,796	-40,399 226,127 -204,822 0 -204,822	0 128,331 -1,636,217 0 -1,636,217	-40,399 97,796 <b>1,431,395</b> 0 <b>1,431,395</b>	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000
Finance expense         Net finance expense         Operating surplus before taxation         Other gains/losses         Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties         Operating surplus before taxation         Income tax expense         Surplus/(deficit) for the period	0 71,007 -728,125 0 -728,125 0	0 18,333 -885,921 0 -885,921 0	0 52,674 157,796 0 157,796 0	-40,399 226,127 -204,822 0 -204,822 0	0 128,331 -1,636,217 0 -1,636,217 0	-40,399 97,796 <b>1,431,395</b> 0 <b>1,431,395</b> 0	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000
Finance expense         Net finance expense         Operating surplus before taxation         Other gains/losses         Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties         Operating surplus before taxation         Income tax expense         Surplus/(deficit) for the period         Other comprehensive income         Revaluation of property, plant and	0 71,007 -728,125 0 -728,125 0	0 18,333 -885,921 0 -885,921 0	0 52,674 157,796 0 157,796 0	-40,399 226,127 -204,822 0 -204,822 0	0 128,331 -1,636,217 0 -1,636,217 0	-40,399 97,796 <b>1,431,395</b> 0 <b>1,431,395</b> 0	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000
Finance expense         Net finance expense         Operating surplus before taxation         Other gains/losses         Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties         Operating surplus before taxation         Income tax expense         Surplus/(deficit) for the period         Other comprehensive income         Revaluation of property, plant and equipment	0 71,007 -728,125 0 -728,125 0 -728,125	0 18,333 -885,921 0 -885,921 0 -885,921	0 52,674 157,796 0 157,796 0 157,796	-40,399 226,127 -204,822 0 -204,822 0 -204,822 0 0	0 128,331 -1,636,217 0 -1,636,217 -1,636,217	-40,399 97,796 1,431,395 0 1,431,395 0 1,431,395	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000 1,165,713
Finance expense         Net finance expense         Operating surplus before taxation         Other gains/losses         Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties         Operating surplus before taxation         Income tax expense         Surplus/(deficit) for the period         Other comprehensive income         Revaluation of property, plant and	0 71,007 -728,125 0 -728,125 0 -728,125	0 18,333 -885,921 0 -885,921 0 -885,921	0 52,674 157,796 0 157,796 0	-40,399 226,127 -204,822 0 -204,822 0 -204,822	0 128,331 -1,636,217 0 -1,636,217 0 -1,636,217	-40,399 97,796 <b>1,431,395</b> 0 <b>1,431,395</b> <b>1,431,395</b> 0	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000 1,165,713

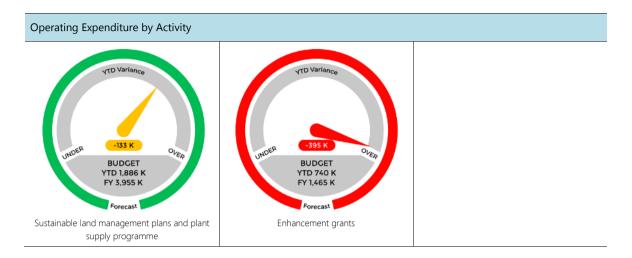
### Resource management

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS						
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc <10\% \ge 10\%$						
Total revenue		Operating expenditure				
What the Council earns – rates, charg	ges, grants and investment income:	The costs to operate Council's activities:				
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:			
\$6.4M	\$2797.3K over budget	\$8.5M	\$380.2K over budget			
Against a YTD budget of 3.6M and a full year budget of 15.4M.		Against a YTD budget of 8.1M and a	full upper build get of 22 7M			



#### **RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**



Key	YTD Variance
	< 5% and less than \$50,000
-	≥ 5% < 10% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000
•	≥ 10% and greater than \$100,000

#### Commentary and variances

Overall resource management expenditure is over budget. Material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000) are:

Consent processing and administration - \$106,683 under budget due to other departments spending less time on consent activities, reflecting the level of activity in this area.

Compliance monitoring programmes - \$157,666 over budget due to focus on monitoring and reporting.

Resource investigations and projects - \$146,881 under budget due to staff focus on compliance.

Sustainable land management plans and plant supply programme - \$132,744 over budget due to the earlier timing of some expenditure and higher consent condition expenditure. This additional expenditure is offset by higher consent condition revenues.

Enhancement grants - \$394,510 over budget due to the timing of Fresh Water Improvement fund expenditure and higher forestry STRESS expenditure than originally budgeted. This additional expenditure is offset by government grant revenue being \$512,971 over budget, as these grants are largely reimbursed by central government.

Direct charges revenue - \$2,284,332 over budget due to Waitara Lands reserve distributions totalling \$2,208,120 being received.

### **RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

6

### Cost of services statement

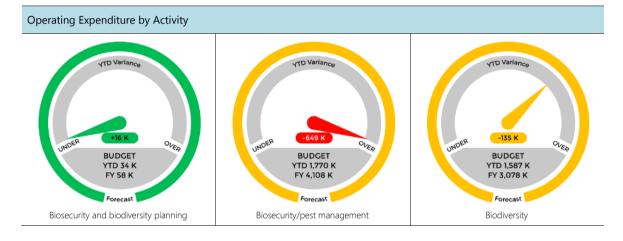
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT							
		Month			Year to date		
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Resource management planning	63,770	75,282	11,512	473,661	551,318	77,657	942,104
Consent processing and administration	80,868	89,002	8,134	551,224	657,907	106,683	1,122,850
Compliance monitoring programmes	289,254	269,072	-20,182	2,162,551	2,004,885	-157,666	3,407,947
Pollution incidents and response	83,018	77,951	-5,067	598,031	576,833	-21,198	986,849
State of the environment monitoring	166,588	189,698	23,110	1,417,395	1,412,130	-5,265	2,396,113
Resource investigations and projects	12,936	36,834	23,898	126,271	273,152	146,881	459,991
Sustainable land management plans and plant supply programme	218,339	211,148	-7,191	2,018,817	1,886,073	-132,744	3,954,815
Waitara River catchment	0	0	0	50	0	-50	8,000,000
Enhancement grants	69,116	95,488	26,372	1,134,095	739,585	-394,510	1,465,242
Total expenditure	983,889	1,044,475	60,586	8,482,094	8,101,883	-380,211	22,735,911
Income							
General rates	-9,248	-9,248	0	1,953,406	1,953,406	0	3,206,905
Direct charges	930,254	982,271	-52,017	5,257,695	2,973,363	2,284,332	14,106,703
Government grants	61,296	83,333	-22,037	1,178,302	665,331	512,971	1,302,000
Transfer from reserves	0	0	0	50	0	50	0
Transfer to reserves	-7,512	0	-7,512	-2,256,150	0	-2,256,150	0
Investment funds	9,099	-11,881	20,980	2,348,792	2,509,783	-160,991	4,120,303
Total income	983,889	1,044,475	-60,586	8,482,094	8,101,883	380,211	22,735,911
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

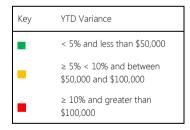
7

# Biosecurity and biodiversity

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS						
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \geq 5\%$ and $\bigcirc <10\% \geq 10\%$						
Total revenue		Operating expenditure				
What the Council earns – rates, charg	What the Council earns – rates, charges, grants and investment income:		ies:			
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:			
\$1.0M	\$64.2K under budget	\$4.2M	\$768.0K over budget			
Against a YTD budget of 1.1M and a	full year budget of 2.2M.	Against a YTD budget of 3.4M and a	full year budget of 7.2M.			





### Commentary and variances

Overall biosecurity and biodiversity expenditure is over budget. Material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000) are:

Biosecurity/pest management - \$648,971 and Biodiversity - \$134,850 over budget due to the timing of Towards Predator Free Taranaki expenditure which is forecasted to be higher in the first half of the financial year.

### Cost of services statement

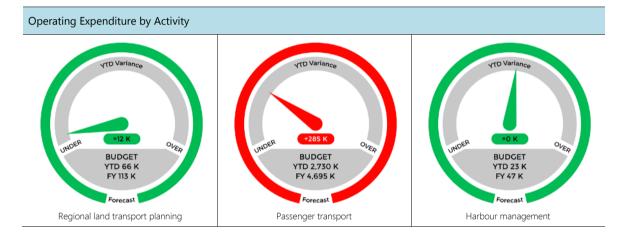
BIOSECURITY AND BIODIVERSIT	Y						
		Month		Year to date			2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Biosecurity and biodiversity planning	1,649	4,619	2,970	17,902	33,704	15,802	57,710
Biosecurity/pest management	296,801	228,326	-68,475	2,419,078	1,770,107	-648,971	4,107,869
Biodiversity	192,750	191,682	-1,068	1,721,488	1,586,638	-134,850	3,078,101
Total expenditure	491,199	424,627	-66,572	4,158,468	3,390,449	-768,019	7,243,680
Income							
General rates	179,207	179,207	0	1,002,704	1,002,704	0	2,148,144
Direct charges	14,402	15,170	-768	1,035,232	1,099,445	-64,213	2,168,545
Transfer from reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	167,000
Transfer to reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investment funds	297,590	230,250	67,340	2,120,532	1,288,300	832,232	2,759,991
Total income	491,199	424,627	66,572	4,158,468	3,390,449	768,019	7,243,680
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

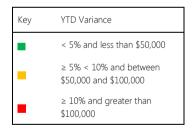
### TRANSPORT

### Transport

#### **Financial performance**

FINANCIAL INDICATORS						
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc <10\% \ge 10\%$						
Total revenue		Operating expenditure				
What the Council earns – rates, charges, grants and investment income:		The costs to operate Council's activities:				
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:			
\$1.7M	\$79.0K under budget	\$2.5M	\$296.9K under budget			
Against a YTD budget of 1.8M and a	Against a YTD budget of 1.8M and a full year budget of 3.1M.		a full year budget of 4.9M.			





### Commentary and variances

Overall transport expenditure is under budget. Material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000) are:

Passenger transport - \$284,784 under budget due to bus contract costs currently running lower than expected and lower depreciation due to the delay in the regional integrated ticketing project. This is forecast to continue all year.

Direct charges revenue - \$105,012 under budget due to bus fare revenue being under projections.

#### MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT – JANUARY 2020

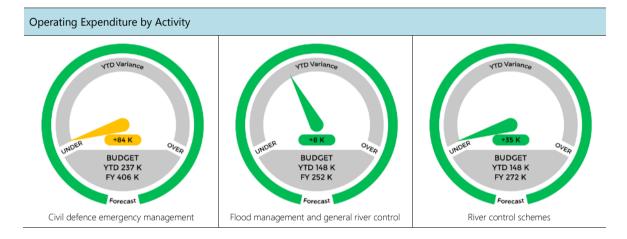
### Cost of services statement

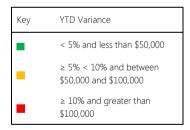
TRANSPORT							
		Month		Year to date			2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Regional land transport planning	6,588	8,868	2,280	53,836	66,271	12,435	113,405
Passenger transport	314,742	387,249	72,507	2,444,880	2,729,664	284,784	4,694,525
Harbour management	0	125	125	23,667	23,375	-292	46,500
Total expenditure	321,330	396,242	74,912	2,522,383	2,819,310	296,927	4,854,430
Income							
General rates	61,406	61,406	0	177,120	177,120	0	197,288
Targeted rates	0	0	0	623,045	623,046	-1	1,246,090
Direct charges	58,587	97,816	-39,229	579,700	684,712	-105,012	1,173,800
Government grants	140,805	158,123	-17,318	1,132,847	1,106,861	25,986	1,975,474
Government grants for capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Transfer from reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	8,633
Transfer to reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	-335
Investment funds	60,532	78,897	-18,365	9,672	227,571	-217,899	253,480
Total income	321,330	396,242	-74,912	2,522,383	2,819,310	-296,927	4,854,430
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	C

### Hazard management

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS						
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc < 10\% \ge 10\%$						
Total revenue		Operating expenditure				
What the Council earns – rates, charges, grants and investment income:		The costs to operate Council's activities:				
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:			
\$0.0M	\$0.0K over budget	\$0.4M	\$127.5K under budget			
Against a YTD budget of 0.0M and a	full year budget of 0.0M.	Against a YTD budget of 0.5M and	a full year budget of 0.9M.			





### Commentary and variances

Overall hazard management expenditure is under budget. There are no material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000).

### HAZARD MANAGEMENT

### Cost of services statement

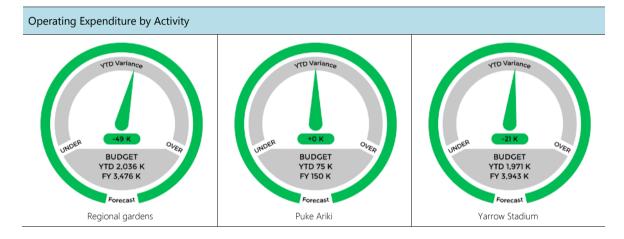
HAZARD MANAGEMENT							
		Month		Year to date			2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Civil defence emergency management	-33,964	33,852	67,816	152,469	236,964	84,495	406,221
Flood management and general river control	19,452	20,683	1,231	139,787	147,536	7,749	251,741
River control schemes	10,095	18,969	8,874	112,380	147,630	35,250	272,276
Total expenditure	-4,416	73,504	77,920	404,637	532,130	127,493	930,238
Income							
General rates	32,171	32,171	0	90,970	90,970	0	144,420
Targeted rates	0	0	0	361,029	361,032	-3	722,058
Direct charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Government grants	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Transfer from reserves	15,931	0	15,931	127,545	0	127,545	0
Transfer to reserves	0	0	0	-334,258	0	-334,258	-48,296
Investment funds	-52,518	41,333	-93,851	196,100	116,878	79,222	185,552
Total income	-4,416	73,504	-77,920	441,387	568,880	-127,493	1,003,734
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	36,750	36,750	0	73,496

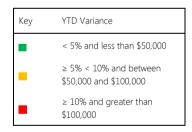
### RECREATION, CULTURE AND HERITAGE

### Recreation, culture and heritage

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS						
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc$ ≥5% and $\bigcirc$ <10%≥10%						
Total revenue		Operating expenditure				
What the Council earns – rates, charges, grants and investment income:		The costs to operate Council's activities:				
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:			
\$0.1M	\$27.5K over budget	\$4.2M	\$70.0K over budget			
Against a YTD budget of 0.1M and a	full year budget of 0.2M.	Against a YTD budget of 4.1M and a	full year budget of 7.6M.			





### Commentary and variances

Overall recreation, culture and heritage expenditure is on budget. There are no material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000).

### Cost of services statement

RECREATION CULTURE AND	HERITAGE						
		Month			Year to date		2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Regional gardens	240,595	278,844	38,249	2,085,581	2,036,250	-49,331	3,476,409
Puke Ariki	0	0	0	75,000	75,000	0	150,000
Yarrow Stadium	0	0	0	1,991,991	1,971,360	-20,631	3,942,719
Total expenditure	240,595	278,844	38,249	4,152,572	4,082,610	-69,962	7,569,128
Income							
General rates	114,856	114,856	0	873,732	873,732	0	1,500,953
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Direct charges	7,803	16,418	-8,615	142,472	114,926	27,546	197,000
Investment funds	117,936	147,570	-29,634	1,165,014	1,122,592	42,422	1,928,456
Total income	240,595	278,844	-38,249	4,152,572	4,082,610	69,962	7,569,128
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

REGIONAL REPRESENTATION, ADVOCACY AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

### Regional representation, advocacy and investment management

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS				
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc <10\% \ge 10\%$				
Total revenue Operating expenditure				
What the Council earns – rates, charges, grants and investment income:		The costs to operate Council's activities:		
Actual YTD: Trend:		Actual YTD:	Trend:	
\$0.0M	\$21.2K over budget	\$1.2M	\$91.9K over budget	
Against a YTD budget of 0.0M and a	full year budget of 0.0M.	Against a YTD budget of 1.1M and a	full year budget of 1.8M.	



#### Commentary and variances

Overall regional representation and advocacy expenditure is over budget. There are no material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000).

EGIONAL REPRESENTATION, ADVOCACY AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT							
		Month			Year to date		
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Investment management	0	500	500	0	3,500	3,500	6,000
Community engagement	28,941	27,828	-1,113	215,831	204,559	-11,272	350,835
Advocacy and response	28,573	22,876	-5,697	253,799	167,134	-86,665	286,139
Governance	74,511	78,943	4,432	693,679	696,191	2,512	1,116,926
Total expenditure	132,024	130,147	-1,877	1,163,308	1,071,384	-91,924	1,759,900
Income							
General rates	55,831	55,831	0	461,000	461,000	0	756,690
Direct charges	38,130	2,583	35,547	39,266	18,081	21,185	31,000
Investment funds	38,064	71,733	-33,669	663,042	592,303	70,739	972,210
Total income	132,024	130,147	1,877	1,163,308	1,071,384	91,924	1,759,900
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### Cost of services statement

# Statement of financial position

This statement summarises the Council's assets, liabilities and residual equity. The statement is split between current items (those expected to be realised within 12 months) and non-current items (expected to last longer than 12 months).

	Month End Actual \$	2019/2020 Estimates \$	2018/2019 Annual Report \$
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	2,687,985	1,855,374	4,393,819
Current portion of investments	5,654,902	-	8,363,322
Trade and other receivables	3,325,501	2,000,000	3,633,349
Inventories	200,000	-	23,900
Prepayments	235,140	100,000	226,176
Taxation refundable	5,109	-	5,109
Work in progress	439,648	400,000	172,004
Total current assets	12,548,285	4,355,374	16,817,679
Non-current assets			
Treasury investments	4,849,256	6,900,000	2,625,250
Port Taranaki Ltd	26,000,000	26,000,000	26,000,000
Civic Assurance Ltd	1,000	1,000	1,000
Regional Software Holdings Ltd	798,118	798,118	798,118
Loan to Taranaki Stadium Trust	4,000,000	22,870,781	-
Intangible assets	923,279	1,531,576	1,069,117
Investment properties	18,513,000	17,380,500	18,513,000
Property plant and equipment	32,375,185	33,446,828	31,179,780
Deferred tax asset	42,051	-	42,051
Total non-current assets	87,501,889	108,928,803	80,228,316

Total assets	100,050,174	113,284,177	97,045,995
Current liabilities			
Trade and other payables	3,754,190	2,500,000	5,597,421
Work-in-progress	1,709,793	600,000	725,841
Employee entitlements current	1,174,413	935,000	1,106,133
Total current liabilities	6,638,396	4,035,000	7,429,395
Non-current liabilities			
Employee entitlements term	778,300	800,000	778,300
Borrowings	4,000,000	22,870,781	-
Total non-current liabilities	4,778,300	23,670,781	778,300

Total liabilities	11,416,696	27,705,781	8,207,695
Public equity			
Retained earnings	67,040,164	70,211,686	69,707,799
Reserves	16,764,004	10,857,372	14,301,191
Asset revaluation reserves	4,829,310	4,509,338	4,829,310
Total public equity	88,633,478	85,578,396	88,838,300
Total liabilities and equity	100,050,174	113,284,177	97,045,995

#### Commentary and variances

Reserves have increased significantly due to Waitara Lands reserve distributions received in December 2019.

# Capital expenditure and disposals

Capital expenditure in excess of \$10,000 for the month was:

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$
Subaru XV Hatchbacks x 9	260,609
EX02 Sonde	39,183
Ford Ranger Utes x 2	100,073
Pukeiti Family Hut WIP	14,456
Pukeiti Tramline WIP	33,630
Kaupokonui Hydrology Site WIP	10,769
Pukeiti Rainforest Centre WIP	14,271

Fixed asset disposals in excess of \$10,000 for the month were:-

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$
2017 Skoda Superb	16,522

# Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

Additions to the *Creditors Detail List* for the month were:

CODE	CREDITOR NAME	ADDRESS	DATE ESTABLISHED
3376	Cheeky Rooster Ltd	410 Hallet Road, Whakatane	07-Jan-20
3377	Hanover Linemarking Services Ltd	104 Lloyd Road, Auckland	07-Jan-20
3378	Terrance & Suzanne Lawn	421 Manaia Road, Hawera	08-Jan-20
3379	2020 SOLGM	P O Box 10373, Wellington	09-Jan-20
3380	The Putere Farm Trust	26 Elizabeth Road, Stratford	14-Jan-20
3381	Styger Rotokare Trust	P O Box 123, Eltham	15-Jan-20
3382	Bright Star Limited	P O Box 31506, Milford, Auckland	16-Jan-20
3383	Frost-Forsyth Family Trust	762 Kina Road, Opunake	20-Jan-20
3384	Elephant Group Limited	P O Box 5723, Auckland	20-Jan-20
3385	Front Page Limited	5 Salisbury Terrace, Wellington	22-Jan-20
3386	Paroa Hotel	508 Main South Road, Greymouth	22-Jan-20
3387	D Green Electrical Limited	38 Kaitake Road, New Plymouth	24-Jan-20
3389	Awa Gardens Ltd T/A Awa Nursery	P O Box 170, Waimauku, Auckland	29-Jan-20

Notes:

- 1. The schedule of all previously listed creditors for the purpose of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 is available for Members' perusal.
- 2. The schedule excludes any staff who may have become a creditor.
- 3. Under the terms of Section 6 and Section (1) of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968, members are required to declare if they hold directly or indirectly, a pecuniary interest other than an interest in common with the public.

### **Financial delegations**

The following payments were made during the period to 31 January 2020 that exceeded the budgeted approved delegated authority levels:

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$
Nil	

# Aged debtors analysis

The total debtors outstanding at 31 January 2020 were aged as follows:

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$	PERCENT %
Current balance	611,850	36
30 days balance	635,816	37
60 days balance	32,986	2
90 days and over balance	438,742	25
Total debtors	1,719,394	100

### Reserves

As at 31 January 2020 the following reserve balances were held:

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$
Contingency/Disaster Reserve	1,086,000
North Taranaki/Waitara River Control Scheme Reserve	1,359,625
South Taranaki Rivers Control Scheme Reserve	(9,755)
Dividend Equalisation Reserve	6,834,063
Passenger Transport Rate Reserve	8,179
Egmont National Park Control Reserve	498,000
Endowment Land Sales Reserve	2,170,000
Waitara Lands Act 2018 Reserve	4,817,892
Total reserves	16,764,004

### Bank and investment balances

	% OF TOTAL	INVESTED \$	YIELD %	MATURITY DATE
Bank of New Zealand:				
Call Account	6	763,329	1.5	On Call
Current accounts	5	640,617	0.1	On Call
Waitara Lands Account		8,406	0.1	On Call
Subordinated Notes	8	1,004,428	5.3	17/12/2025
TSB Bank:				
Cheque Accounts		670		On Call
Call Account	10	1,270,925	1.5	On Call
Term Investment	12	1,643,604	3.6	09/04/2021
ASB Bank:				
Cheque Account		3,684		On Call
Term Investment	8	1,028,459	2.8	10/02/2020
Term Investment	15	2,018,534	2.8	21/03/2020
Westpac:				
Waitara Lands Account		353	0.1	On Call
Waitara Lands Term Investment	17	2,201,224	2.9	22/07/2020
Waitara Lands Term Investment	20	2,607,909	2.8	06/04/2020
Total	100	13,192,142	3.2*	

As at 31 January 2020 the following cash, bank and investment balances were held:

All investments are in accordance with the Investment Policy. \* Weighted average interest rate.

www.trc.govt.nz



FEBRUARY 2020

# MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT

TARANAKI REGIONAL COUNCIL

Ordinary Meeting - Financial and Operational Report

# Table of contents

Executive summary	1
Key	2
Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense	3
Resource management	4
Biosecurity and biodiversity	7
Transport	9
Hazard management	11
Recreation, culture and heritage	13
Regional representation, advocacy and investment management	15
Statement of financial position	17
Capital expenditure and disposals	18
Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968	19
Financial delegations	20
Aged debtors analysis	20
Reserves	20
Bank and investment balances	21

Doc #2457893

Ordinary Meeting - Financial and Operational Report

### Executive summary

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS								
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc$ $\geq$ 5% and $\bigcirc$ <10% $\geq$ 10%								
Total revenue		Operating expend	iture	Operating surplus/deficit				
What the Council earns and investment income	s – rates, charges, grants ::	ants The costs to operate Council's activities: Council's total revenue expenditure:		le less operating				
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:			
\$29.3M	\$2731.0K over budget	\$24.2M	\$943.5K over budget	\$5.1M	\$1787.5K Over budget			
Against a YTD budget of \$26.6M and a full year budget of \$47.2M.		Against a YTD budget of \$23.3M and a full year budget of \$46.0M.		Against a YTD budget of \$3.3M and a full year budget of \$1.2M.				

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE							
Operating E	xpenditure	Inco	me				
Actual	Forecast	Actual	Forecast				
Financial Performance	Future Performance	Financial Performance	Future Performance				

### Commentary and variances

The overall financial result is ahead of budget. This is mainly due to earlier than expected Waitara Lands reserve distributions.

278

### Key

This section defines the symbols and colours used in the Executive Summary and the Groups of Activities.

#### Introduction

In the "Financial Indicators Section", for revenue, expenditure and operating surplus/deficit, for the whole of the Council the actual year to date (YTD) performance is compared against the YTD budget. A green variance indicates that the variance is within plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. A yellow variance indicates that the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. A red variance indicates that the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. The arrow indicates the trend over time. A green up arrow indicates and improving trend and a red down arrow indicates a deteriorating trend.

The financial performance pie graphs for operating expenditure and income show the actual performance against budget and the forecast performance against budget, accumulated for all activities. The green slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is within plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. The yellow slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. The red slice indicates the number of activities where the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000.

The operational performance pie graphs for levels of service and individual activities show the actual performance against budget and the forecast performance against budget, accumulated for all activities. The green slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is on target. The yellow slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is at risk of not being achieved. The red slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is not meeting the target.

#### For each Group of Activities:

2

In the "Financial Indicators Section", for revenue and expenditure, for that group of activities, the actual year to date (YTD) performance is compared against the YTD budget. A green variance indicates that the variance is within plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000. A yellow variance indicates that the variance is greater than plus or minus 5% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000 but less than plus or minus 10% and more than \$100,000. A red variance indicates that the variance is more than plus or minus 10% and more than a store the trend over time. A green up arrow indicates and improving trend and a red down arrow indicates a deteriorating trend.

In the "Operating Expenditure by Activity" section, there is a dial for each activity comparing YTD expenditure against budget and a forecast for the rest of the year. The colours are green – variance of less than plus or minus 5% and less than \$50,000,

yellow – plus or minus variance of more than 5% and between 50,000 and 100,000 but less than 10% and red – plus or minus variance of more than 10% and 100,000. The key components of each dial are:

- The outer ring is the forecast for the rest of the year green OK, yellow performance at risk, red target will not be achieved
- The pointer indicates whether the variance is over or under budget and the colour indicates the scale of the variance the actual variance figure sits at the bottom of the pointer
- The YTD and Full Year (FY) budgets are included in the grey section.

The operational performance pie graphs for levels of service and individual activities show the actual performance against budget and the forecast performance against



budget, accumulated for all activities within that group of activities. The green slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is on target. The yellow slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is at risk of not being achieved. The red slice indicates the number of levels of service/activities where the actual performance is not meeting the target.

# Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

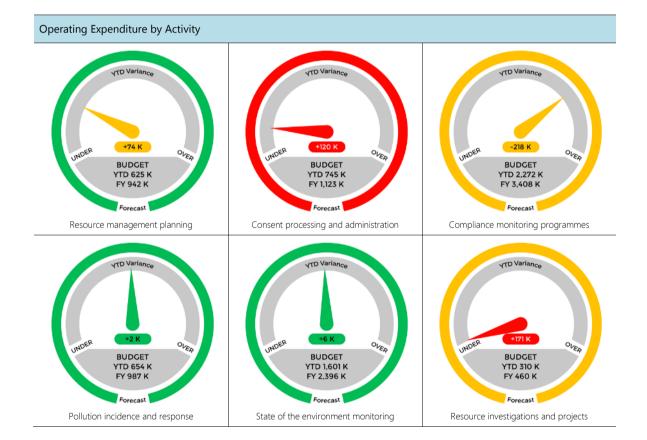
This statement summarises performance against budget for the month and for the year to date.

		Month			Year to date		2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Cost of services							
Resource management	1,022,653	1,044,026	21,373	9,504,747	9,145,909	-358,838	22,735,911
Biosecurity and biodiversity	539,255	400,050	-139,205	4,697,723	3,790,499	-907,224	7,243,680
Transport	339,473	395,401	55,928	2,861,856	3,214,711	352,855	4,854,430
Hazard management	71,736	72,421	685	476,372	604,551	128,179	930,238
Recreation culture and heritage	1,212,923	1,261,914	48,991	5,365,494	5,344,524	-20,970	7,569,128
Regional representation advocacy and investment management	134,254	129,098	-5,156	1,297,562	1,200,482	-97,080	1,759,900
Total operating expenditure	3,320,293	3,302,910	-17,383	24,203,755	23,300,676	-903,079	45,093,287
Revenue from exchange transactions							
Direct charges revenue	247,774	283,800	-36,026	2,744,655	2,891,400	-146,745	4,169,590
Rent revenue	75,115	91,666	-16,551	776,684	733,328	43,356	1,100,000
Dividends	4,500,000	4,000,000	500,000	8,000,837	8,000,000	837	8,000,000
Revenue from non-exchange transactions							
General rates revenue	1,988,598	1,988,598	0	5,965,795	5,965,794	1	7,954,392
Targeted rates revenue	1,477,714	1,477,719	-5	4,433,142	4,433,157	-15	5,910,867
Direct charges revenue	84,265	158,163	-73,898	4,593,718	2,437,293	2,156,425	13,507,458
Government grants	231,466	241,456	-9,990	2,542,614	2,013,648	528,966	3,277,474
Vested assets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total income	8,604,933	8,241,402	363,531	29,057,445	26,474,620	2,582,825	43,919,781
Operating surplus/(deficit) before finance income/expenses & taxation	5,284,640	4,938,492	346,148	4,853,690	3,173,944	1,679,746	-1,173,506
Finance income	28,310						
Finance income	20,510	10 222	0.077	201 026	146 664	140 170	2 206 710
Finance evenese		18,333	9,977	294,836	146,664	148,172	3,286,719
Finance expense	0	0	0	-40,399	0	40,399	-937,500
Finance expense Net finance expense							-937,500
	0	0	0	-40,399	0	40,399	-937,500 2,349,219
Net finance expense	0 28,310	0 18,333	0 9,977	-40,399 254,437	0 146,664	40,399 107,773	-937,500 2,349,219
Net finance expense	0 28,310	0 18,333	0 9,977	-40,399 254,437	0 146,664	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b>	-937,500 2,349,219
Net finance expense         Operating surplus before taxation         Other gains/losses         Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties	0 28,310	0 18,333	0 9,977	-40,399 254,437	0 146,664	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b> 0	-937,500 2,349,219 <b>1,175,713</b>
Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation Other gains/losses	0 28,310	0 18,333 <b>4,956,825</b>	0 9,977 <b>356,125</b>	-40,399 254,437 <b>5,108,127</b>	0 146,664 <b>3,320,608</b>	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b>	-937,500 2,349,219 <b>1,175,713</b> 0
Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation Other gains/losses Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties Operating surplus before taxation Income tax expense	0 28,310 5,312,950 0 5,312,950 0	0 18,333 4,956,825 0 4,956,825 0	0 9,977 <b>356,125</b> 0 <b>356,125</b> 0	-40,399 254,437 <b>5,108,127</b> 0 <b>5,108,127</b> 0	0 146,664 3,320,608 0 3,320,608 0	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b> 0 <b>1,787,519</b> 0	-937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000
Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation Other gains/losses Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties Operating surplus before taxation	0 28,310 5,312,950 0 5,312,950	0 18,333 4,956,825 0 4,956,825	0 9,977 <b>356,125</b> 0 <b>356,125</b>	-40,399 254,437 <b>5,108,127</b> 0 <b>5,108,127</b>	0 146,664 3,320,608 0 3,320,608	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b> 0 <b>1,787,519</b>	-937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000
Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation Other gains/losses Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties Operating surplus before taxation Income tax expense	0 28,310 5,312,950 0 5,312,950 0	0 18,333 4,956,825 0 4,956,825 0	0 9,977 <b>356,125</b> 0 <b>356,125</b> 0	-40,399 254,437 <b>5,108,127</b> 0 <b>5,108,127</b> 0	0 146,664 3,320,608 0 3,320,608 0	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b> 0 <b>1,787,519</b> 0	-937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000
Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation Other gains/losses Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties Operating surplus before taxation Income tax expense Surplus/(deficit) for the period Other comprehensive income Revaluation of property, plant and	0 28,310 5,312,950 0 5,312,950 0	0 18,333 4,956,825 0 4,956,825 0	0 9,977 <b>356,125</b> 0 <b>356,125</b> 0	-40,399 254,437 <b>5,108,127</b> 0 <b>5,108,127</b> 0	0 146,664 3,320,608 0 3,320,608 0	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b> 0 <b>1,787,519</b> 0	-937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000 1,165,713
Net finance expense Operating surplus before taxation Other gains/losses Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties Operating surplus before taxation Income tax expense Surplus/(deficit) for the period Other comprehensive income	0 28,310 5,312,950 0 5,312,950 0 5,312,950	0 18,333 4,956,825 0 4,956,825 0 4,956,825	0 9,977 356,125 0 356,125 0 356,125	-40,399 254,437 <b>5,108,127</b> 0 <b>5,108,127</b> 0 <b>5,108,127</b>	0 146,664 3,320,608 0 3,320,608 0 3,320,608	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b> 0 <b>1,787,519</b> 0 <b>1,787,519</b>	3,286,719 -937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000 1,165,713 0 0
Net finance expense         Operating surplus before taxation         Other gains/losses         Gains/(losses) on revaluation of properties         Operating surplus before taxation         Income tax expense         Surplus/(deficit) for the period         Other comprehensive income         Revaluation of property, plant and equipment	0 28,310 5,312,950 0 5,312,950 0 5,312,950 0 0	0 18,333 4,956,825 0 4,956,825 0 4,956,825	0 9,977 356,125 0 356,125 356,125 0	-40,399 254,437 <b>5,108,127</b> 0 <b>5,108,127</b> 0 <b>5,108,127</b> 0	0 146,664 3,320,608 0 3,320,608 3,320,608	40,399 107,773 <b>1,787,519</b> 0 <b>1,787,519</b> 0 <b>1,787,519</b> 0	-937,500 2,349,219 1,175,713 0 1,175,713 10,000 1,165,713 0

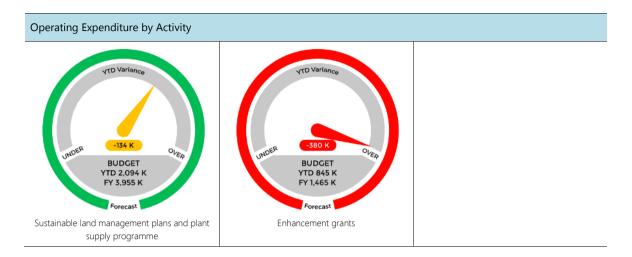
### Resource management

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS						
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc < 10\% \ge 10\%$						
Total revenue		Operating expenditure				
What the Council earns – rates, charg	ges, grants and investment income:	The costs to operate Council's activities:				
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:			
\$6.8M	\$2732.5K over budget	\$9.5M	\$358.8K over budget			
Against a YTD budget of 4.0M and a		Against a YTD budget of 9.1M and a				



#### **RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**



Key	YTD Variance
-	< 5% and less than \$50,000
•	≥ 5% < 10% and between \$50,000 and \$100,000
	≥ 10% and greater than \$100,000

#### Commentary and variances

Overall resource management expenditure is over budget. Material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000) are:

Consent processing and administration - \$120,023 under budget due to other departments spending less time on consent activities, reflecting the level of activity in this area.

Compliance monitoring programmes - \$217,953 over budget due to focus on monitoring and reporting.

Resource investigations and projects - \$171,377 under budget due to staff focus on compliance.

Sustainable land management plans and plant supply programme - \$134,360 over budget due to the earlier timing of some expenditure and higher consent condition expenditure. This additional expenditure is offset by higher consent condition revenues.

Enhancement grants - \$379,842 over budget due to the timing of Fresh Water Improvement fund expenditure and higher forestry STRESS expenditure than originally budgeted. This additional expenditure is offset by government grant revenue being \$518,574 over budget, as these grants are largely reimbursed by central government.

Direct charges revenue - \$2,213,924 over budget due to Waitara Lands reserve distributions totalling \$2,208,120 being received.

### **RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

6

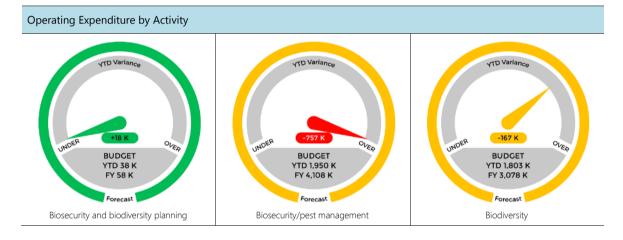
### Cost of services statement

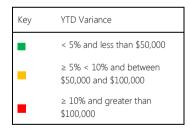
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT							
		Month		Year to date			2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Resource management planning	76,898	73,315	-3,583	550,559	624,633	74,074	942,104
Consent processing and administration	74,044	87,383	13,339	625,267	745,290	120,023	1,122,850
Compliance monitoring programmes	327,414	267,126	-60,288	2,489,964	2,272,011	-217,953	3,407,947
Pollution incidents and response	54,254	77,307	23,053	652,285	654,140	1,855	986,849
State of the environment monitoring	177,270	188,574	11,304	1,594,665	1,600,704	6,039	2,396,113
Resource investigations and projects	12,111	36,606	24,495	138,381	309,758	171,377	459,991
Sustainable land management plans and plant supply programme	209,918	208,301	-1,617	2,228,734	2,094,374	-134,360	3,954,815
Waitara River catchment	0	0	0	50	0	-50	8,000,000
Enhancement grants	90,746	105,414	14,668	1,224,841	844,999	-379,842	1,465,242
Total expenditure	1,022,653	1,044,026	21,373	9,504,747	9,145,909	-358,838	22,735,911
Income							
General rates	283,139	283,139	0	2,236,545	2,236,545	0	3,206,905
Direct charges	243,363	313,771	-70,408	5,501,058	3,287,134	2,213,924	14,106,703
Government grants	88,936	83,333	5,603	1,267,238	748,664	518,574	1,302,000
Transfer from reserves	0	0	0	50	0	50	0
Transfer to reserves	-10,819	0	-10,819	-2,266,969	0	-2,266,969	0
Investment funds	418,034	363,783	54,251	2,766,826	2,873,566	-106,740	4,120,303
Total income	1,022,653	1,044,026	-21,373	9,504,747	9,145,909	358,838	22,735,911
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# Biosecurity and biodiversity

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS							
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc < 10\% \ge 10\%$							
Total revenue		Operating expenditure					
What the Council earns – rates, cha	rges, grants and investment income:	The costs to operate Council's activities:					
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:				
\$1.0M	\$76.2K under budget	\$4.7M	\$907.2K over budget				
Against a YTD budget of 1.1M and a full year budget of 2.2M.		Against a YTD budget of 3.8M and a	full year budget of 7.2M.				





### Commentary and variances

Overall biosecurity and biodiversity expenditure is over budget. Material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000) are:

Biosecurity/pest management - \$757,406 and Biodiversity - \$167,342 over budget due to the timing of Towards Predator Free Taranaki expenditure which is forecasted to be higher in the first half of the financial year.

### Cost of services statement

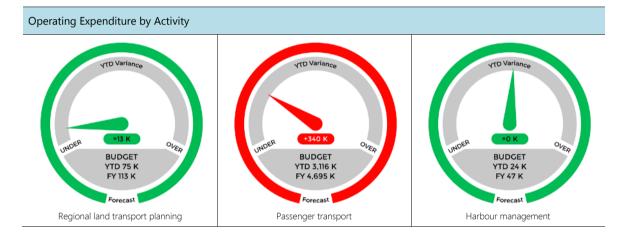
BIOSECURITY AND BIODIVERSITY							
	Month		Year to date			2019/2020	
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Biosecurity and biodiversity planning	2,770	4,491	1,721	20,672	38,195	17,523	57,710
Biosecurity/pest management	288,066	179,631	-108,435	2,707,144	1,949,738	-757,406	4,107,869
Biodiversity	248,419	215,928	-32,491	1,969,908	1,802,566	-167,342	3,078,101
Total expenditure	539,255	400,050	-139,205	4,697,723	3,790,499	-907,224	7,243,680
Income							
General rates	168,451	168,451	0	1,171,155	1,171,155	0	2,148,144
Direct charges	3,190	15,170	-11,980	1,038,422	1,114,615	-76,193	2,168,545
Transfer from reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	167,000
Transfer to reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investment funds	367,614	216,429	151,185	2,488,146	1,504,729	983,417	2,759,991
Total income	539,255	400,050	139,205	4,697,723	3,790,499	907,224	7,243,680
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

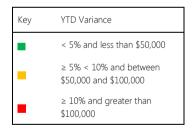
### TRANSPORT

### Transport

### **Financial performance**

FINANCIAL INDICATORS							
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc < 10\% \ge 10\%$							
Total revenue		Operating expenditure					
What the Council earns – rates, char	ges, grants and investment income:	The costs to operate Council's activities:					
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:				
\$2.0M	\$97.3K under budget	\$2.9M	\$352.9K under budget				
Against a YTD budget of 2.0M and a	a full year budget of 3.1M.	Against a YTD budget of 3.2M and a	a full year budget of 4.9M.				





### Commentary and variances

Overall transport expenditure is under budget. Material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000) are:

Passenger transport - \$339,758 under budget due to bus contract costs currently running lower than expected and lower depreciation due to the delay in the regional integrated ticketing project. This is forecast to continue all year.

Direct charges revenue - \$107,735 under budget due to bus fare revenue being under projections.

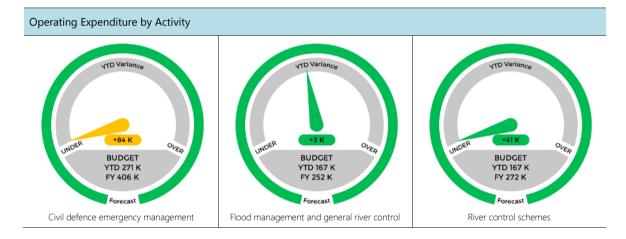
### Cost of services statement

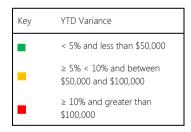
TRANSPORT							
	Month			Year to date			2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Regional land transport planning	8,003	8,832	829	61,839	75,103	13,264	113,405
Passenger transport	331,470	386,444	54,974	2,776,350	3,116,108	339,758	4,694,525
Harbour management	0	125	125	23,667	23,500	-167	46,500
Total expenditure	339,473	395,401	55,928	2,861,856	3,214,711	352,855	4,854,430
Income							
General rates	-75,306	-75,306	0	101,814	101,814	0	197,288
Targeted rates	311,523	311,523	-1	934,568	934,569	-2	1,246,090
Direct charges	95,094	97,816	-2,722	674,793	782,528	-107,735	1,173,800
Government grants	142,530	158,123	-15,593	1,275,377	1,264,984	10,393	1,975,474
Government grants for capital	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Transfer from reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	8,633
Transfer to reserves	0	0	0	0	0	0	-335
Investment funds	-134,367	-96,755	-37,612	-124,695	130,816	-255,511	253,480
Total income	339,473	395,401	-55,928	2,861,856	3,214,711	-352,855	4,854,430
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### Hazard management

### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS							
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc \ge 5\%$ and $\bigcirc < 10\% \ge 10\%$							
Total revenue		Operating expenditure					
What the Council earns – rates, charg	ges, grants and investment income:	The costs to operate Council's activities:					
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:				
\$0.0M	\$0.0K over budget	\$0.5M	\$128.2K under budget				
Against a YTD budget of 0.0M and a	full year budget of 0.0M	Against a YTD budget of 0.6M and	a full year budget of 0.9M				





### Commentary and variances

Overall hazard management expenditure is under budget. There are no material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000).

## HAZARD MANAGEMENT

#### Cost of services statement

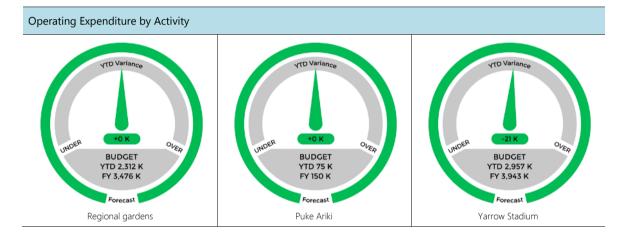
HAZARD MANAGEMENT							
		Month			Year to date		2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Civil defence emergency management	34,290	33,852	-438	186,759	270,816	84,057	406,221
Flood management and general river control	24,142	19,645	-4,497	163,929	167,181	3,252	251,741
River control schemes	13,304	18,924	5,620	125,684	166,554	40,870	272,276
Total expenditure	71,736	72,421	685	476,372	604,551	128,179	930,238
Income							
General rates	-39,268	-39,268	0	51,702	51,702	0	144,420
Targeted rates	180,515	180,516	-2	541,544	541,548	-5	722,058
Direct charges	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Government grants	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Transfer from reserves	0	0	0	127,545	0	127,545	0
Transfer to reserves	-159,968	0	-159,968	-494,226	0	-494,226	-48,296
Investment funds	108,832	-50,452	159,284	304,932	66,426	238,506	185,552
Total income	90,111	90,796	-685	531,497	659,676	-128,179	1,003,734
Operating surplus/(deficit)	18,375	18,375	0	55,125	55,125	0	73,496

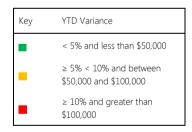
#### RECREATION, CULTURE AND HERITAGE

# Recreation, culture and heritage

#### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS					
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc$ $\geq$ 5% and $\bigcirc$ <10% $\geq$ 10%					
Total revenue Operating expenditure					
What the Council earns – rates, charges, grants and investment income:		The costs to operate Council's activities:			
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:		
\$0.1M	\$12.2K over budget	\$5.4M	\$21.0K over budget		
Against a YTD budget of 0.1M and a	full year budget of 0.2M.	Against a YTD budget of 5.3M and a	full year budget of 7.6M.		





## Commentary and variances

Overall recreation, culture and heritage expenditure is on budget. There are no material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000).

## Cost of services statement

RECREATION CULTURE AND HERITAGE							
		Month			Year to date		2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Regional gardens	227,243	276,234	48,991	2,312,823	2,312,484	-339	3,476,409
Puke Ariki	0	0	0	75,000	75,000	0	150,000
Yarrow Stadium	985,680	985,680	0	2,977,671	2,957,040	-20,631	3,942,719
Total expenditure	1,212,923	1,261,914	48,991	5,365,494	5,344,524	-20,970	7,569,128
Income							
General rates	113,714	113,714	0	987,446	987,446	0	1,500,953
Targeted rates	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Direct charges	1,083	16,418	-15,335	143,554	131,344	12,210	197,000
Investment funds	112,449	146,102	-33,653	1,277,463	1,268,694	8,769	1,928,456
Total income	1,212,923	1,261,914	-48,991	5,365,494	5,344,524	20,970	7,569,128
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

REGIONAL REPRESENTATION, ADVOCACY AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

## Regional representation, advocacy and investment management

#### Financial performance

FINANCIAL INDICATORS					
Financial threshold key (for adverse variances): $\bigcirc$ $\geq$ 5% and $\bigcirc$ <10% $\geq$ 10%					
Total revenue Operating expenditure					
What the Council earns – rates, charges, grants and investment income:		The costs to operate Council's activities:			
Actual YTD:	Trend:	Actual YTD:	Trend:		
\$0.0M	\$18.7K over budget	\$1.3M	\$97.1K over budget		
Against a YTD budget of 0.0M and a	full year budget of 0.0M.	Against a YTD budget of 1.2M and a	full year budget of 1.8M.		



#### Commentary and variances

Overall regional representation and advocacy expenditure is over budget. There are no material activity variances (> or < than \$100,000).

REGIONAL REPRESENTATION, ADVOCACY AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT							
		Month		Year to date			2019/2020
	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Actual \$	Budget \$	Variance \$	Budget \$
Expenditure							
Investment management	0	500	500	0	4,000	4,000	6,000
Community engagement	28,648	27,726	-922	244,478	232,285	-12,193	350,835
Advocacy and response	35,567	22,262	-13,305	289,366	189,396	-99,970	286,139
Governance	70,039	78,610	8,571	763,718	774,801	11,083	1,116,926
Total expenditure	134,254	129,098	-5,156	1,297,562	1,200,482	-97,080	1,759,900
Income							
General rates	55,372	55,372	0	516,372	516,372	0	756,690
Direct charges	130	2,583	-2,453	39,395	20,664	18,731	31,000
Investment funds	78,752	71,143	7,609	741,795	663,446	78,349	972,210
Total income	134,254	129,098	5,156	1,297,562	1,200,482	97,080	1,759,900
Operating surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## Cost of services statement

# Statement of financial position

This statement summarises the Council's assets, liabilities and residual equity. The statement is split between current items (those expected to be realised within 12 months) and non-current items (expected to last longer than 12 months).

	Month End Actual \$	2019/2020 Estimates \$	2018/2019 Annual Report \$
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	5,351,506	1,855,374	4,393,819
Current portion of investments	4,636,562	-	8,363,322
Trade and other receivables	7,026,395	2,000,000	3,633,349
Inventories	200,000	-	23,900
Prepayments	329,441	100,000	226,176
Taxation refundable	5,109	-	5,109
Work in progress	408,548	400,000	172,004
Total current assets	17,957,561	4,355,374	16,817,679
Non-current assets			
Treasury investments	5,894,121	6,900,000	2,625,250
Port Taranaki Ltd	26,000,000	26,000,000	26,000,000
Civic Assurance Ltd	1,000	1,000	1,000
Regional Software Holdings Ltd	798,118	798,118	798,118
Loan to Taranaki Stadium Trust	4,000,000	22,870,781	-
Intangible assets	898,868	1,531,576	1,069,117
Investment properties	18,513,000	17,380,500	18,513,000
Property plant and equipment	32,619,028	33,446,828	31,179,780
Deferred tax asset	42,051	-	42,051
Total non-current assets	88,766,187	108,928,803	80,228,316

Total assets	106,723,748	113,284,177	97,045,995
Current liabilities			
Trade and other payables	5,268,211	2,500,000	5,597,421
Work-in-progress	1,556,396	600,000	725,841
Employee entitlements current	1,174,413	935,000	1,106,133
Total current liabilities	7,999,020	4,035,000	7,429,395
Non-current liabilities			
Employee entitlements term	778,300	800,000	778,300
Borrowings	4,000,000	22,870,781	-
Total non-current liabilities	4,778,300	23,670,781	778,300

Total liabilities	12,777,320	27,705,781	8,207,695
Public equity			
Retained earnings	72,182,327	70,211,686	69,707,799
Reserves	16,934,791	10,857,372	14,301,191
Asset revaluation reserves	4,829,310	4,509,338	4,829,310
Total public equity	93,946,428	85,578,396	88,838,300
Total liabilities and equity	106,723,748	113,284,177	97,045,995

#### Commentary and variances

Reserves have increased significantly due to Waitara Lands reserve distributions received in December 2019.

# Capital expenditure and disposals

Capital expenditure in excess of \$10,000 for the month was:

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$
Ford Ranger Utes x 5	252,671
Pukeiti Family Hut WIP	27,171
Pukeiti Tramline WIP	45,556
Website Development - Phase 4.0 WIP	26,505

Fixed asset disposals in excess of \$10,000 for the month were:-

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$
Nil	

# Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

Additions to the *Creditors Detail List* for the month were:

CODE	CREDITOR NAME	ADDRESS	DATE ESTABLISHED
3390	Mangorei School PTA	502 Mangorei Road, New Plymouth	05-Feb-20
3391	Forest For The Trees Limited	155 Orlando Street, Stratford	07-Feb-20
3392	T & T Kauika- Stevens Whanau Trust	3012 Waitotara Valley Road	12-Feb-20
3393	Coastguard South Taranaki	165 Hicks Road, Hawera	14-Feb-20
3394	Wairakei Resort	Private Bag 2006, Taupo	14-Feb-20
3396	Terrace Medical Clinic	P O Box 734, Wellington	24-Feb-20
3397	Trustees Executors	P O Box 4197, Auckland	24-Feb-20
3398	Whelan, Mr Adrian	66 Pendarves Street, New Plymouth	25-Feb-20
3399	RaD Car Hire Stratford	167R Pembroke Road, Stratford	26-Feb-20
3400	Officeplan Limited	P O Box 6197, Christchurch	27-Feb-20
3401	Burnside, Mr Patrick	1367 Mataro Road, Urenui	28-Feb-20

Notes:

- 1. The schedule of all previously listed creditors for the purpose of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968 is available for Members' perusal.
- 2. The schedule excludes any staff who may have become a creditor.
- 3. Under the terms of Section 6 and Section (1) of the Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968, members are required to declare if they hold directly or indirectly, a pecuniary interest other than an interest in common with the public.

# **Financial delegations**

The following payments were made during the period to 29 February 2020 that exceeded the budgeted approved delegated authority levels:

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$
Nil	

# Aged debtors analysis

The total debtors outstanding at 29 February 2020 were aged as follows:

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$	PERCENT %
Current balance	4,992,628	83
30 days balance	109,417	2
60 days balance	626,915	10
90 days and over balance	312,749	5
Total debtors	6,041,709	100

## Reserves

As at 29 February 2020 the following reserve balances were held:

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT \$
Contingency/Disaster Reserve	1,086,000
North Taranaki/Waitara River Control Scheme Reserve	1,504,367
South Taranaki Rivers Control Scheme Reserve	5,471
Dividend Equalisation Reserve	6,834,063
Passenger Transport Rate Reserve	8,179
Egmont National Park Control Reserve	498,000
Endowment Land Sales Reserve	2,170,000
Waitara Lands Act 2018 Reserve	4,828,711
Total reserves	16,934,791

# Bank and investment balances

	% OF TOTAL	INVESTED \$	YIELD %	MATURITY DATE
Bank of New Zealand:				
Call Account	22	3,513,726	1.5	On Call
Current accounts	4	552,727	0.1	On Call
Waitara Lands Account		8,407	0.1	On Call
Subordinated Notes	6	1,008,857	5.3	17/12/2025
TSB Bank:				
Cheque Accounts		660		On Call
Call Account	8	1,271,949	1.5	On Call
Term Investment	10	1,648,253	3.6	09/04/2021
ASB Bank:				
Cheque Account		3,684		On Call
Term Investment	6	1,030,719	2.8	01/08/2020
Term Investment	13	2,022,904	2.8	21/03/2020
Westpac:				
Waitara Lands Account		353	0.1	On Call
Waitara Lands Term Investment	14	2,206,293	2.9	22/07/2020
Waitara Lands Term Investment	16	2,613,658	2.8	06/04/2020
Total	100	15,882,189	3.2*	

As at 29 February 2020 the following cash, bank and investment balances were held:

All investments are in accordance with the Investment Policy. \* Weighted average interest rate.

www.trc.govt.nz

WORKING WITH PEOPLE—CARING FOR TARANAKI

22



Health and Safety Dashboard Reporting Period: 1 January - 31 January 2020

## Incidents (1 July 2019 – 30 June 2020)

Illness 0 (0)	Incidents 4 (21)	Injury 4 (22)
ACC Claims (6)	Near Miss 5 (32)	Notifiable 0 (0)

Types of Incidents and Injuries

Slips/Trips/Falls (no injury)	2
Sprains/Strains	-
Cuts/Abrasions	-
Bruising	-
Near Miss	5
Vehicle Damage	2
Insect Stings	2
Other	2

No Treatment	1
First Aid	2
Medical Centre	1
Physiotherapy	-
Hospital	-
Formal Investigation	-
WorkSafe Investigation	-

Health and Wellbeing

**Workstation Assessments 4** 

Wellness Initiatives All Right?? Health Monitoring Assessments 7 Pre-employment assessments 3

2 return to work plans currently in place (1 non-work related)



Health & Safety Committee Meetings 0 Workers Committee meetings 0

> Evacuation practice: Completed October

2019 Wellness Plan developed

Health and Safety training days: 0 Hazard reviews completed: 20

Policies - due for review: Trailers

WSMP Status: Tertiary Self-Audit – completed December 2019

2019/2020 Health and Safety plan adopted at the June H&S Meeting



Health and Safety Dashboard Reporting Period: 1 February – 29 Februa<u>ry 2020</u>

## Incidents (1 July 2019 – 30 June 2020)

Illness 0 (0)	Incidents 3 (24)	Injury 3 (25)
ACC Claims 0 (6)	Near Miss 8 (40)	Notifiable 0 (0)

Types of Incidents and Injuries

Slips/Trips/Falls (no injury)	-
Sprains/Strains	-
Cuts/Abrasions	-
Bruising	1
Near Miss	8
Vehicle Damage	2
Insect Stings	2
Other	1

No Treatment	1
First Aid	2
Medical Centre	-
Physiotherapy	-
Hospital	-
Formal Investigation	-
WorkSafe Investigation	-

Health and Wellbeing

Workstation Assessments 3

Wellness Initiatives All Right?? Health Monitoring Assessments 14 Pre-employment assessments 2

3 return to work plans currently in place (3 non-work related)





MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee	Executive, Audit and Risk Committee
Date	7 April 2020
Subject:	Quarterly Operational Report – December 2019
Approved by:	M J Nield, Director Corporate Services
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2446668

## Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and consider the Council's Quarterly Operational Report (QOR) for the quarter ended 31 December 2019.

## **Executive summary**

- 2. For the quarter ended 31 December 2019, the QOR shows the Council is making good progress on the adopted works programme. There are no new areas of concern that need to be considered by the Council. This level of performance is forecast to continue throughout the rest of 2019/2020.
- 3. The following performance measures are noted as being orange. That is, performance to date is at risk of not achieving the target or there is a risk that the year-end performance may not be achieved:

Nil.

4. The following performance measures are noted as being red. That is, performance to date has not achieved the target or the performance for the rest of the year is unlikely to achieve the target:

Nil.

## Recommendation

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> and <u>adopts</u> the Quarterly Operational Report for the quarter ended 31 December 2019.

## Background

5. At the 3 August 2015 Executive Committee meeting, a proposed Operational Performance Reporting Framework was considered and adopted. As part of this framework, a QOR was to be introduced. The purpose of a Quarterly Operational Report (QOR) is to present a snapshot of the Council progressing through the delivery of the programme of activities agreed to in that year's annual plan or long-term plan. It is designed to give a feel for how the Council is progressing and the forecast for the rest of the year.

## Discussion

- 6. This report covers the second quarter of the 2019/2020 year and reports upon the achievement of the approved programme of work for 2019/2020 as adopted in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan. The focus of the Report is on operational performance. Financial performance will continue to be reported on a monthly basis through the sixweekly Executive, Audit and Risk Committee meetings.
- 7. The Report is structured on the format of the performance management framework within the *2019/2020 Annual Plan*. Reporting is based upon each activity within the six groups of activities. The following is included:
  - The objective for that activity
  - Commentary/Highlights a high-level overview of how that activity is progressing and any indications for future performance. Case studies and/or matters of interest may also be included in this section.
  - Outputs/Key performance indicators these are the annual plan/long-term plan measures for the year together with actual performance to date. "NF" (non-financial status) is the performance year to date and "E" (expected future status) is the forecast for the rest of the year. The colours are as defined below.
  - Scoreboard Outputs/Key performance indicators this is a graphical representation of how performance is progressing and how it is forecast to progress for the rest of the year. The key is:
  - green performance is on target for the year or is forecast to remain on target for the year
  - orange performance to date is at risk of not achieving the target or there is a risk that the year-end performance may not be achieved
  - red performance to date has not achieved the target or the performance for the rest of the year is unlikely to achieve the target
  - grey the performance measure has been delayed
  - black reporting on the performance measure has not been updated or the forecast for the rest of the year has not been updated.
  - Further explanation of all performance that is not "on target" is provided.
- 8. For the quarter ended 31 December 2019, the QOR shows the Council is making good progress on the adopted works programme. There are no new areas of concern that need to be considered by the Council. This level of performance is forecast to continue throughout the rest of 2019/2020.

- 9. Except as noted below the Council is achieving all the measures and targets established in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.
- 10. The following performance measures are noted as being orange. That is, performance to date is at risk of not achieving the target or there is a risk that the year-end performance may not be achieved:

Nil.

11. The following performance measures are noted as being red. That is, performance to date has not achieved the target or the performance for the rest of the year is unlikely to achieve the target:

Nil.

## **Decision-making considerations**

12. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

## Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

13. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

## **Policy considerations**

14. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

## lwi considerations

15. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

## Legal considerations

16. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

## **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2446659: December 2019 Quarterly Operational Report



DECEMBER 2019

QUARTERLY OPERATIONAL REPORT

TARANAKI REGIONAL COUNCIL

www.trc.govt.nz

Ordinary Meeting - Quarterly Operational Report

Ι

# Table of contents

Executive summary	
Introduction	2
Resource management	3
Resource management planning	3
Consent processing and administration	5
Compliance monitoring programmes	6
Pollution incidents and response	
State of the environment monitoring	9
Resource investigations and projects	
Sustainable land management plans and plant supply programme	
Enhancement grants	
Biosecurity and biodiversity	
Biosecurity and biodiversity planning	
Biosecurity/pest management	
Biodiversity	
Towards Predator Free Taranaki	
Transport	
Regional land transport planning	
Passenger transport	
Harbour management	
Hazard management	
Civil defence emergency management	
Flood management and general river control	
River control schemes	
Recreation, culture and heritage	
Regional gardens	
Yarrow Stadium	
Regional representation, advocacy and investment management	
Investment management	
Community engagement	
Advocacy and response	
Governance	

ISSN 2463-4808 Document 2446659

# **Executive summary**

This is the Quarterly Operational Report (QOR) for the six months ended 31 December 2019. The purpose of a QOR is to present a snapshot of the Council progressing through the delivery of the programme of activities agreed to in that year's annual plan or long-term plan. It is designed to give a feel for how the Council is progressing and the forecast for the rest of the year.

This QOR presents the achievement of the programmes of work established by the Council for 2019/2020 in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.

Except as noted below the Council is achieving all the measures and targets established for 2019/2020 in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.

The following performance measures are noted as being orange. That is, performance to date is at risk of not achieving the target or there is a risk that the year-end performance may not be achieved:

Nil.

The following performance measures are noted as being red. That is, performance to date has not achieved the target or the performance for the rest of the year is unlikely to achieve the target:

Nil.

# Introduction

The purpose of a Quarterly Operational Report (QOR) is to present a snapshot of the Council progressing through the delivery of the programme of activities agreed to in that year's annual plan or long-term plan. It is designed to give a feel for how the Council is progressing and the forecast for the rest of the year.

The QOR is structured in the following manner for each activity within each one of the six groups of activity:

- The objective for that activity
- Commentary/Highlights a high level overview of how that activity is progressing and any indications for future performance. Case studies and/or matters of interest may also be included in this section.
- Outputs/Key performance indicators these are the annual plan/long-term plan measures for the year together with actual performance to date. "NF" (non-financial status) is the performance year to date and "E" (expected future status) is the forecast for the rest of the year. The colours are as defined below.
- Scoreboard Outputs/Key performance indicators this is a graphical representation of how performance is progressing and how it is forecast to progress for the rest of the year. The key is:
  - o green performance is on target for the year or is forecast to remain on target for the year
  - orange performance to date is at risk of not achieving the target or there is a risk that the year-end performance may not be achieved
  - red performance to date has not achieved the target or the performance for the rest of the year is unlikely to achieve the target
  - o grey the performance measure has been delayed
  - black reporting on the performance measure has not been updated or the forecast for the rest of the year has not been updated.
- Further explanation of all performance that is not "on target" is provided.

## Resource management planning

Preparing, adopting and maintaining comprehensive and publicly considered policies, plans and strategies that will deliver to the Taranaki community, efficient and effective management of the Council's functions and Taranaki's natural and physical resources.

## Commentary/Highlights

The focus has been on completing the Coastal Plan review. The Plan and appeals are now before the Environment Court. Work on the Freshwater and Land Plan continues with assessments of minimum flows and allocation limits. Engagement with iwi/hapu, through the Wai Maori collaborative group, and engagement with other stakeholders is occurring.

#### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Complete preparation/full reviews and interim reviews of resource management policies, plans and strategies:	
Regional Policy Statement: Commence full review in 2019/2020 as part of the development of a combined natural resource management plan.	The Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki (RPS) was made operative in January 2010. An interim review of the RPS has been completed, involving the preparation and targeted consultation of an Interim Review Report in 2017.
Regional Coastal Plan: Full review continued in 2019/2020 and will form part of the development of a combined natural resource management plan.	The review is ongoing. A Proposed Coastal Plan and Section 32 evaluation report have been prepared. The Schedule 1 Plan review process continues. Hearing of submissions occurred on 24 July and 1 August 2019. A decisions report and revised Plan were adopted and publicly notified. 10 appeals subsequently received.
Regional Air Quality Plan: Commence full review in 2019/2020 as part of the development of a combined natural resource management plan.	The review of the Regional Air Quality Plan for Taranaki was completed and made operative on 25 July 2011. A draft interim review report of the efficiency and effectiveness of that Plan has been completed with the report adopted. Decision made to commence an early review of the Air Quality Plan as part of the preparation of a Natural Resources Plan. <b>NF E</b>

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Regional Fresh Water and Land Plan: Full review continued in 2019/2020 and will form part of the development of a combined natural resource management plan.	The reviews of the freshwater and soil plans are ongoing. Focus is on developing a combined Proposed Freshwater and Land Plan that incorporates feedback on the draft Plan, incorporates the findings of more recent engagement and investigations, and is aligned with the Proposed Coastal Plan provisions, and will give effect to National Planning Standards. Preparation of the Draft Section 32 Evaluation Report has also commenced, which has been informed by further work and studies, including a review of limits for environmental flows and the effectiveness of riparian management. Progressive Implementation Programme and regional swimmability targets reviewed and adopted. A consultant's report on environmental flows has been received and stakeholder/iwi workshops held. Wai Maori working group established and regularly meeting to facilitate tangata whenua engagement and input. Currently plans being amended to give effect to National Planning Standards.

## Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved

4

- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

#### N/A

## Consent processing and administration

Managing the Council's resource consenting responsibilities by efficiently and effectively providing advice on consenting obligations and processing applications.

## Commentary/Highlights

The number of consents processed for the quarter was 90, which is similar to last year. The Environment Court has released an interim decision on the Mt Messenger road upgrade project and consent conditions were endorsed. Appeals by iwi have been received on the mana whenua issue. The 100% consent processing time frame compliance has been maintained, meaning activities are not being delayed.

#### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Provide accurate and timely information in response to all appropriate requests for assistance in implementing Regional Plan rules.	Timely and appropriate information has been provided for all information requests.
Process and determine all of accepted resource consent applications (approximately 400 consents per annum), in compliance with the Resource Management Act 1991, including compliance with statutory timeframes, and the Council's Resource Consents Procedures document.	All of the 14 resource consent applications processed during the month, and 162 for the year to date, were completed in accordance with the statutory procedures of the Act and the Council's Resource Consents Procedures documentation.
Successfully defend 100% of consent decisions appealed to the Environment Court.	Decisions appealed to the Environment Court (Mt Messenger) have yet to be dealt with by the Court
Minimise the number and duration of resource consent hearings by resolving, through the pre- hearing process, at least 50% of submissions received on resource consent applications.	All applications that received submissions (1/1) during the year to date were resolved without a hearing.

#### Scoreboard - Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

### Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

N/A

## Compliance monitoring programmes

Undertaking effective and efficient monitoring of resource consents and, where necessary, undertaking successful enforcement action.

#### Commentary/Highlights

Consent holders are assessed each year on their environmental performance and on consent compliance. The performance is publicly reported. Overall ratings for consent holders in the 2018/2019 year were found to be 83% 'high' and 13% 'good'. Council reporting of individual 2018/2019 programmes is proceeding satisfactorily. A number of individual programmes had been merged for efficiency in 2017/2018, so while monitoring activities have increased overall, the number of programmes shows a reduction from previous years. There are additional ad hoc programmes for hydrocarbon exploration and development activities from time to time. With the continuing downturn in the oil and gas exploration and production sector, it is likely that the number of compliance programmes and reports for this sector will remain at subdued levels. The dairy farm effluent system non-compliance rate in 2017/2018 was at a level slightly higher than the previous year, due to a wetter season, and reflected the need to maintain oxidation pond systems. Appropriate enforcement action has been undertaken in response to non-compliance.

## Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
100% of individual compliance monitoring programmes for all major consents designed, implemented and publicly reported upon (approximately 120 individual compliance monitoring programmes per annum) within the negotiated budgets and completed within nine months of the end of the monitoring period.	The implementation of 113 individual compliance monitoring programmes for the 2019/2020 monitoring period is underway. Overall the level of compliance monitoring on tailored monitoring programmes has remained static. 118 individual scheduled compliance programmes were designed and implemented in the 2018/2019 year, the majority of which are reported on annually (during 2019/2020). By the end of December 2019, 34 annual programmes in 28 reports were published. No hydraulic fracturing and well site reports were completed as yet.
Implement and report on 100% of recommendations arising from prior year's monitoring of resource consents subject to an individual compliance monitoring programme.	Within each compliance monitoring annual report, recommendations from previous reports are set out and their implementation, via monitoring programme design and consent reviews, is reported upon. Implementation of every recommendation is reported within the relevant report.
Implement annual programmes for 100% of resource consents for agricultural discharges and 90% of minor industries not otherwise subject to an individual compliance monitoring programme (approximately 3,300 inspections per annum).	201 inspections of minor industrial operations have been completed. These inspections are to ensure good environmental practices are being achieved. 580 annual dairy inspections have been completed.

6

Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
  - Delayed
- Overdue

Ξ.

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{N/A}}$ 

## Pollution incidents and response

Responding effectively to pollution incidents, reducing the occurrence and effects of pollution and other unauthorised incidents and, where necessary, undertaking successful enforcement action.

### Commentary/Highlights

The number of incidents is above the normal level due to a range of factors. Implemented the Enforcement Policy and successfully used a wide range of enforcement tools, including initiating two prosecutions for major non-compliance. There have been no significant marine oil spills.

#### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Respond to all consent non-compliance and implement appropriate advisory and enforcement actions to require 100% compliance with resource consents, regional plans and/or national environmental standards.	During compliance monitoring, 124 non-compliance with resource consent conditions were identified. Issued 34 fourteen day letters, 69 abatement notices and 19 infringement notices. No prosecution have been initiated as a result of consent non-compliance.
Respond to 100% of pollution and other complaints (generally within fours hours of receipt) and where appropriate instigate control, clean up and enforcement procedures, where reasonable and appropriate, and publicly report on all environmental incidents.	Responded to all 245 reported incidents (100%) within the required timeframe. Instigated control and clean-up where required. Issued 245 fourteen day letters, 53 abatement notices and 22 infringement notices. Two prosecutions have been initiated as a result of unauthorised incidents.
Administer and implement the Taranaki Regional Marine Oil Spill Response Plan as agreed with Maritime New Zealand including responding to 100% of oil spills.	Administered the Tier II Taranaki Regional Oil Spill Response Plan in accordance with the programme agreed with Maritime New Zealand. One marine oil spill has occurred that warranted actioning the Plan.

#### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved

8

- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

N/A

## State of the environment monitoring

Monitoring the state of the environment in Taranaki to enable periodic evaluation of the state of and trends in environmental quality and of the effects of the implementation of the Council's policies and plans.

## Commentary/Highlights

Implementation of the suite of state of the environment programmes (over 50) is delivered. Reports on the state of and trends in the ecological quality and stream health of the region's fresh water and the region's freshwater and coastal recreational waters have been published in the first half of 2019/2020. Support continues for the environmental data LAWA website and engagement in developing the national EMaR (environmental monitoring and reporting) programmes alongside other regional councils and the Ministry for the Environment. The report from the Office of the Auditor-General into 'Managing freshwater quality: challenges and opportunities', has been received and the comprehensive endorsement of policies and practices is noted, as are suggestions for enhancing collaboration with iwi and the agricultural industry. Likewise, the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment's report 'Focusing Aotearoa New Zealand's environmental reporting system', which calls on the Government for increased commitment to national-scale environmental reporting, including of policy and programme interventions targeting enhanced environmental quality, has been received.

## Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Implement and report on 100% of the Council's state of the environment monitoring programmes comprising monitoring of surface fresh water quantity, levels and flows, fresh water quality, groundwater quantity and quality, coastal waters, biodiversity, air quality and land use sustainability using recognized and reputable methods of data collection, analysis and reporting in accordance with the Council's State of the Environment Monitoring Procedures document and State of the Environment Monitoring Programmes.	Implementing 100% of the state of the environment monitoring programmes, in accordance with the programmes prepared for 2019/2020.
Monitor, review and where appropriate, further develop existing programmes by 30 June of each year.	State of the Environment monitoring is being delivered as scheduled. Reporting for SEM physicochemical, SEM Macroinvertebrate, SEM Lake Rotorangi, SEM freshwater recreational bathing, SEM Beach Bathing monitoring programmes and the biannual SEM Groundwater Quantity programme is complete. The instream structures, soft shore marine ecology, coastal sand country and the inventory of regional significant wetlands monitoring programmes are under review. Monitoring networks covering freshwater quality and quantity, freshwater ecology, rocky shore ecology, shellfish, stream habitat assessment, soil quality and hill country land use remain stable with no changes. Reporting for the continuous air quality inhalable particulate matter, with diameter of less than 2.5 micrometers (PM2.5) is in preparation. A continuous water quality monitoring site has been installed in the Waingongoro River. Up to six hydrochemical parameters can be monitored simultaneously and compliments three other continuous dissolved oxygen monitoring sites in other regional rivers to help address new requirements of NPS for Freshwater.

q

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Prepare and publish the five-yearly state of the environment report. The next report is due in 2020.	The five-yearly state of the environment report, Taranaki as one - Taranaki Tangata tu Tahi, was published in July 2015. The next report due in 2020. Annual freshwater quality report cards have been published.
Maintain all quality assurance programmes and information databases for hydrometric, air quality, physicochemical freshwater, terrestrial biodiversity, fresh water biological and marine biological data. IANZ registration for chemical analysis maintained.	All quality assurance programmes and information databases for hydrometric, air quality, physicochemical freshwater, terrestrial biodiversity, fresh water biological and marine biological data, are being maintained. The Council's contract laboratory maintains International Accreditation New Zealand accreditation for the majority of tests undertaken on behalf of the Council.
Maintain public access to on-line live regional data on hydrology, meteorology, soil moisture and bathing beach water quality. Live data reported on the Taranaki Regional Council's website.	Live on-line data is being maintained and reported for 40 hydrology sites, 29 meteorology sites, 11 soil moisture sites, 16 freshwater sites, and 14 marine bathing beach water quality sites. Webcam imagery has also been added at seven key flood warning sites.

## Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

## Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

N/A

## Resource investigations and projects

Providing relevant research information for resource management purposes.

#### Commentary/Highlights

Activities included exploring research and funding opportunities relevant to regional council activities in conjunction with Crown Research Institutes, taking into account the MBIE research 2018 and 2019 bidding processes for environmental research funding; advice/input on allocation of CRI core funding, and with several of the National Science Challenges - 'Our Land and Water', 'Resilience Challenge' (natural hazards, especially weather, earthquake, effects of continuing volcanic activity on Mt Taranaki, Matauranga Maori, and coastal sciences), 'Sustainable Seas', 'Deep South' (climate change drivers and effects), and 'Our Biological Heritage' . Continuing to support for studies into the effects of cadmium and fluoride on soil health and productivity, crop integrity, and animal health. Interim research reports have been received. Collaboration continues with Dairy Trust Taranaki in studying water usage and soil condition under varying farm management regimes on farms in Taranaki. Engagement in the MBIE-funded 'Curious minds' community-based science programme continued, with a number of individual Taranaki-based projects either already underway or in development.

#### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Over the period of the <i>2018/2028 Long-Term Plan</i> the Council intends to undertake a range of resource investigations and applied research projects. These are normally undertaken in partnership with science providers, other councils or resource users but may also include a range of other parties, including iwi, as potential partners for Council resource investigations and projects. Such projects evolve over time. Specifically for 2019/2020, the Council intends to:	
Continue to support the "best practice dairying catchments" study in the Waiokura Stream catchment, and evaluation of data arising from this project.	Continuing to monitor ecological and physicochemical water quality parameters within the Waiokura catchment in the 2019/2020 year.
Support studies into the behaviour and bioavailability of cadmium and other contaminants in agricultural soils and fertilizer.	Continuing participation in the national Cadmium Working Group, addressing food safety, soil and fertilizer management and rigorous regional soil testing, farmer and public education and farm practice management, environmental monitoring, and research. An updated national strategy for managing long-term risk from cadmium has been drafted. Studies are underway or have been concluded on cadmium accumulation in a range of forage and market garden crops grown in various soils; levels of Cd within agriculture and food chain systems; options for management of soil systems and fodder pasture to control uptake; field studies into concentrations of cadmium in horticulture produce; soil emendation studies (lime, compost) to control cadmium uptake; characterisation of cadmium binding in soil types; cadmium effects upon soil rhizobia and nitrogen availability; and cadmium effects upon livestock in relation to soil and pasture cadmium. A LandCare soils study showed no clear trend for cadmium levels in Taranaki soils.

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Engagement in "Envirolink" and other science research opportunities, to enhance knowledge base for policy development and implementation. Projects with clear relevance and benefit to Taranaki to be adopted through "Envirolink" and other funding opportunities.	Envirolink projects encompassing DNA detection of fish species, satellite- based sensing of coastal water quality, technology for determining flows in lowland streams, capture of satellite-based imagery, and aerial-based quantification of cyanobacteria are progressing. There is on-going engagement with MBIE's National Science Challenges, to pursue projects of benefit to the Taranaki region- specifically the 'Resilience Challenge' (eg Mt Taranaki volcanic effects on agriculture, petroleum/petrochemical industry, lifelines resilience, effective civil defence amongst iwi), 'Bioheritage', 'Sustainable Seas', and 'Our Land and Water' challenges. Endeavour Funding for a 5-year study 'Transitioning Taranaki to a future of long-term volcanic activity' has been approved, focussing on governance, economic, and social challenges. The Council is participating in a national research proposal on 'regenerative agriculture'. MBIE have approved a seismic risk analysis of Taranaki data, utilizing hydrocarbon-related seismic survey exploration data. Envirolink tools proposals have been considered for recommendation to MBIE for funding in 2020.

## Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

#### N/A

## Sustainable land management plans and plant supply programme

Promoting sustainable land and riparian management by providing land management advice and information on an individual property basis and through advocacy and facilitation.

### Commentary/Highlights

Monitoring to the end of December indicates that there has been a further 86 kms of planting recorded, with a total of 308 kilometres year to date. Waterways are now 87.4% fenced and 75.6% vegetated where recommended. The development of a riparian management plan auditing application has undergone the first stage of field testing. Riparian plant sales tracking well with 408,000 plants ordered.

#### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Planning services. Provide property planning services to landholders. Prepare plans covering 1,000 ha of land use capability mapping in the hill country and 100 riparian plans in the intensive water management zone.	For the month of December 2019, 2 farm plans covering 269 hectares have been prepared. Year to date, 2 comprehensive farm plan and no agroforestry plans have been prepared. Plans cover 67.5% or 206,529 hectares of the land in private ownership in the hill country. For the month of December 2019, 2 new riparian plans were prepared. 14 riparian plans (12 riparian plans and 2 add-ons) have been completed for the year.
Monitoring and reporting. Liaise with and monitor approximately 2,600 riparian plans and 100 farm plans and report on the implementation of the recommended fencing and planting.	For the year to date, there have been 5,727 liaisons (872 observations and 4,855 events). As at end of December, a total of 5,251.9 km of new fencing has been erected and 3,416.1 km of new planting has been established, resulting in 87.4 of waterways protected by fencing and 75.6% of waterways having adequate vegetation where recommended, respectively.
Provision of advice. When requested, provide advice on sustainable land management practices within ten working days.	Responded to 2 requests all within the required timeframe. YTD = 21 requests responded to.
Provide, on a cost-recovery basis, approximately 450,000 suitable plants for land stabilisation, soil conservation and riparian planting programmes.	620,000 native plants have been tendered for the 2020 winter planting year.
Implement the South Taranaki and Regional Erosion Support Soil Conservation Programme including an estimated 4,000 poplar poles, 50 ha of protection forestry and construction of 22 km of retirement fencing to retire 400 ha of marginal land.	Until the end of the October reporting period, 3,946 poles planted, 4.5 kilometres of fencing to protect 0.3 hectares of retirement, and 75.6 hectares of new forestry is reported. For the June 2020 reporting period, 62.3 ha of retirement; 26 km of fencing to protect 78 ha of forestry and 167 ha of reversion is proposed. All funds allocated with proposals.

Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
  - Delayed
- Overdue

÷.

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{N/A}}$ 

## **Enhancement grants**

Promoting the protection of the environment through the provision of targeted enhancement grants.

#### Commentary/Highlights

The STRESS scheme is on track to utilise all the allocated funding due to increased demand for forestry. The 2nd quarterly report for the Freshwater Improvement Fund will be completed in January. To date, of the \$1m available for expenditure, 92% of the maintenance fund and 82% of the planting funds have been allocated. On track to spend the \$1m. Biodiversity Plan funding is behind schedule but is fully allocated for the year.

## Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Implement a programme using environmental enhancement grants for the protection of habitats of regional significance.	EEG: \$106,430.92 has been allocated to projects with \$60,447.16 paid out in grants. WCF: \$89,165.46 allocated to projects in 2019/2020 with \$37,972.41 paid out. Biodiversity: \$230,000 KNE funding is fully allocated, \$10,350 has been paid out for the year to date, with works set to increase over summer. These projects include support for biodiversity plans, regionally significant wetland projects and "Wild for Taranaki" projects.

## Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

N/A

# Biosecurity and biodiversity planning

Preparing, adopting and maintaining comprehensive and publicly considered policies, plans and strategies that will deliver to the Taranaki community, efficient and effective management of the Council's biosecurity and biosecurity functions.

## Commentary/Highlights

Pest management plan and strategy, delivering efficient and effective management of biosecurity functions, are in place in accordance with statutory requirements. No further work was required this quarter.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Undertake an interim review of the Pest Management Plan for Taranaki in 2022/2023 and a ten-year full review in 2027/2028.	A review of the pest plant and animal strategies was completed with a new Pest Management Plan and TRC Biosecurity Strategy adopted in February 2018.
	NF E

## Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# Biosecurity/pest management

Controlling pest plants and animals to minimise their adverse effects on biodiversity, primary production and the regional economy and environment.

### Commentary/Highlights

The self-help possum control programme's main focus has been on landowners in the southern zone. Public inquiries for a range of pest plant and pest animals continue to be responded to. The next phase of Old Man's Beard control within the Waingongoro operations commenced with some heavy infestations being controlled. Pest plant work ramps up trough spring/summer with officers undertaking inspections and issuing notices.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Undertake operational programmes through both the <i>Pest Management Plan for Taranaki</i> and the <i>Biosecurity Strategy</i> including:	
Eradication of selected pest plants.	107 sites inspected this quarter with remedial work undertaken.
Inspection, monitoring and where necessary, enforcement of sustained control pest programmes.	Self-help possum control programme continues this quarter with 133 pre- maintenance monitoring lines being undertaken in south zone. Post control monitoring shows from 61 lines completed the programme is running at 6.06% Residual Trap Catch (RTC). Sixteen direction notices issued for possums this quarter. Undertook 469 pest plant inspections issuing 25 Notices of Direction for sustained control pest plants this quarter.
Raising public awareness of and respond to enquiries related to pest issues.	Continue to raise awareness through various media outlets and undertaking inspections, offering advice and education as required. Received 47 enquiries about pest animals this quarter, 9 of which are sustained control. 32 enquiries for pest plants received, 11 of which are sustained control.

# Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

### Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# **Biodiversity**

Maintaining and enhancing the indigenous biodiversity of the Taranaki region and managing pests to limit the impact on production and environmental values, including working alongside landowners and other groups and agencies in accordance with the Council's policies and its biodiversity and biosecurity strategies.

### Commentary/Highlights

Continued to identify new Key Native Ecosystems (KNEs), with ecological assessments being carried out for the owners of twenty four sites. The preparation of twenty six new biodiversity plans continued with work programmes being prepared and initiated to protect habitat, threatened and regionally distinctive species.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Continue to assess ecosystem sites within the region on a voluntary basis, in order to identify further key native ecosystems.	Twenty Five (25) full Ecological Condition Assessments and thirteen (13) rapid assessments have been carried out at biodiversity sites within the region for the financial year to date. Landowners are liaised with and are encouraged to actively manage threats to biodiversity, and, where sites meet KNE criteria, are encouraged to have those sites scheduled as KNEs and be considered for biodiversity plans.
Prepare at least 20 biodiversity plans per annum for properties containing key native ecosystems (KNE).	Work has been initiated on the preparation of twenty-six (26) new biodiversity plans to be completed during 2019/20. For the year to date, at the end of December 2019, sixteen (16) of these plans have been completed.
Initiate and support implementation of work programmes on all KNE's with a biodiversity plan.	A 2019/20 works programme has been prepared in detail and approved for all KNE sites with existing biodiversity plans (138 sites). At the end of December 2019 works have been initiated at some KNE sites. Works have also been initiated as sixteen (16) of the twenty-six (26) KNEs to receive new biodiversity plans this financial year.

### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

### Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# Towards Predator Free Taranaki

### Commentary/Highlights

Rural: Year two mustelid trapping around Mt Taranaki largely completed this quarter with good support from landowners. Urban: traps continue to sell well with staff focusing in small gaps in the network. Zero Possums: Initial possum control complete across entire area with the mop up phase for survivors occurring now, this will continue until no survivors are detected.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Support voluntary control of rodents in urban areas aiming for 1 in 5 properties trapping or baiting.	Traps continue to sell well through both Mitre 10 stores and schools. Working hard on increasing volunteers support through reserves with around half the network now being checked by volunteers. New towns starting to be targeted
Undertake mustelid control on 20,000ha surrounding Mt Taranaki.	Contractors continued installation phase throughout this quarter with only a few properties left to set up, contractors will return next quarter to undertake checks and teach landowners how to use traps and remote monitoring systems
Complete a zero possum trial over 4,467 ha surrounding the Kaitake range and prevent re- infestation using a virtual barrier and electronic incursion detection system	Second toxic application undertaken this quarter moving the project into the detect and remove phase as we work towards Zero density. Any possums detected will be hunted down and removed. We continue to work closely with TMP MWLC and ZIP on this project

# Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# Regional land transport planning

Contributing to an effective, efficient and safe land transport system in the public interest.

# Commentary/Highlights

A review of the Regional Public Transport Plan 2014/2024 has commenced, with it expected to be completed this financial year. To date fourteen variations have been required to the Regional Land Transport Plan 2015/2016 – 2020/2021.

## Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Complete preparation/full reviews and interim reviews of the transport policies, plans and strategies:	
Review, monitor and make adjustments to the regional land transport plan, as required, in accordance with statutory requirements.	Fourteen variations have been required to the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP).
Complete a full review of the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/2022-2026/2027 during 2020/2021.	Review to be carried out during 2020/2021.
Complete a mid-term review of the Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/2022-2026/2027 during 2023/2024.	Review to be carried out during 2023/2024.
Review and make adjustments to the Transport Activity Procurement Strategy, as required, in accordance with statutory requirements.	The Transport Activity Procurement Strategy for the Taranaki region was not completed as expected due to the delay in progressing the Regional Public Transport Plan update.

### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

# Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# Passenger transport

Promoting the provision of community public transport in Taranaki and assist the transport needs of the transport disadvantaged.

### Commentary/Highlights

The Total Mobility Scheme continues to assist people with impairments throughout the region. The number of trips is up this quarter 8.4% compared to the corresponding quarter in 2018/2019. Existing passenger services continue to be provided throughout the region with ongoing monitoring of patronage, fare box recovery and the region's commerciality ratio. Total patronage across the services is up on the corresponding quarter in 2018/2019 by 3.3%. Good increases have been recorded on three of the services, Citylink 3.5%, Waverley to Hawera 12% and Opunake to New Plymouth 32.6% at the end of the quarter.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Provide Total Mobility subsidy assistance to qualifying persons through the New Zealand Transport Agency supported Total Mobility Scheme.	Provided Total Mobility Scheme services to the targeted areas. Trips YTD are 27,807 an increase of 11.6% (2018/2019 - 49,009). An additional 3,118 trips were made by the Ironside Vehicle Society, a decrease of 12.6% (2018/2019 - 6,753).
Operate public transport services in the New Plymouth district and regional Taranaki consistent with the Regional Public Transport Plan subject to funding approval from the New Zealand Transport Agency and the availability of local share funding.	Passenger transport services in the New Plymouth district and regional Taranaki were operated consistent with the Regional Public Transport Plan.
Monitor the region's bus service contracts including patronage growth and fare box recovery. Monitor the commerciality ratio of the region's public transport services and publish the ratio annually.	Patronage growth on the region's bus services YTD increased 1.5% (2018/2019: 4.1%). Farebox recovery YTD is 36.5% (2018/2019: 38.1%). Commerciality ratio YTD is 38% (2018/2019: 39%).
Provide financial assistance to the Ironside Vehicle Society subject to funding eligibility criteria being met.	Financial assistance to the Ironside Vehicle Society in 2019/2020 is set at a base level of \$65,000.

Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
  - Delayed
- Overdue

÷.

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{N/A}}$ 

# Harbour management

Promoting safe navigation for all users of the waters of Port Taranaki.

# Commentary/Highlights

There were no significant navigation and safety incidents at the port and there was compliance with the required codes and management systems.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Provide harbourmaster and harbour warden services for Port Taranaki and implement the Navigation Bylaw for Port Taranaki and Approaches. No significant breaches of the requirements of the New Zealand Port and Maritime Safety Code, including the Port Taranaki Harbour Safety Management System.	To date, no breaches have been reported. The Harbourmaster is continuing to make positive changes, including reviewing the Code document.

### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# Civil defence emergency management

Supporting, within the Taranaki community and Iwi, an integrated comprehensive emergency management system including hazard awareness, reducing risk, maintaining readiness, and providing response and recovery capacity and capabilities.

### Commentary/Highlights

The Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group has identified key areas for development: expansion and re-deployment of the Taranaki Emergency Management Office (TEMO), to support and mentor district councils in delivery of CDEM functions at the local level (including risk identification and reduction, community readiness and resilience, in-house response and recovery capacity and capability, and local operational centres) and re-structuring of existing governance and administrative delivery of CDEM activities. The Group has new constituting arrangements, including new funding agreements, alternative delivery of administrative functions, and the CDEM regional management role for the Emergency Management Office. The current Group Plan reflects the reviewed arrangements and agreements. Related work projects being implemented include identification and implementation of territorial authority responsibilities and functions; ongoing analysis of and research into hazards and risks for the Taranaki region; strategic recovery planning; responding to Government CDEM sector reform; renovation and redevelopment of the TEMO building; a comprehensive training programme; and adoption and implementation and implementating governance, risk identification and reduction, organisational resilience, and capacity and capability enhancement.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Support the Emergency Management office to prepare, implement, monitor and report upon the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Annual Business Plan.	The Group has adopted an annual business plan and budget for 2019/2020, specifying roles, responsibilities and targets for the year, and has received a report on delivery of the 2018/2019 Annual Business Plan. The 2019/2020 Annual Business Plan for Taranaki Civil Defence and Emergency Management (CDEM) is being reported to the TRC, the CEG, and the CDEMG Group throughout the year. Six key activity areas have been identified in the 2019/2020 Business Plan: (i) strong governance arrangement and accountability, including work plans and programmes together with administration of advisory groups, the Co-ordinating Executive Group (CEG) and the CDEM Group meetings. (ii) disaster risk identification and reduction, management, strengthening risk planning and integration; (iii) organisational resilience, focusing operational systems and protocols for emergency operations/coordination centres at district level; (iv) community resilience plans and a Group resilience strategy; (v) capability development through recruitment, education and training courses; and (vi) response and recovery arrangements through planning, and appointment of local Controllers, Recovery Managers are receiving progress reports on individual council activities supporting the annual business plan.

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Support the Emergency Management office to implement, monitor and report upon the operative Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Plan for Taranaki, and draft, and notify the next Plan in accordance with the statutory review period.	The new Group Plan was adopted in June 2018 and came into effect on 1 July 2018. The next statutory review of the Plan is due in 2023. Work on a recovery strategy in Taranaki is continuing, arising from a new requirement under the CDEM Act to include this element within group plans. The Annual Report for CDEM activities and performance in 2018/2019 has been presented to the CEG and Group. Related work projects arising from the new Group Plan have been subsequently implemented, including receipt and adoption of a review of TA responsibilities and functions, a stocktake of hazards and risks research undertaken for the Taranaki region, a stocktake of regional readiness, and risk reduction, risk and hazard identification workshops. A CDEM Group strategy, vision and priorities have been adopted.
Support the Emergency Management office to maintain, review, and as needs be, implement effective response and recovery procedures to minimise harm or damage to people and property arising from emergency events.	Work by TEMO supporting New Plymouth, Stratford and South Taranaki District Councils, for the establishment of EOCs, continues. Delivery of training for EOC and ECC staff is occurring and future course sessions are scheduled. Appointments and development of Local Controllers and Local Recovery Managers are being maintained. The CDEM Group's response and recovery framework is predicated on local response and recovery delivery (via District Council Emergency Operations Centres), and regional coordination through the Taranaki Emergency Management Office (TEMO) and the regional Emergency Coordination Center. Specification and development of operational systems for use during response and recovery is underway and implemented, including review of standard operating procedures. Emergency operations systems are being configured for the new operating model. A flood response plan has been finalized, and tsunami response plan review initiated. An MOU between TRC and the TEMO office has been agreed, to clarify expectations around roles and staff deployment resourcing in the event of incidents and emergencies

# Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# Flood management and general river control

Providing accurate and timely flood warnings, providing flood control advice and undertaking minor works and associated actions (audit of regional plans and consent applications to ensure activities are undertaken without an increased risk of flooding and river erosion) to minimise and prevent damage by floods and river erosion.

### Commentary/Highlights

Information from rainfall and river level monitoring systems was provided. Provided advice to landowners on a range of river/stream flood control advice and drainage related matters. The willow control programme is active and is being utilised well. Continued to provide specialist advice on statutory and technical matters.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Effectively monitor rainfall and river levels and issue timely flood warnings. Maintain continuous monitoring systems (100% functional) and issue timely warnings for all cases, where necessary, in accordance with the Flood Event Standard Operating Procedure (approximately 35 warnings per annum).	Meteorological and hydrometric monitoring sites were maintained to high level of operational standard, with no significant maintenance works required. All incoming telemetry data is monitored continuously and responded to in accordance with the procedures for the monitoring of severe weather and flood events. Sixteen severe weather watch alerts and six warnings have been received from MetService in the year to December. The Council has issued one flood warning over the same period.
Undertake minor emergency river and flood control works when necessary.	No emergency works requiring funding have been required this quarter.
Respond to 100% of requests for drainage, river and flood control advice and assistance within ten working days.	Provided advice, predominantly to farmers, on a range of requests for general advice on works in streams.
Facilitate river control projects for the environmental enhancement of the region's waterways.	The willow control programme continues, focusing on removal of willow in riparian areas to improve flood flows and enhance riparian vegetation.
Resource management planners are given advice to ensure regional plan rule and consent conditions will not increase the risk of flooding or river erosion.	Advice has been given on a range of matters regarding the interpretation of regional plan rules and to provide technical assistance during the processing of resource consent applications.

# Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"  $% \left( {{{\bf{x}}_{i}}} \right) = \left( {{{\bf{x}}_{i}}} \right)$ 

# River control schemes

Managing and maintaining river control scheme works to accepted design standards to minimise and prevent damage by floods and river erosion.

### Commentary/Highlights

Schemes are being managed to a high standard in accordance with their asset management plans.

# Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Manage all flood and river control schemes across the region in accordance with asset management plans or management plans; including Lower Waiwhakaiho, Lower Waitara, Opunake, Okato and Waitotara Schemes.	All schemes have been managed as per their asset management plans.
Manage other minor river schemes to standards as agreed with scheme participants.	No works were planned for this period.

### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{N/A}}$ 

IN/A

# Recreation, culture and heritage

# **Regional gardens**

Ensuring that Hollard Gardens, Tupare and Pukeiti are maintained and enhanced as regionally significant recreational and heritage amenities.

### Commentary/Highlights

The last quarter has primarily involved presenting the gardens to a high standard over the busy summer season. There have been a number of garden events that have been well attended. In terms of the upgrade projects at Pukeiti the concreting in the front of the Lodge and Rainforest Centre has been completed. The construction of the Family Hut is in progress and is now closed in and a number of feeder bike tracks have been completed pending the larger works. The canopy walk is out to tender with tenders closing at the end of Feb. NPDC have submitted the consent application for the Trail from Pukeiti to the coast.

# Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Provide three regional gardens (Tupare, Hollard Gardens and Pukeiti) for free general use by the regional community. Tupare, Hollard Gardens and Pukeiti open to the public daily with unrestricted free	The gardens are open all day every day for free general use by the regional community and visitors
general access. Encourage the increased use of the regional gardens	Visitor numbers for July till end of December 2019: Pukeiti 30,992, Tupare
by the community for recreational purposes and for specific events.	19,417 and Hollard Gardens 10,633. Events July till end of December 2019: Pukeiti 37, Tupare 21 and Hollard Gardens 21. Workshops have been well attended.
Continue implementing the Pukeiti asset management plans focusing on completing the upgrade works in the Zone 1 Garden, the	Lodge landscaping is underway with the planting, stone steps to entrance, stone sculpture all progressing as planned. The construction of the Family Hut has resumed. The tramlines track has progressed well with
rhododendron collection in Zone 2 and recreational development opportunities in Zone 3. Priority tasks to be completed include:   completing the Lodge and surrounds landscaping   continuing the	approximately 2/3's formed and again we've withdrawn from the site until all regulatory and compliance matters are covered off. As we move to the next stage of development, new interpretation is being planned with a focus on predator free Kaitake and historical information on the area. Regarding the
enhancement of the garden and the rhododendron collection.  Continuing the implementation of the Plant Collection Plan  Collection Plan  Collection Plant  C	Canopy Walk, we are working through geotech testing of the ground based on a preferred design proposal and will continue with the various due diligence stages until we are able to commit to a finalized design.
completing the fit-out of the Lodge 🛛 continuing the growth in recreational activities with the construction of a fitness trail.	NF E

### Recreation, culture and heritage

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
CContinue implementing the Hollard Gardens asset management plans focusing on: I installing a new toilet to meet demand in the Family Corner area I installing new stylized play equipment.	The construction of the workshop , the new shelter and barbeque construction are now complete A new toilet by the events pavilion is also recently complete and commissioned The drinking fountain that is part of the new bbq shelter is due for delivery at the end of February.
Continue implementing the Tupare asset management plans focusing on:  Continuing to improve the story telling  Completing new art installation.	The cottage heating is installed as well as the new display cabinets. The top lawn has been reshaped and a retaining wall, new plantings to improve the arrival experience and a paved area and seating provide a new venue for wedding ceremonies. the replacement of the archway and balustrade (due to rot etc) in the Elizabeth Garden is complete the completion of the geo tech testing of the tennis court site is complete with no further action required
Review and adopt asset management plans for Tupare, Hollard Gardens and Pukeiti by 31 October 2020.	Asset management plans for the three gardens have been completed and adopted. The next review of the plans is scheduled for 2020/2021 with the revision beginning in autumn 2020.

# Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

# Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

### Recreation culture and heritage

# **Yarrow Stadium**

Facilitating the continued maintenance and development of Yarrow Stadium.

### Commentary/Highlights

Following on from the decisions made in 2019/2020 Annual Plan for the up to \$50m repair and refurbishment project, the Council has moved into implementation mode. Since the consultation phase, the detailed design process has been progressing. The Council has set up the Project Steering Group and it is getting into its work. There is a programme of peer review to be undertaken on the detailed design before going to the marketplace. The first pieces of work to go to the marketplace will be the training centre and the West Stand repair.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Contract with New Plymouth District Council for the operation and management of Yarrow Stadium.	The Trust and the New Plymouth District Council have a management agreement for the operation and management of Yarrow Stadium. New Plymouth District Council are operating and managing Yarrow Stadium under this agreement.
Undertake asset management planning for the future maintenance, enhancement and development of Yarrow Stadium.	A joint committee of the Council and the New Plymouth District Council have developed and adopted a strategic plan and associated 2015/2025 asset management plan for the long-term development of Yarrow Stadium. Asset management planning for 2018/2028 is on hold while the solutions for the results of earthquake assessments on the two Stands are implemented.
Provide regional funding for the future maintenance, enhancement and development of Yarrow Stadium.	Regional funding is provided to the Taranaki Stadium Trust for long-term maintenance and development at Yarrow Stadium. The 2019/2020 funding is being used for the repair and reinstatement programme.

### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

# Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

## Investment management

Ensuring that the equity, property and treasury investments owned by the Council are efficiently managed.

### Commentary/Highlights

Investment management activities are working well within defined policies and procedures. The annual general meeting of Port Taranaki Ltd has occurred with two directors being reappointed.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Consider Port Taranaki's annual statement of corporate intent and monitor performance against established targets.	The 2019/2020 SCI was considered in August 2019. Port Taranaki Ltd's performance was reviewed when considering their 2018/2019 Annual Report on 1 October 2019. Performance for the half year to 31 December 2019 will be reviewed in February 2020. Performance against standards set in the statement of corporate intent is reported in the annual report.
Appoint Directors at Port Taranaki Ltd's annual general meeting and at other times as required.	Messrs Dryden and Marshall retired by rotation and were reappointed at the 26 September 2019 Port Taranaki Ltd annual general meeting (AGM).
Undertake on-going liaison with port company directors and management.	Regular formal and informal briefings and discussions occurred between the Board and the Council throughout 2019/2020.
Manage and, where appropriate, divest leasehold land in accordance with the Investment Policy.	Leasehold land is managed in accordance with the Council's Investment Policy. A 5% return from leasehold land rentals is expected in 2019/2020. No properties have been divested.
Manage and maximise returns from treasury investments in accordance with the Investment Policy.	All treasury investments are in accordance with the Council's Investment Policy.

### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"  $% \left( {{{\bf{T}}_{{\rm{s}}}}_{{\rm{s}}}} \right)$ 

# Community engagement

Promoting community awareness, understanding and involvement with the Council's functions and activities, together with demonstrating the value and contribution of the work of the Council to the region.

# Commentary/Highlights

The implementation of the digital and social media strategy is the primary focus and good progress is being made on all fronts. A lot of time and energy has gone into supporting the Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project. The web design and redevelopment project is progressing well with Stage 4 going live in 2019/2020. Work is progressing on using live environmental data for a surfing app. The transport app has been delayed by the NZTA and the integrated ticketing project. The 2019 Environmental Awards were successfully held in October 2019. The environmental education programme continues to be busy and successful. The Enviroschools programme has been built into existing programmes.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Engage with the community across a range of channels including print and digital publications, news media, websites, mobile and social media. Produce five bi-monthly editions of the Council newsletter and publish through print and digital channels.	A range of communications activities have been undertaken to support Council programmes. The website is being maintained and enhanced, and social media activity continues to grow with 4,456 followers on Facebook. Two issues of Talking Taranaki newsletter have been published to date. 17 environmental awards were presented in October 2019.
Implement the environmental awards programme.	17 environmental awards were presented in October 2019.
Provide an on-going environmental education programme for school children and the wider community including class visits, field trips, the Pukeiti Rainforest School and support for community projects.	The Education Officer has delivered 118 education sessions/field trips involving 4998 students (including the Gardens' School Programmes), 17 planning meetings, 3 professional development sessions and 2 issues of the SITE newsletter. The Enviroschools Regional Coordinator and facilitator are supporting the Enviroschools programme.
	NF E

### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

### Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# Advocacy and response

Advocating and responding, on behalf of the Taranaki community, to initiatives proposed by other agencies, when those initiatives affect the statutory responsibilities of the Council or relate to matters of regional significance, which are of interest or concern to the people of Taranaki.

### Commentary/Highlights

To date 14 submissions have been prepared and approved. This is higher than the normal level. Senior Council staff also continue to be involved in various forums associated with policy development, advocacy, liaison and in response to a range of national proposals.

### Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Assess the implications of policy initiatives proposed by other agencies including discussion documents, proposed policies, strategies, plans and draft legislation, and respond within required timeframes on approximately 20 occasions per year.	To date, fourteen (14) submissions have been made.

### Scoreboard - Outputs/Key performance indications



On target

- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

# Governance

Facilitating public representation by the Council and its committees in accordance with statutory requirements.

### Commentary/Highlights

The Council remains on target with all its statutory governance and engagement obligations. The 2018/2019 Annual Report was adopted on 1 October 2019. The 2019 elections have been completed. Work on the 2020/2021 Annual Plan is commencing for consideration in February 2020.

# Outputs/Key performance indications

PERFORMANCE MEASURE	ACTUAL PERFORMANCE
Completion of statutory planning and reporting documents (Long-Term Plan, Annual Plans and Annual Reports) within statutory requirements.	Statutory planning and reporting accountability documents have all been prepared within statutory requirements and timeframes. The 2018/2019 Annual Report was adopted on 1 October 2019. The 2020/2021 Annual Plan Statement of Proposal will be considered in February 2020 with the final plan being adopted in May 2020.
Preparation of agendas and minutes and the conduct of meetings in accordance with Standing Orders and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.	All meetings are conducted in accordance with adopted Standing Orders and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. Agendas are publicly available at least 48 hours before each meeting and minutes are prepared and adopted for all meetings.
Conduct of triennial local authority elections without any need for re-conduct of the elections as a result of judicial review.	The 2019 local authority elections were held in October 2019. The elections were successfully completed with no appeals or judicial reviews held. The next local authority elections are in October 2022.

### Scoreboard – Outputs/Key performance indications



- On target
- Target may not be achieved
- Target will not be achieved
- Delayed
- Overdue

Explanation for key performance indications other than "On target"

www.trc.govt.nz



MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee	Executive, Audit and Risk Committee
Date	7 April 2020
Subject:	Port Taranaki Ltd: Half-Year Report to 31 December 2019
Approved by:	M J Nield, Director Corporate Services
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2431246

# Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and consider Port Taranaki Limited's report on the operations and activities of the company for the six months ending 31 December 2019.

## Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> Port Taranaki Limited's report for the six months ended 31 December 2019 including the unaudited financial report
- b) <u>notes</u> the 2019/2020 Port Taranaki Ltd dividends of \$3,500,000 in September 2019 and \$4,500,000 in February 2020.

### Background

2. The Council is the 100% owner of Port Taranaki Ltd. The *Port Companies Act 1988* and Port Taranaki Limited's statement of corporate intent require a six-month set of financial statements (unaudited) to be prepared and presented to the shareholder (Taranaki Regional Council).

# Discussion

- 3. Attached are the half-year report and financial statements for the six months ended 31 December 2019. The financial statements contained in the report are unaudited.
- 4. Operationally and financially, this has been a good six months for Port Taranaki Ltd (PTL). Trade, revenue and profits are up on the same time last year. Looking forward, there are some challenges ahead, but the full year outturn should remain ahead of last

year. Dividends are in line with the 2019/2020 Annual Plan and PTL's Statement of Intent.

- 5. Total trade throughput for the six-month period was 2.73 million freight tonnes, an increase of 5.7% on the same period last year. Bulk liquid trade increased 11% (194,000 tonnes) following a more normal operating mode at the Pohokura off-shore gas field and the completion of Methanex's Waitara Valley and Motunui plant turnarounds. Following a price correction in July 2019, log trade fell 23,000 tonnes (5%) compared to the first half of fiscal year 2018. Dry bulk trade was also down on the prior half year.
- 6. The half year saw an increase in offshore drilling activity and PTL has provided increased support to the offshore oil production and exploration sector. However, the outcome of Tamarind Taranaki Limited's (Tamarind) Tui exploration well resulted in its administration and subsequent receivership, which has impacted the Taranaki region. This, coupled with OMV's offshore Taranaki well being deemed non-commercial, could have broad implications for the energy sector and the Taranaki economy.
- 7. After a period of significant capital investment to protect and grow trade, capital expenditure in the six months to December 2019 (at \$1.89 million) slowed compared to the previous two prior corresponding periods (\$6.59 million and \$5.21 million respectively).
- 8. During the half-year, following the removal of an old Cold Store, repaving on Blyde Terminal was completed. This project has increased PTL's log storage area. In November, the new planning and scheduling system, Marine Enterprise Suite, went live. This in part replaced a legacy system and will, in addition, enhance the Company's landside operations.
- 9. Total revenue for the period was \$25.0 million. This was \$1.3 million higher than the same period last year. The increase in revenue against the prior period was driven by:
  - an increase in vessel visits vis-à-vis the prior half year (137 visits against 128)
  - increased trade, with trade volumes up by 5.7% against the prior half year
  - an increase in non-trade revenue with property revenue and offshore revenue both up on the first half of last year.
- 10. Operating expenditure for the first half of the year was \$16.62 million compared to \$17.27 million in the prior corresponding period. This was a good result given the expense included a bad debt provision for Tamarind and work has continued on the demolition and asbestos management programmes.
- 11. Net profit after tax for the six months was \$5.3 million significantly above the \$3.92 million recorded in the same half of last year. This performance was on the back of increased revenue against the prior period and reduced expenditure.
- 12. Trading in the second six-month period is forecast to be down on trade for the first half as is normal given the Company's product mix. Recent disruption has occurred within the Chinese log market. The combination of high inventories, global market availability and the Coronavirus is expected to impact activity until the final quarter of the financial year. Annual trade to 30 June 2020 is projected to be above 5.1 million freight tonnes and be above the prior year. This forecast increase is predominately due to increased bulk liquid volumes which are expected to rise by 8.7% on the prior year. Other trade is also forecast to increase with the Port benefiting from several project cargoes.
- 13. Revenue is forecast to be in the range of \$48.0 to \$49.0 million. The forecast increase in revenue coupled with an expectation that second half expenditure will be maintained at

first half levels results in forecast net profit after tax of \$8.8 to 9.2 million. Both are higher than last year.

# **Decision-making considerations**

14. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

# Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

15. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

# **Policy considerations**

16. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

# lwi considerations

17. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

# Legal considerations

18. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

# **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2431204: Port Taranaki Ltd Half Year Report covering letter

Document 2431205: Report to Shareholder Half-Year Ended 31 December 2019

Document 2431207: Financial Statements (unaudited) for the Half-Year Ended 31 December 2019



18 February 2020

Mr Basil Chamberlain Chief Executive Taranaki Regional Council Private Bag 713 **Stratford** 

Dear Basil

# Port Taranaki Limited Half Year Report

In accordance with the Port Companies Act 1988, please find enclosed a copy of Port Taranaki Limited's ("**PTL**") Interim Report for the six months ended 31 December 2019.

PTL's Interim Report contains:

- Details on the operations of PTL during the first half of the 2020 financial year.
- The unaudited financial statements for the six months ending 31 December 2019 (prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice).

As I noted in my letter of 13 February 2020 regarding the Interim Dividend, I look forward to meeting with you to discuss PTL's FY20 half year performance.

Chop

Guy Roper Chief Executive



# **Report to Shareholder**

Half-Year Ended 31 December 2019

# PORT TARANAKI LIMITED

# **Report to the Shareholder**

# Half-Year Ended 31 December 2019

The Directors of Port Taranaki Limited (PTL) have pleasure in presenting this interim report on the operations and activities of the company for the six months ending 31 December 2019. This financial report has been prepared in compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

# Health, Safety and the Environment

Health, safety and wellbeing initiatives continue with a programme encouraging awareness of skin cancer being particularly well received by employees. An extensive review of hazards on the port is underway with particular attention being given to those areas of critical risks. The regular Port Safety Advisory Group meeting continues to provide a valuable forum for interaction and coordination of activity on site.

Significant additional resource and focus has been applied to ensuring environmental compliance. Completion of the Blyde paving and stormwater project for log storage activity along with enhanced operating controls is contributing positively to reducing the potential for environmental harm. Port wide awareness continues to lift, and a programme is in train to ensure all tenants on port understand and comply with appropriate standards. This follows a loss of containment of tallow from GrainCorp's site within the port in September which caused interruption to the community wastewater systems. A review of RMA consents is underway with this applying to stormwater and dredging. Hazardous waste inventory has been reduced including removal and isolation of asbestos and non-compliant firefighting foam.

# **Cargo and Service Trends**

Total trade throughput for the six-month period was 2.73 million freight tonnes, an increase of 5.7% on the same period last year. Bulk liquid trade increased 11% (194,000 tonnes) following a more normal operating mode at the Pohokura off-shore gas field and the completion of Methanex's Waitara Valley and Motunui plant turnarounds. Following a price correction in July 2019, log trade fell 23,000 tonnes (5%) compared to the first half of fiscal year 2018. Dry bulk trade was also down on the prior half year.

The half year saw an increase in offshore drilling activity and PTL has provided increased support to the offshore oil production and exploration sector. However, the disappointing outcome of Tamarind Taranaki Limited's (Tamarind) Tui exploration well resulted in its administration and subsequent receivership which has impacted the Taranaki region. This. coupled with OMV's offshore Taranaki well being deemed non-commercial, could have broad implications for the energy sector and Taranaki economy.

# **Investment Activities**

After a period of significant capital investment to protect and grow trade, capital expenditure in the six months to December 2019 (at \$1.89 million) slowed compared to the previous two prior corresponding periods (1H18 \$6.59 million and 1H19 \$5.21 million).

During the half year, following the removal of an old Cold Store, repaving on Blyde Terminal was completed. This project has increased PTL's log storage area.

In November the Company's new planning and scheduling system, Marine Enterprise Suite, went live. This in part replaced a legacy system and will, in addition, enhance the Company's landside operations.

# **Financial Performance**

Total revenue for the period was \$25.0 million. This was \$1.3 million higher than the same period last year. The increase in revenue against the prior period was driven by:

- an increase in vessel visits vis-à-vis the prior half year (137 visits against 128);
- increased trade, with trade volumes up by 5.7% against the prior half year; and
- an increase in non-trade revenue with property revenue and offshore revenue both up on the first half of FY19.

Operating expenditure for the first half of the year was \$16.62 million compared to \$17.27 million in the prior corresponding period. This was a pleasing result given that this expense included a bad debt provision for Tamarind and work has continued on the Company's demolition and asbestos management programmes.

EBITDA for the six months was \$11.96 million significantly above the \$10.31 million recorded in 1H19. This performance was on the back of increased revenue against the prior period and reduced expenditure.

The unaudited after-tax profit of \$5.31 million was 34% higher than that recorded in the same period. PTL's key financial metrics across the last three half years is shown in Figure 1.

# Outlook

Trading in the second six-month period is forecast to be down on trade for the first half as is normal given the Company's product mix. Recent disruption has occurred within the Chinese log market. The combination of high inventories, global market availability and the Coronavirus is expected to impact activity until the final quarter of the financial year. Annual trade to 30 June 2020 is projected to be above 5.1 million freight tonnes and be above the prior year. This forecast increase is predominately due to increased bulk liquid volumes which are expected to rise by 8.7% on the prior year. Other trade is also forecast to increase with the Port benefiting from several project cargoes.

Revenue is forecast to be in the range of \$48.0 to \$49.0 million. The forecast increase in revenue coupled with an expectation that second half expenditure will be maintained at first half levels results in forecast EBITDA in the range of \$21.5 to \$22.0 million and forecast NPAT of \$8.8 to 9.2 million. Both are higher than FY19.

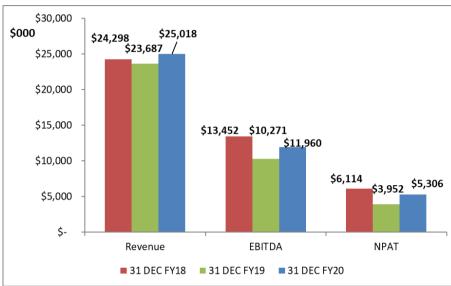


Figure 1: PTL's Key Financial Metrics

# Dividend

A dividend of \$3.50 million was paid to the Shareholder in September 2019. An interim dividend of \$4.50 million has been approved for the 2020 financial year.

Chope

Richard Krogh Chair

Guy Roper Chief Executive

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the six months ended 31 December 2019

#### Basis of preparation

Port Taranaki Limited (PTL, referred to as: the Port or, the Company) is a sea port company incorporated under the Companies Act 1993.

The Company's parent and sole shareholder is the Taranak Regional Council (TRC) and was, at all times, during the period.

The Company is a limited liability company incorporated and domiciled in New Zealand. The address of its registered office is 2-8 Bayly Road, Moturoa, New Plymouth 4310.

PTL's financial statements are prepared:

 In accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP). The financial statements comply with New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS) and other applicable Financial Reporting Standards, as applicable to for-profit entities, for the purposes of complying with NZ GAAP. These statements comply with IFRS. PTL is a for-profit entity for the purpose of complying with NZ GAAP.

 In accordance with the requirements of the Port Companies Act 1988 and the Financial Reporting Act 2013. On a historical cost basis, except for land, and derivatives held at fair value. All accounting policies have been applied consistently across periods

### Nature of the Port's operations

PTL is the only deep water port on the west coast of New Zealand and services bulk liquids (serving the nation's oil and gas industry), dry bulk (logs, fertiliser, stock feed and cement) and project cargo Commercial activities include the provision of: (i) vessel and cargo/logistics handling services and offshore support; and (ii) property and storage services. These are considered under two integrated performance obligations: (i) port operational revenue; and (ii) property revenue. All activities are undertaken with full regard to health, safety, and protection of the environment.

The Company's mission is to provide world class logistics for its customers in pursuit of the vision to make a real difference to the Taranaki economy. PTL delivers on its vision by:

- Proactively delivering to it's customers needs;
  Optimising the use of its assets and capability base;
  Delivering excellence in its service offering; and
- Continuing to invest in people, systems and processes to achieve resilient performance and ensure everyone
- in our business returns safely home every day

### Relevancy

The notes to the financial statements include information which is considered relevant and material to assist the reader in understanding changes in the Port's financial position or performance. Information is considered relevant and material if:

- The amount is significant because of its size and nature;
  It is important for understanding the results of the Port;
- It helps to explain changes in the Port's business; or
  It relates to an aspect of the Port's operations that is important to future performance

### Keeping it simple

The financial statements are presented in a style that makes them less complex and more relevant to customers, owners, and other stakeholders We have grouped the financial statements into the following sections: The intent is to provide readers with a clearer understanding of what drives the financial performance and financial position of the Port.

The financial statements are presented in thousands of New Zealand dollars (NZD), which is the Company's functional currency, unless otherwise stated

### Contents

Financial statements
Statement of comprehensive income
Statement of financial position
Statement of changes in equity
Statement of cash flows
Section A: Our performance
Section B: Our assets
Section C: Our funding

2

3 3 4

5 6 7

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS For the six months ended 31 December 2019

### Statement of comprehensive income (unaudited)

12 months ended 30 June			For the six month 31 Decemb	
2019 \$000		Note	2019 \$000	2018 \$00
47,212	Revenue & other income	A2	25,018	23,687
14,370	Employee benefits and related expenses	A3	6,964	6,954
12,231	Other expenses	A3	6,094	6,424
7,551	Depreciation, amortisation, and maintenance dredging	A4	3,633	3,840
-	Impairment of assets	A4	-	-
25	Net (gain) / loss on property, plant and equipment	A4	(74)	49
1,942	Net finance expense		1,032	93
36,119	Total expenses		17,649	18,198
11,093	Profit before tax		7,369	5,489
3,583	Income tax expense		2,063	1,53
7,510	Profit for the period (attributable to owners)		5,306	3,95
	Other comprehensive income:			
	Items that will not be reclassified to profit or loss			
4,533	Revaluation of property, plant and equipment (net of tax)		-	
199	Change in cash flow hedge reserve (net of tax)		331	171
4,732	Total other comprehensive income		331	171
12,242	Total comprehensive income for the period (attributable to owners)		5,637	4,123

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# As at 31 December 2019

### Statement of financial position (unaudited)

Full Year				
as at 30 June			As at 31 Dece	mber
2019 \$000		Note	2019 \$000	2018 \$000
456	Cash and cash equivalents		1,977	2,769
6,574	Trade and other receivables		5,266	6,014
709	Inventories		595	646
7,739	Total current assets		7,838	9,429
191,784	Property, plant and equipment	B1	190,216	184,910
558	Right of use assets		636	374
409	Intangible assets		290	435
192,751	Total non-current assets		191,142	185,719
200,490	Total assets		198,980	195,148
4 000	Trada and athen any black		4 000	5 000
4,929	Trade and other payables		4,892	5,609
1,224	Employee benefit provisions		1,202	1,198
33	Lease liability		37	9
68	Borrowings	C5	43,321	24
-	Derivative financial instruments		406	-
1,177	Taxation payable		168	474
7,431	Total current liabilities		50,026	7,314
45,984	Borrowings	C5	-	44,418
753	Employee benefit provisions		753	692
524	Lease liability		599	365
735	Derivative financial instruments		-	838
1,265	Deferred tax liability		1,264	382
49,261	Total non-current liabilities		2,616	46,695
56,692	Total liabilities		52,642	54,009
26.000	Issued capital	C2	26.000	26,000
61.517	Reserves	C4	61.848	56,956
56.281	Retained earnings		58,490	58,183
143,798	Shareholders equity		146,338	141,139
000 400	T-4-L		100.000	405 440
200,490	Total equity and liabilities		198,980	195,148

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the six months ended 31 December 2019

Statement of changes in equity (unaudited)

		Issued	Retained	Revaluation	Cash Flow	Total
		Capital	Earnings	Reserve	Hedge Reserve	Equity
	Note	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
As at 1 July 2018		26,000	57,771	57,782	(997)	140,556
Changes in Equity for six months to 31	December 2018					
Comprehensive income		-	3,952	-	-	3,952
Other comprehensive income		-	-	-	171	171
Dividends	C3	-	(3,540)	-	-	(3,540)
As at 31 December 2018		26,000	58,183	57,782	(826)	141,139
Changes in Equity for six months to 30	June 2019					
Comprehensive income		-	3,558	-	-	3,558
Other comprehensive income		-	-	4,533	28	4,561
Dividends	C3	-	(5,460)	-	-	(5,460
As at 30 June 2019		26,000	56,281	62,315	(798)	143,798
Changes in Equity for six months to 31	December 2019					
Comprehensive income		-	5,306	-	-	5,306
Other comprehensive income		-	-	-	331	331
Dividends	C3	-	(3,500)	-	-	(3,500
As at 31 December 2019		26,000	58,087	62,315	(467)	145,935

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS For the six months ended 31 December 2019

12 months ended		For the six month	s ended
30 June		31 Decemb	er
2019 \$000		2019 \$000	2018 \$00
	Cash flows from operating activities		
54,990	Receipts from customers	28,958	27,647
46	Interest received	12	24
(35,375)	Payments to suppliers and employees	(15,636)	(17,342
(1,932)	Interest paid	(1,058)	(945
(2,576)	Income tax paid	(2,670)	(2,040
15,153	Net cash flows from operating activities	9,606	7,344
	Cash flows from investing activities		
335	Sale of property, plant and equipment (net of disposal costs)	75	249
(11,379)	Purchase of property, plant and equipment, and software	(1,886)	(5,160
(185)	Capitalised interest on purchase of property, plant and equipment and software	(40)	(114
(11,229)	Net cash flows from investing activities	(1,851)	(5,02
	Cash flows from financing activities		
13,731	Proceeds from borrowings	5,335	6,35
(8,416)	Repayment of borrowings	(8,050)	(2,60
(9,000)	Dividends	(3,500)	(3,540
(31)	Lease payments	(19)	(8
(3,716)	Net cash flows from financing activities	(6,234)	202
208	Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	1,521	2,52
248	Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period	456	24
456	Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period	1.977	2.769

# A. OUR PERFORMANCE

In this section

This section explains the financial performance of PTL by displaying additional information about individual items from the statement of comprehensive income.

A1 Revenue Drivers (uni	ite)		
A1 Revenue Drivers (un	its)		
12 months ended		Six months ended	Six months ende
30 June 2019		31 December 2019	31 December 201
5,041	Trade tonnes (thousands of tonnes)	2,734	2,58
261	Trade vessel visits (number)	138	128
A2 Revenue			
12 months ended		Six months ended	Six months ende
30 June 2019		31 December 2019	31 December 201
40,147	Port operational revenue	21,118	20,04
6,022	Property revenue	3,305	3,02
1,043	Other income	595	61
47,212	Total operational revenue and other income	25,018	23,68
A3 Expenses			
12 months ended		Six months ended	Six months ende
30 June 2019		31 December 2019	31 December 20
13,457	Employee expenses	6,542	6,48
579	Defined contribution plan	255	29
334	Director fees	167	17
79	Audit fees	-	-
15	Foreign exchange	8	
6,558	General expenses	3,795	3,41
5,579	Repairs and maintenance	2,291	3,00
26,601	Total operational expenses	13,058	13,37
20,611	EBITDAF	11,960	10,30
A4 EBITDAF Reconciliat	lion	Six months ended	Six months ende
30 June 2019		31 December 2019	31 December 20
		31 December 2013	JI December 20

30 June 2019		31 December 2019	31 December 2018
20,611	EBITDAF	11,960	10,309
1,292	Maintenance dredging	599	696
6,036	Depreciation	2,915	3,034
223	Amortisation	119	110
-	Impairment	-	-
25	(Gain) / loss on the sale of assets	(74)	49
(46)	Interest revenue	(12)	(24)
1,988	Interest expense	1,044	955
11,093	Net profit before tax	7,369	5,489
3,583	Income tax	2,063	1,537
7,510	Net profit after tax	5,306	3,952

### EBITDAF definition

EBITDAF is earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation, changes in fair value of hedges, impairments, and gain/loss on assets. EBITDAF is a non-GAAP profit measure that provides a consistent measure of PTL's operating performance and is closely monitored by Management and the Board.

EBITDAF does not have a standardised meaning prescribed by GAAP and therefore may not be comparable to similar financial information presented by other entities.

### Impairment of non-financial assets

The Port reviews the recoverable amount of its tangible and intangible assets at a minimum of each balance date. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and present value of future cash flows expected to be generated by the assets (also known as value in use). If the carrying value of an asset exceeds the recoverable amount, an impairment expense is recognised in the profit or loss. However, if the assets are carried at a revalued amount, the impairment is treated as a revaluation decrease in equity to the extent they reverse. Any reversal of previous losses is recognised immediately in the profit or loss, unless the asset is carried at a revalued amount, in which case the reversal is treated as a revaluation increase in equity.

# **B. OUR ASSETS**

In this section

This section explains the capital assets that PTL uses in its business to generate trading performance.

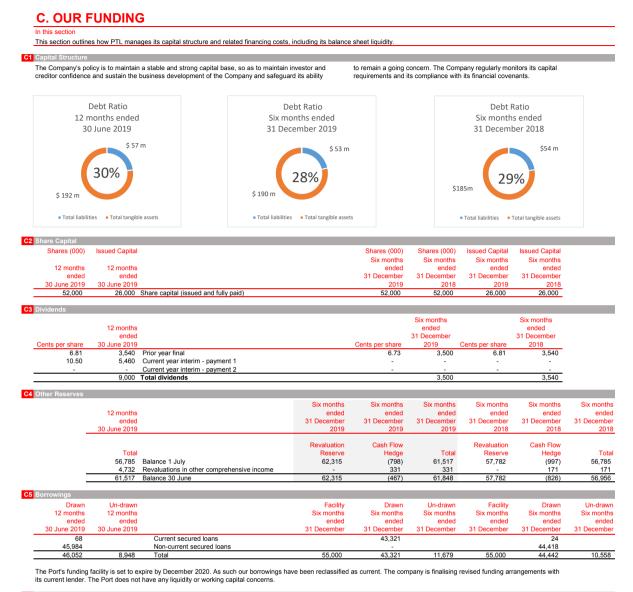
B1	Property,	Plant a	& Equipment	

	Land	Buildings a	Port services nd equipment	Dredging	Capital works in progress	Tota
Cost						
Balance at 1 July 2018	87,803	32,327	100,989	25,203	27,898	274,220
Additions	-	23	373	-	5,781	6,177
Disposals	-	(230)	(2,775)	-	-	(3,005
Revaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-
mpairment	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reclassifications / transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capitalisation	-	-	-	-	(470)	(470
Balance at 31 December 2018	87,803	32,120	98,587	25,203	33,209	276,922
Additions	-	3,267	28,340	2,250	5,433	39,290
Disposals	-	(2,609)	(1,015)	(2,494)	-	(6,118
Revaluation	4,533	-	-	-	-	4,533
mpairment	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reclassifications / transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capitalisation	-	-	-	-	(33,946)	(33,946
Balance at 30 June 2019	92,336	32,778	125,912	24,959	4,696	280,681
Additions	-	5	1.088	-	1.894	2.987
Disposals	-	_	(691)	-	-	(691
Revaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reclassifications / transfers	-	(142)	142	-	-	-
Capitalisation	-	-	-	-	(1.092)	(1,092
Balance at 31 December 2019	92.336	32.641	126.451	24,959	5,498	281,885
	02,000	02,011	120,101	21,000	0,100	201,000
Accumulated depreciation						
Balance at 1 July 2018	-	(16,172)	(67,430)	(6,255)	(576)	(90,433
Depreciation reversal from disposals	-	184	1,899	-	-	2,083
Depreciation charge	-	(493)	(1,888)	(629)	(652)	(3,662
Balance at 31 December 2018	-	(16,481)	(67,419)	(6,884)	(1,228)	(92,012
Depreciation reversal from disposals	-	2,610	1,576	2,494	-	6,680
Depreciation charge	-	(570)	(3,628)	(595)	1,228	(3,565
Balance at 30 June 2019	-	(14,441)	(69,471)	(4,985)	-	(88,897
Depreciation reversal from disposals	-	-	689	-	-	689
Depreciation charge	-	(532)	(2.364)	(565)	-	(3,461
Balance at 31 December 2019	-	(14,973)	(71,146)	(5,550)	-	(91,669
				(-,-,-,-)		. ,
Carrying value						
Balance at 31 December 2018	87,803	15,639	31,168	18,319	31,981	184,910
Balance at 30 June 2019	92,336	18,337	56,441	19,974	4,696	191,784
Balance at 31 December 2019	92.336	17.668	55.305	19,409	5,498	190,216

B2 Commitments

12 months ended 30 June 2019 8,409 Capital commitments	Six months ended 31 December 2019 9,143	11,392	Our capital commitments are estimated capital expenditure contracted for at balance date but not provided for on the balance sheet. The balance shown is largely made up of our long term maintenance dredging contract and then other smaller projects.
---	---	--------	---

B3 Capitalised Interest		
	Six months	Six months
12 months	ended	ended
ended	31 December	31 December
30 June 2019	2019	2018 Borrowing costs incurred during construction / assembly of major
185 Capitalised borrowing costs	40	114 capital projects are capitalised as part of the initial cost of the
4.90% Average capitalisation rate	4.68%	4.91% respective assets.
0		



C6 Banking Covenants

The Port has complied with all banking covenants in the period.

7



## Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and consider Regional Software Holdings Ltd's interim report on the operations and activities of the company for the six months ending 31 December 2019.

## Recommendation

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> Regional Software Holdings Ltd's interim report for the six months ended 31 December 2019 including the unaudited financial report.

## Background

- 2. The Council has a 15.5% shareholding in Regional Software Holdings Ltd. Regional Software Holdings Ltd is a council-controlled organisation (CCO) of the Council.
- 3. The *Local Government Act* 2002 and Regional Software Holdings Ltd's statement of intent require a six-month set of financial statements (unaudited) to be prepared and presented to the shareholders.

## Discussion

- 4. Attached is a copy of the report to shareholders for the six months ended 31 December 2019 for Regional Software Holdings Ltd. The financial statements contained in the interim report are unaudited.
- 5. Regional Software Holdings Ltd is operating successfully operationally and financially.
- 6. Items of significance during the six months include:

- Two IRIS releases have been successfully delivered in the current year to date. This included four major enhancements, four minor enhancements and twenty-one support fixes funded by Regional Software Holdings Ltd plus two minor enhancements funded by individual councils.
- RSHL initiated the process to find the eventual replacement for the IRIS software platform. Staff from 10 councils are participating in this process which is expected to take 2 years.
- RSHL continues to receive funding from across the sector to deliver collaborative projects that are put forward by sector Special Interest Groups (SIGs) as part of the ReCoCo initiative. The initiative aims to leverage RSHL as the 'vehicle' for delivering common and consistent processes across the sector. RSHL currently has 7 initiatives under management and several initiatives in development with the SIGs.
- RSHL completed a branding exercise to position the company for the future. RSHL had previously operated without a defined brand. Branding enables the company to better position itself and deliver greater value to shareholders and the sector.
- 7. Regional Software Holdings Ltd's business model is to operate at a breakeven point. That is, it is not intended that profits be generated from the users (also shareholders) of the company. Accordingly there will be no dividend distributions. Looking forward, Regional Software Holdings Ltd is continuing to operate as intended by the shareholding councils and as laid out in the Statement of Intent.

## **Decision-making considerations**

8. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

## Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

9. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

## **Policy considerations**

10. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

## lwi considerations

11. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

## Legal considerations

12. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

## **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2440895: Regional Software Holdings Ltd: Six Month Report to Shareholders to 31 December 2019



31 December 2019



Council Collaboration Into Action



# **Table of Contents**

Table of Contents	1
Introduction	2
Vision	2
Mission	2
Values	3
Objectives	3
Service Performance	3
Performance Measures	3
RSHL Financial Position	
Shareholdings & Directors	6
Financial Statements	
Statement of Financial Performance	7
Statement of Financial Position	8
Statement of Financial Cashflows	9
Statement of Accounting Policies	10
Summary of Significant Accounting Policies	10
Notes to the Financial Statements	13



# Introduction

Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) was incorporated in October 2012. This report covers the 6 months from 1 July 2019 to 31 December 2019 as required by Section 66 of the Local Government Act 2002. RSHL has no subsidiaries or joint ventures.

#### Type of Entity and Legal Basis

RSHL is a Public Limited Liability Company incorporated and registered under the Companies Act 1993 and is a council-controlled organisation as defined in Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

#### Structure of the Company

The Company comprises of a board of seven directors. The Board oversee the governance of RSHL. In addition, there is a general manager who is responsible for the day-to-day operations of RSHL and reporting to the Board. Each of the six shareholder entities are entitled to appoint one director each, with one independent director appointed by the Board.

#### Main sources of RSHL's Cash and Resources

Funds are received by way of levies from each Council. These levies are set annually in the Statement of Intent. These are the primary source of funding to RSHL.

#### Nature and Scope of Activities to be Undertaken

RSHL provides a framework for collaboration between the shareholders and across the wider regional council sector. It supports the procurement or development of shared services and products in a manner that provides greater consistency in how we operate our core processes and a more cost effective **alternative** than individual councils can achieve on their own.

The company operates through managed contractual arrangements, and by facilitating collaborative initiatives between councils. Some councils are both customers of RSHL and providers of service to RSHL.

RSHL seeks to reduce costs to the existing shareholders and increase its influence in regional council sector information systems by increasing the user base for IRIS and by expanding the common product suite.

Whilst the current flagship of RSHL is the Integrated Regional Information System (IRIS), the scope of activities for RSHL is not limited to the IRIS application suite. Future activities will be identified by shareholder councils. New opportunities will be identified, and priorities set in the Business Plan, other opportunities may arise and be investigated on a case by case basis. New activities will require explicit Board approval.

#### Vision

To provide a high quality shared service for the Regional Council sector (and associated agencies) that delivers value to shareholders, customers and the sector.

#### **Mission**

Sponsor collaboration through the Regional Council special interest groups and provide a vehicle for delivering shared solutions and services to the sector in accordance with our values and in a manner that achieves:

- · Consistent, common and efficient regional council specific processes and functions
- Value through economies of scale
- Reduced risk through ensuring continuity of supply and control of the destiny of Regional Council sector specific software
- Greater influence with central government through demonstration of a more cohesive and collaborative sector



### Values

In all RSHL decisions and interactions the Board and staff together with member council participants who may be working within the RSHL framework will observe the following values and ethos:

- The best decision is that which provides the best end result, primarily for our shareholder councils but also our customer councils, and indirectly the communities they serve.
- We are forward thinking and innovative
- We are responsive and deliver value
- We are professional and accountable
- We are flexible and open
- Our solutions will be practical, appropriate to the scale of the problem and affordable
- Where appropriate we will utilise codes of practice and standards produced by industry groups
- All parties to any decision or interaction will be treated with respect, dignity, integrity, and honesty.

# Objectives

The principal objective of RSHL is to deliver on the vision, mission and values.

The secondary objective of RSHL is to:

- Achieve the objectives of its Shareholders, both commercial and non-commercial as specified in this Statement of Intent,
- Be a good employer,
- Exhibit a sense of social and environmental responsibility by having regard to the interests of the community in which the Company operates and by endeavouring to accommodate or encourage these when able to do so.

# Service Performance

Progress against the Statement of Intent (SOI) performance measures is reported in the following section.

Items of significance during the six months include:

- Two IRIS releases have been successfully delivered in the current year to date. This included four
  major enhancements, four minor enhancements and twenty-one support fixes funded by RSHL;
  plus two minor enhancements funded by individual councils.
- RSHL initiated the process to find the eventual replacement for the IRIS software platform. Staff from 10 councils are participating in this process which is expected to take 2 years.
- RSHL continues to receive funding from across the sector to deliver collaborative projects that are
  put forward by sector Special Interest Groups (SIGs) as part of the ReCoCo<sup>1</sup> initiative. The
  initiative aims to leverage RSHL as the 'vehicle' for delivering common and consistent processes
  across the sector. RSHL currently has 7 initiatives under management and several initiatives in
  development with the SIGs.
- RSHL completed a branding exercise to position the company for the future. RSHL had previously
  operated without a defined brand. Branding enables the company to better position itself and
  deliver greater value to shareholders and the sector.

# **Performance Measures**

The following performance measures were incorporated into the Statement of Intent for the 2019-20 financial year.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Regional Council Collaboration



Performance M		For the period ending 31 December 2019
Non Financial	Undertake an annual survey of users and shareholder/customer Councils in relation to product performance, Datacom support and RSHL support. Baseline to be developed following the completion of the first survey.	Complete. The first annual survey was undertaken in July 2019. The next survey will be in July 2020.
	Develop, approve, communicate and refine the annual roadmap for RSHL major enhancement projects. Draft annual roadmap presented to the Board by 31 December of each year for the following year. Adoption by the Board by 30 June of each year.	On Track The product roadmap for IRIS was presented, discussed and agreed at the board meeting in December 2019.
	Major Enhancement projects identified on the Annual Roadmap are all completed within approved budget or (for items in progress) on track against their agreed timeline and budget at 30 June of each year.	On track
	Budgets for support and minor enhancements are approved by the Board by 30 June each year and delivery within these budgets is effectively managed by the Advisory Group.	On Track
	User Groups and business representatives are engaged in the development of the Major Enhancement Annual Roadmap.	On Track Representatives from all IRIS councils have been actively involved in developing the enhancement roadmap.
Financial	RSHL will operate within 5% (plus or minus) of its shareholder approved annual budget.	At Risk Spend on capital development has been reduced in favour of operational spend to identify the eventual replacement for IRIS. ReCoCo activity continues to be unpredictable, although this does not impact on RSHL balance sheet. All variations to budget have been approved by the board.
	Annual charges for shareholders and customers to be at level approved by the Board and Shareholder Councils based upon the approved operating budget and budgets for major and minor enhancements.	On track
	Monitor the regional council sector market and explore/respond to opportunities to expand the customer and/or shareholder base of RSHL. (Applies once in 3 year period)	On Track ReCoCo has helped to extend the customer base of RSHL with all 16 councils in the sector engaged in one or more projects. In addition, 10 councils are working with RSHL to identify the eventual replacement for IRIS.



Performance Measures		For the period ending 31 December 2019	
	Consider, evaluate and, if appropriate, implement new service areas or areas outside of the current scope of IRIS <sup>2</sup>	On Track This is largely being achieved through the ReCoCo initiative.	
	Be a service delivery agent for wider regional council sector and related bodies information management projects (ReCoCo) and related shared services. Projects to be delivered on time and on budget as agreed in each of the Statements of Work between RSHL and the Regional Council Corporate Services SIG.	On Track RSHL currently has 7 ReCoCo initiatives under management and several initiatives in development with the SIGs. The Sector business plan led by the RCEOs Group identifies multiple ReCoCo projects for RSHL to deliver.	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Consider does not mean commit to do, but to identify & evaluate one or more opportunities



# **RSHL** Financial Position

Revenue is tracking favourable to budget due to other income for members reimbursements being invoiced ahead of schedule.

Operating expenditure is tracking unfavourable to budget with additional costs not previously budgeted such as Promotional Costs and external contractor costs. These costs are necessary to deliver on the RSHL strategic direction.

The cash position is not as favourable to budget due to the unbudgeted expenses discussed above.

ReCoCo revenue is \$34,826 behind budget. It is expected that this situation will continue for the remainder of the year. RSHL held \$161K of ReCoCo funding at the start of the year and the fund is topped up only "as-required".

It is expected that the cash position will improve by year end however with the third and fourth quarter members contributions to come and additional ReCoCo income.

# Shareholdings & Directors

Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) was formed on 17 October 2012. At the time of formation, the company issued 10,000 shares to its shareholders based on a previously agreed sizing formula. The following shareholding was agreed:

Shareholder	Percentage	# of shares
Waikato Regional Council	32.75%	3,275
Northland Regional Council	16.75%	1,675
Horizons Regional Council	15.50%	1,550
Taranaki Regional Council	15.50%	1,550
Southland Regional Council	15.50%	1,550
West Coast Regional Council	4.00%	400

The Directors appointed for the period that this six monthly report covers were:

Director Appointed By Mike Nield (Chairman) John Crane Malcolm Nicolson Ged Shirley Les Gibbs Neil Selman Asbjorn Aakjaer

Taranaki Regional Council Waikato Regional Council Northland Regional Council Horizons Regional Council West Coast Regional Council Southland Regional Council Independent.



# **Financial Statements**

#### **Statement of Financial Performance**

## For the Six Month Period Ending 31 December 2019

	Notes	31-Dec-19 6 Months Unaudited	31-Dec-18 6 Months Unaudited	30-Jun-20 12 Months SOI \$	30-Jun-19 12 Months Audited \$
Regional Software Holdings Activity		\$	\$		
Income					
Members contribution		569,963	838,183	1,139,931	1,210,458
User funding		75,716	117,939	151,432	-,210,100
Interest income		103	155	600	391
Other income	1	84,616	72,312	65,905	218,064
Total Income	-	730,398	1,028,589	1,357,868	1,428,913
Expenses					
Administration & Technical Support	2	13,175	15,925	38,520	32,330
Audit fees		-	-	5,900	5,250
Personnel Costs		45,865	-	155,000	24,046
Datacom support charges		114,164	103,456	208,260	172,653
Management fees		47,192	65,394	50,400	125,926
Environmental Charges		11,794	5,556	20,000	14,258
Implementation Costs		-	4,575	-	6,551
Technical Services		90,231	-	150,000	-
External Contractors and Consultants		9,327	-	-	-
Other Direct Software Expenses		61,590	67,358	77,905	207,097
Travel, meeting & promotional costs		11,629	3,532	10,600	8,897
Independent Director		15,000	15,000	30,600	30,000
Depreciation		438,113	397,878	827,855	817,721
Total Expenses	•	858,080	678,674	1,575,040	1,444,729
Operating Surplus from RSHL Activities	-	(127,682)	349,915	(217,172)	(15,816)
ReCoCo Activity Income					
Regional sector shared services		51,875	220,000	210,000	51,059
Total Income	-	51,875	220,000	210,000	51,059
Expenses					
Regional sector shared services		86,701	15,956	110,000	41,595
Total Expenses	-	86,701	15,956	110,000	41,595
Operating Surplus/-Deficit from ReCoCo Activities	-	(34,826)	204,044	100,000	9,464
Total Operating Surplus/-Deficit	-	(162,508)	553,959	(117,172)	(6,352)
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-
Net Profit/(Loss) After Tax	-	(162,508)	553,959	(117,172)	(6,352)
	-		-		

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements



### **Statement of Financial Position**

## For the Six Month Period Ending 31 December 2019

	Notes	31-De c-19	31-Dec-18	30-Jun-20	30-Jun-19
		6 Months	6 Months	12 Months	12 Months
		Unaudited \$	Unaudited \$	SOI \$	Audited \$
Assets					
Current assets					
Bank Accounts and Cash	3				
RSHL		362,739	286,728	513,548	282,355
ReCoCo		121,604	204,044	-	-
Debtors and Prepayments	4	139,956	422,088	-	383,469
GST Receivable		-	-	-	-
Withholding Tax Paid	_	109	130	-	115
Total Current Assets		624,408	912,990	513,548	665,939
Non-Current Assets					
Property, Plant and Equipment	5	4,681,376	4,990,914	4,703,489	4,885,346
Non-Current Assets	-	4,681,376	4,990,914	4,703,489	4,885,346
Total Assets	-	5,305,784	5,903,904	5,217,037	5,551,285
Liabilities					
Current Liabilities					
Creditors and Accrued Expenses	6	91,519	88,543	-	182,054
Revenue in Advance ReCoCo		161,441	-	-	161,441
GST		16,648	56,367	-	9,106
Income Tax		-	-	-	-
Total Current Liabilities	-	269,608	144,910	-	352,601
Total Liabilities	-	269,608	144,910	-	352,601
Net Assets	-	5,036,176	5,758,994	5,217,037	5,198,684
Represented By:	-				
Equity					
		5 140 150	5 140 150	5 140 150	E 140 150
Equity		5,149,150	5,149,150	5,149,150	5,149,150
Current Year Earnings		(162,508)	553,959	(117,172)	(6,351)
Retained Earnings	_	49,534	55,885	185,059	55,885

5,036,176

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

7

**Total Equity** 

MJ Nield - Chairman 28 February 2020

 $\supset$ 

5,198,684

John Crane 28 February 2020

5,217,037

5,758,994



391

282,356

#### Statement of Financial Cashflows

#### For the Six Month Period Ending 31 December 2019 Notes 31-Dec-19 31-Dec-18 30-Jun-20 30-Jun-19 6 Months 6 Months 12 Months 12 Months Unaudited \$ Unaudited \$ SOI \$ Audited \$ **Cash flows from Operating Activities** Cash was provided from: Receipts from Members 1,595,770 890.957 886.893 919.615 Interest 103 155 Other Income 106,364 180,948 **Total Operating Receipts** 997,424 887,048 1,595,770 1,100,954 Cash was applied to: Payments to Suppliers (521,604)(347, 315)(867,678) (589, 313)Net GST Movement 38,686 24,855 (7,346) Interest/Withholding Tax (4) **Total Operating Payments** (482,922) (322,460) (867,678) (596,659) Net cash from operating 514,502 564,588 504,295 728,092 **Cash flows from Investing Activities** Cash was applied to: Purchase of Fixed/Intangible Assets (312,516) (379,510) (950,000) (740,133) **Total Investment Payments** (312,516) (379,510) (950,000) (740, 133)(740,133) Net cash from investing (312,516) (379,510) (950,000) **Cash flows from Financing Activities** Cash was provided from: Capital raised **Total Financing Receipts** Net cash from financing Net increase (decrease) in cash flow 201,986 185,078 (221, 908)(235, 838)for the year **Opening Cash Balance** 282,356 305,693 513,548 305,693 **Closing Cash Balance** 484,342 490,771 291,640 69,855 Made up of: Westpac Current Account 404,225 130,796 102,261 25,000 Westpac Online Saver Account 80,118 359,976 267,241 180,095

The GST (net) component of cash flows from operating activities reflects the net GST paid to and received from the Inland Revenue Department. The GST (net) component has been presented on a net basis, as the gross amounts do not provide meaningful information for financial statement purposes and to be consistent.

484,343

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

490,772

292,241



# **Statement of Accounting Policies**

#### **Reporting Entity**

Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO), owned by Waikato Regional Council (32.75%) Northland Regional Council (16.75%) Horizons Regional Council (15.50%) Taranaki Regional Council (15.50%) Southland Regional Council (15.50%) and West Coast Regional Council (4.00%). RSHL was incorporated on 17 October 2012. RSHL was primarily incorporated for the purposes of managing the investment and development of IRIS Software, and has designated itself a Public Benefit Entity (PBE), in keeping with the designation of the shareholders.

The financial statements are those of RSHL, for the six months ended 31 December 2019, and were authorised for issue by the Board of Directors on 20 February 2020.

#### Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting

RSHL qualifies for Public Benefit Simple Format Reporting – Accrual (PBE-SFR-A) on the basis that the Company does not have publicly accountable (as defined) and has total annual expenses of less than \$2 million.

#### **Basis of Preparation of the Financial Statements**

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period. The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis.

#### **Statement of Compliance**

The financial statements of RSHL have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Companies Act 1993, which include the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZGAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 3 Public Benefit Entity (PBE) Standards. RSHL adopted the PBE standards for the first time in July 2014.

These financial statements comply with PBE Standards.

- Presentation Currency and Rounding
- The financial statements have been prepared in New Zealand dollars and there will be rounding in the numbers in the financial statements, as the financial model used calculates to the cent but the annual report is rounded to the nearest dollar.
- The functional currency of RSHL is New Zealand dollars.

#### **Changes in Accounting Policies**

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these financial statements.

# Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

- a) Members Contributions and Other forms of Revenue (excluding investment revenue), including fees, charges, and other revenues are recognised on an accrual basis.
- b) Interest revenue is recorded as it is earned.



#### Expenditure

Expenditure is recognised on an accrual basis when the service was provided, or the goods received. Costs associated with maintaining the IRIS software suite are recognised as an expense when incurred.

#### **Bank Accounts and Cash**

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, on demand or call deposits, other short-term deposits with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are presented as a current liability in the Statement of Financial Position.

#### **Debtors**

Debtors are initially recorded at the amount owed. When it is likely the amount owed (or some portion) will not be collected, a provision for impairment is recognised and the loss is recorded as a bad debt expense.

#### Inventories

Inventory is initially recorded at cost. Goods held for sale are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and their selling process. Goods for use or distribution are subsequently measured at cost and written down if they become obsolete.

#### Goods and Services Tax (GST)

RSHL is registered for GST; these financial statements are presented net of GST, except for receivables and payables which are inclusive of GST. Where GST paid is not recoverable, due to it relating to exempt items, the GST inclusive amount is recognised as part of the related asset or expense including the GST relating to investing and financing activities.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the IRD is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

The net GST paid to, or recovered from, the Inland Revenue Department is recognised as an item in operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

#### Income Tax

Income tax expenses calculated using the taxes payable method. As a result no allowance is made for deferred tax. Tax expense includes the current tax liability and adjustments to prior year tax liabilities.

#### **Creditors and Accrued Expenses**

Creditors and accrued expenses are measured at the amount owed.

#### **Property, Plant and Equipment**

#### Software acquisition and development

Costs that are directly associated with the development of the IRIS software suite are recognised as property, plant and equipment.

#### Depreciation

Depreciation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The depreciation charge for each period is recognised through the Statement of Financial Performance.



The carrying value is depreciated on a straight-line basis over its useful life. The useful life and associated depreciation rate for the IRIS software suite is 10 years and 10%. Where software in this category is replaced, upgraded or determined by RSHL to be of no further operational benefit, a change in value will be recognised through the Statement of Financial Performance. This change in value will be the difference between the carrying value of the original item and its fair value.

#### **Critical Accounting Estimates and Assumptions**

In preparing these financial statements, RSHL has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

#### Additional Disclosure

The Companies Act 1993 requires disclosure of the amount of donations, audit fees, fees for other services from the auditor, and the number of employees of the company who received remuneration and other benefits above \$100,000 per annum, in brackets of \$10,000.

For this financial year one staff member was employed by RSHL.

Remuneration Bracket	Staff
100,000-110,000	0
110,000-120,000	0
120,000-130,000	0
130,000-140,000	0
140,000-150,000	0
150,000-160,000	1
160,000-170,000	0
170,000+	0

The audit fee for the six months period is expected to be \$nil (GST exclusive) paid to Audit New Zealand.



# Notes to the Financial Statements

## For the Six Month Period Ending 31 December 2019

1. Other Income	31-Dec-19 6 Months Unaudited	31-Dec-18 6 Months Unaudited	30-Jun-20 12 Months SOI	30-Jun-19 12 Months Audited
Recovery of other direct software expenses	84,616	67,946	67,289	57,750
Hawkes Bay Regional Council Reimbursements	-	4,366	-	5,259
User Funding - Hawkes Bay Regional Council	-	-	-	155,055
Total Other Income	84,616	72,312	67,289	218,064

#### 2. Administration Costs

	31-Dec-19 6 Months Unaudited	31-Dec-18 6 Months Unaudited	30-Jun-20 12 Months SOI	30-Jun-19 12 Months Audited
Administration Support	1,507	520	9,125	449
Accounting & Technical Support	9,327	13,171	29,395	29,756
Legal expenses	-	-	-	-
Insurance	2,230	2,125	-	1,866
External contractors	-	-	-	-
Bank Fees	111	109	-	259
Total Administration Support	13,175	15,925	38,520	32,330

#### 3. Bank Accounts and Cash

	31-Dec-19 6 Months Unaudited	31-Dec-18 6 Months Unaudited	30-Jun-20 12 Months SOI	30-Jun-19 12 Months Audited
Current Account	404.225	130.796	25,000	102.261
Savings Account	80,118	359,976	267,241	180,095
Total Bank Accounts and Cash	484.343	490,772	292,241	282,356
			,	
4. Debtors and Prepayments	31-Dec-19	31-Dec-18	30-Jun-20	30-Jun-19
	31-Dec-19 6 Months	31-Dec-18 6 Months	12 Months	12 Months
	31-Dec-19	31-Dec-18		
4. Debtors and Prepayments	31-Dec-19 6 Months Unaudited	31-Dec-18 6 Months Unaudited	12 Months SOI	12 Months Audited



## 5. Property, Plant and Equipment

IRIS Software Intellectual Property	
Carrying amount as of 01 July 2018	4,986,203
Additions	744,903
Depreciation Expense	(813,341)
Work in Progress written off/impaired	(70,028)
Carrying Amount as of 30 June 2019	4,847,737
Carrying amount as of 01 July 2019	4,847,737
Additions	234,143
Depreciation Expense **	(433,632)
Carrying Amount as of 31 December 2019	4,648,248
* WIP includes individual Council funded for Hawkes Bay	
Regional Council Funded \$7,719 E-learning Software	
Carrying amount as of 01 July 2018	39,690
Additions	-
Depreciation	(4,252)
Carrying Amount as of 30 June 2019	35,438
Carrying amount as of 01 July 2019	35,438
Additions	-
Depreciation expense	(4,252)
Carrying Amount as of 31 December 2019	31,186
Computer Hardware	
Carrying amount as of 01 July 2018	_
Additions	2,299
Depreciation	(128)
Carrying Amount as of 30 June 2019	2,171
Carrying amount as of 01 July 2019	2,171
Additions	-
Depreciation expense	(229)
Carrying Amount as of 31 December 2019	1,942

## Total Asset Carrying Amount as of 31 December 2019 4,681,376

## 6. Creditors and Accrued Expenses

	31-Dec-19 6 Months Unaudited	31-Dec-18 6 Months Unaudited	30-Jun-20 12 Months SOI	30-Jun-19 12 Months Audited
Creditors	76,009	79,434	-	156,272
PAYE Payable	5,908	-	-	3,939
Employee Entitlements	-	-	-	7,408
Accrued expense - Waikato Regional Council Dec 207	1 9,602	9,109	-	-
Accrued Expense – Audit NZ	-	-	-	5,250
Accrued expense – ReCoCo Shared Services	-	-	-	9,185
Total Creditors and Accrued Expenses	91,519	88,543	-	182,054



7. Equity

	31-Dec-19 6 Months Unaudited	31-Dec-18 6 Months Unaudited	30-Jun-20 12 Months SOI	30-Jun-19 12 Months Audited
Contributed Capital				
Balance at 01 July	5,149,150	5,149,150	5,149,150	5,149,150
Capital Contribution	-	-	-	-
Balance at 30 June	5,149,150	5,149,150	5,149,150	5,149,150
Accumulated Surpluses				
Balance at 01 July	49,534	55,884	185,059	55,885
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(162,508)	553,959	(117,172)	(6,351)
Balance at end of period	(112,974)	609,843	67,887	49,534
Total Equity	5,036,176	5,758,993	5,217,037	5,198,684

#### 8. Commitments

There are no significant commitments at balance date, (nil previous years).

#### 9. Contingencies

There are no contingent liabilities at balance date and no contingent assets at balance date, (previous year: Nil).

#### 10. Related Party Transactions

Related party transaction disclosures have not been made for transactions with related parties that are within a normal supplier/client or client/recipient relationship on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those that it is reasonable to expect RSHL would have adopted in dealing with the party at arm's length in the same circumstances.

Related Party Transactions Significant to RSHL Requiring Disclosure:

RSHL purchased management services from Waikato Regional Council (WRC) (32.75% shareholder) to the value of \$37,590 (including GST) (Dec 2018: \$83,330 (incl. GST).

RSHL purchased administrative services from West Coast Regional Council (WCRC) (4.0% shareholder) to the value of \$5,866.25 (Horizons Regional Council Dec 2018 \$11,799) (including GST).

Ordinary Meeting - Regional Software Holdings Ltd: Six Month Report to Shareholders to 31 December 2019



Council Collaboration Into Action



C/- West Coast Regional Council, PO Box 66, Greymouth 7840



## Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and consider Regional Software Holdings Ltd's statement of intent (SOI) for the year ending 30 June 2021 and then to provide feedback to the Board of Directors.

### Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> and <u>considers</u> Regional Software Holdings Ltd's statement of intent for the year ending 30 June 2021
- b) provides feedback to the Board of Directors of Regional Software Holdings Ltd.

## Background

- 2. The Council has a 15.5% shareholding in Regional Software Holdings Ltd. Regional Software Holdings Ltd is a council-controlled organisation (CCO) of the Council.
- 3. CCO's are required to prepare a statement of intent and forward it to the Council by 1 March of each year. Shareholders then consider the draft SOI and provide feedback to the CCO. CCO's are required to furnish a completed statement of intent by 30 June of each year.
- 4. Regional Software Holdings Ltd has prepared the attached draft SOI for the year ending 30 June 2021. The SOI was received by the statutory deadline.

## Discussion

- 5. The *Local Government Act* 2002 sets out the requirements for a statement of intent. The attached statement complies with the requirements of the Act.
- 6. The draft statement of intent reflects the partnership arrangements between the seven regional Councils (Northland, Waikato, Taranaki, Horizons, West Coast, Southland (all shareholders) and Hawkes Bay (customer only)) that have developed and implemented IRIS (Integrated Regional Information Systems).
- 7. The draft SOI delivers upon the development and maintenance roadmap that has been agreed upon by the user councils.
- 8. As noted last year, RHSL has become the vehicle for the delivery of shared services in the information solutions space across the regional council sector. This is cost neutral to the IRIS shareholders and customers, as the participants for each one of these new-shared services will be funding that particular project. Examples of the types of projects being considered are business intelligence and ePlanning.
- 9. As IRIS ages, it is necessary to reinvest in the underlying technology to ensure that the product does not become technically obsolete. Planning for this reinvestment is well underway. The draft statement of intent reflects the planning to date for the transition to the next generation of IRIS. The budgets include indicative costs for the next two financial years after 2020/2021. The approach and budgets will be refined over the next year and any necessary changes to the Council budgets will be accommodated in the estimates for the 2021/2031 Long-Term Plan.
- 10. The 2020/2021 fees being charged to the Council are in line with previously signalled levels and the amounts provided for 2020/2021 in the proposed 2020/2021 Annual Plan.
- 11. The draft statement of intent is now open for consideration by the Council. This is the Council's opportunity to provide feedback to the Board of Directors.
- 12. There are no particular areas of concern or areas that need to be drawn to Members attention.

## **Decision-making considerations**

13. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

## Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

14. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

## **Policy considerations**

15. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

## lwi considerations

16. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

## Legal considerations

17. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

## **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2440853: Regional Software Holdings Ltd Statement of Intent 2020/2021 Covering Letter

Document 2440854: Regional Software Holdings Ltd Statement of Intent 2020/2021



Council Collaboration Into Action

28 February 2020

RE : RSHL Statement of Intent 2020-21

Please find attached the Regional Software Holdings Limited draft Statement of Intent (SOI) for 2020-21, as adopted by the Board.

The SOI is required to be received by 1 March 2020 for review and approval by shareholding councils. The Board looks forward to receiving the shareholding councils' views on the draft Statement of Intent before 1 May 2020.

The 2020-21 SOI budget and the indicative budgets for 2021-23 reflect a change in focus for RSHL. It is the right time to plan for the eventual replacement of the IRIS software package. This decision is reflected in changes to the mix of capital and operating expenditure in 2020-21 along with an increase in investment in subsequent years to prepare the next generation IRIS platform.

This is a draft SOI for discussion with member councils, and the expectation is that we will collaborate to find the best way forward. On the following pages are an outline of the approach that underpins the budget in this SOI.

Sincerely

Mark Donnelly General Manager

C/- West Coast Regional Council PO Box 66, Greymouth, 7840

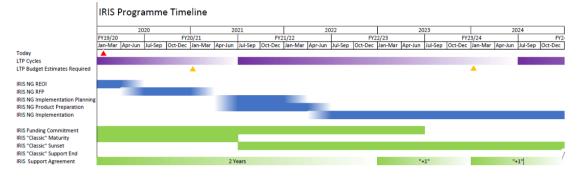


Ordinary Meeting - Regional Software Holdings Ltd: Draft Statement of Intent for 2020/2021 to 2022/2023



# SOI Budget Notes.

In February 2020, the board of RSHL discussed a timeline for the transition from the current IRIS software package to a new solution.



- This timeline assumes that the procurement process for IRIS NextGen can be concluded in the 2020-21 financial year, with a vendor or vendors engaged in FY2021-22 to prepare the IRIS NextGen solution.
- While there are a significant number of unknowns regarding the progress and form of IRIS NextGen this timeline is reasonable, but optimistic.
- Based on this timeline the indicative budget for FY 2021-22 and 2022-23 includes additional vendor costs to prepare IRIS NextGen.
- That investment in the Next Generation IRIS platform would require an increase in member contributions.
- These additional contribution is included in the SOI 2021/22 and 2022/23 indicative budgets. When approving this SOI, the shareholders are approving the 2020/21 budget only.

## **Budgeting Assumptions**

## Administration.

Administration costs are based on 19/20 budgeted costs, with the following exceptions:

- Addition of \$16K in 20/21 to complete a branding exercise for IRIS NextGen.
- A provision of \$30K in 21/22 for consultant advice relating to funding models for IRIS NextGen

## **Resourcing Expenditure**

• Resourcing Expenditure are based on 19/20 budgeted costs, with the following

Page 3



exceptions:

- \$160K OPEX for Business Analyst resource in 2020/21 to support IRIS NextGen. This
  was unbudgeted expenditure in 19/20. (Taken from the CAPEX budget). This increases
  to \$260K in 21/22 and 22/23, to include a provision for process analysis to support IRIS
  NextGen.
- From 2020/21, \$140K for seconded resources from councils to fill business roles on the IRIS NextGen initiative. These will include a business lead and other SME resources when required.

## **Direct Costs**

The following items are not expected to change:

- We expect that Datacom will provide support for IRIS for the next three years. We have budgeted accordingly. This includes providing support/test environments.
- Objective/Cognise expenditure will continue. Note that this expense is on-charged and so is a net zero impact on the RSHL available cashflow and result.
- Expenditure on ReCoCo will be in line with ReCoCo revenue. This is a net zero impact on RSHL available cashflow and result.
- The following are significant changes:
  - IRIS Minor Enhancement and Major Enhancements are treated as an operating cost, reflecting that IRIS has a shelf life of five years.
  - Major Enhancements are minimised and cease after 2021/22.
  - Minor Enhancements are minimised and cease after 2022/23.

## **Capital Expenditure**

- From 2020 onwards Capital expenditure on IRIS is limited to:
- The BI platform in 2020/21
- Data Migration Tools in 2021/22-2022/23.
- A component of IRIS NextGen expenditure should be capitalised from 2021 onwards with the expectation that it will be depreciated from 2022/23.
- From 2021 we anticipate significant expenditure on IRIS NextGen. This includes both potential software customisation and development of consistent, good practice process.
- With the IRIS NextGen initiative still at the REOI stage, it is extremely difficult to predict the type and scale of this expenditure. However we consider it prudent to signal the significant additional spend and the resulting increase in contributions from 2021/22.
- We note that the 19/20 SOI already included \$950K CAPEX in 2020/21 and \$1M in

Page 4



2021/22. However these figures assumed no capital development of IRIS and did not consider the process development aspect of IRIS NextGen.

## Revenue

- The Revenue budget is not expected to change in 2020/21 other than to allow for inflation.
- Existing revenue and cash reserves are sufficient to support the IRIS development programme and IRIS NextGen RFP in 2020/21,
- In 2021/22 forward, member contributions will need to increase to support IRIS NextGen expenditure. This had been modelled on worst case assumptions.
  - That IRIS NextGen expenditure in 2021/22 increases quickly to \$800,000
  - That no additional revenue from outside of the existing members is secured.
     In fact we intend to secure additional funding from the sector for process
     development and additional council users of the IRIS NextGen platform.
  - Better information will be available at the end of 2020, which can be incorporated into the next SOI. However, that timeframe is too late for member LTP budget planning, and so we recommend a provision be made now.

## **Balance Sheet**

Treating most IRIS development as an OPEX cost, in tandem with ongoing depreciation of IRIS assets has a significant effect on the balance sheet. This is in line with the discussion with the at the board strategy day that it is appropriate at this point in the lifecycle of the IRIS asset and RSHL for the book value of the IRIS asset to reduce more rapidly.



## **IRIS Programme Budget**

To provide full transparency to shareholder councils, these are the cost estimates that have been incorporated into the SOI budget for 2020-21 and indicative budgets for 2021-23.

	20	020			2021		21		2	2022		2023		
FY19/20		FY2		20/21		FY2		21/22		FY		22/23		
Jan-Mar	Apr-Jun	Jul-Sep	Oct-Dec	Jan-Mar	Apr-Jun	Jul-Sep	Oct-Dec	Jan-Mar	Apr-Jun	Jul-Sep	Oct-Dec	Jan-Mar	Apr-Jun	
	_													
					_									
									_					
													1	
					2 Y	ears							<b>'+1</b> " ´	
\$	150,000	\$			664,200	\$		1	,118,698	\$		1,	261,645	
\$	150,000					) \$ 260		260,000						
		\$			140,000	\$ 140,000		) \$ 140		140,000				
				Ś		\$ 400,000		5		750,000				
		\$		214,200 \$				218,698		\$			111,645	
		\$		150,000		\$ 100,000								
¢	600 000	¢			200 000	ć			700 000	¢			950,000	
	•	Y			200,000	Ÿ			,,	7			222,000	
- i ·														
		¢			200 000									
		Ļ			200,000	Ś			300 000	Ś			200,000	
										750,000				
	Jan-Mar	FY19/20 Jan-Mar Apr-Jun ▲ \$ 150,000 \$ 150,000 \$ 150,000 \$ 200,000	Jan-Mar     Apr-Jun     Jul-Sep       Jan-Mar     Apr-Jun     Jul-Sep       Jan-Mar     Apr-Jun     Jul-Sep       Image: Stress st	FY19/20       FY         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         Image: Stress of the str	FY19/20       FY20/21         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep	FY19/20       FY20/21         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       <	FY19/20       FY20/21         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Jul-Sep	FY19/20       FY20/21       FY.         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         S       150,000       \$       160,000       \$       \$       S <td>FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar</td> <td>FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep</td> <td>FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22       FY21/22       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun<td>FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22       FY21/22       FY21/22         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec</td><td>Y19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22       FY22/23         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-M</td></td>	FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar       Jan-Mar	FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep       Jul-Sep	FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22       FY21/22       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Ima-Mar       Apr-Jun <td>FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22       FY21/22       FY21/22         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec</td> <td>Y19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22       FY22/23         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-M</td>	FY19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22       FY21/22       FY21/22         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec         Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec	Y19/20       FY20/21       FY21/22       FY22/23         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-Mar         Jan-Mar       Apr-Jun       Jul-Sep       Oct-Dec       Jan-M	



# **Regional Software Holdings Limited**

## Draft Statement of Intent 2021/2022/2023

February 2020 Version 1.0

## 1 Introduction

This Statement of Intent is a declaration of the activities and intentions of Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL). The statement outlines the Directors' accountabilities to the shareholders for corporate performance, as is intended by Schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002.

RSHL has no subsidiaries or joint ventures.

## 1.1 Vision

To provide a high-quality shared service for the regional<sup>1</sup> council sector (and associated agencies) that delivers value to customers, shareholders and the sector.

### 1.2 Mission

Deliver shared solutions to the regional council sector along with collaborative outcomes through sector special interest groups to achieve:

- Consistent, good-practice regional council specific processes and functions
- Value through economies of scale
- Reduced risk through ensuring continuity of supply and control of the destiny of regional council sector specific software
- Greater influence for the sector with central government through cohesion and collaboration

### 1.3 Nature and Scope of Activities to be Undertaken

RSHL provides a framework for collaboration between the shareholders and across the sector. It supports the procurement or development of shared solutions in a manner that provides greater consistency in how we operate our core processes. RSHL provides a more cost effective alternative than individual councils can achieve on their own.

The company operates by facilitating collaborative initiatives between councils and through managed contractual arrangements. Some councils are both customers of RSHL and providers of service to RSHL.

RSHL activities are currently grouped into two key programmes of work:

IRIS	The IRIS Programme delivers the IRIS software platform to shareholder and customer			
	councils. The IRIS software has been in use for 8 years and is currently in use at 7			
	councils.			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Including unitary authorities

	The 7 councils actively collaborate on the use of IRIS and the future development roadmap.					
	IRIS Next Generation RSHL and the member councils have determined that the IRIS software platform will					
	need to be replaced within the next 3-5 years.					
	The intention is that IRIS NextGen will be cloud based with better online and mobile features. IRIS NextGen will be more efficient for staff and customers.					
	Along with the software solution, we anticipate implementing consistent "good practice" processes for the sector.					
	Over the next two years, RSHL will identify: • The IRIS NextGen solution.					
	<ul> <li>A transition plan for existing users</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>A growth plan to attract new councils to the programme.</li> </ul>					
	The indicative budgets for 2021/22 and 2022/23 include increased member					
	contributions for the creation of IRIS NG. These contributions are subject to shareholder approval in the 2021/22 and 2022/23 SOI. By February 2021 we will have better information about costs, and options for financing these - however councils are encouraged to consider inclusion of these indicative costs as part of their LTP budgeting process.					
ReCoCo	RSHL delivers collaborative technology projects for groups of regional councils under					
	the ReCoCo Programme. The ReCoCo programme is led by the Corporate and Finance Special Interest Group.					

## 1.4 Values

In all RSHL decisions and interactions the Board and staff together with council participants who may be working within the RSHL framework will observe the following values and ethos:

- The best decision is that which provides the best end result, primarily for participating councils and indirectly the communities they serve.
- We are forward thinking and innovative
- We are responsive and deliver value
- We are professional and accountable
- We are flexible and open
- Our solutions will be practical, appropriate to the scale of the problem and affordable
- Where appropriate we will utilise codes of practice and standards produced by industry groups
- All parties to any decision or interaction will be treated with respect, dignity, integrity, and honesty.

## 1.5 Possible Opportunities for Growth

RSHL has extended its collaboration framework and service delivery beyond the scope of the IRIS software product.

• RSHL will deliver collaborative outcomes through the sector special interest groups.

- RSHL will work alongside the special interest groups to agree and deliver the collaborative work programme and this will operate on a cost recovery basis.
- RSHL will provide a vehicle for delivering shared solutions and services to the sector in order to achieve consistent, good practice regional sector specific processes.

RSHL seeks to increase the value delivered to customers, shareholders and the sector.

RSHL will do this by attracting more councils to participate in collaborative projects under the IRIS and ReCoCo programmes of work. New opportunities will be identified, and priorities set in the Business Plan. Other opportunities may arise and be investigated on a case by case basis. New activities will require explicit Board approval.

RSHL will attract new councils to participate in defining and procuring the eventual replacement for IRIS.

The potential market for RSHL to offer products and services is New Zealand Regional Councils and Unitary Authorities.

## 2 Objectives

The principal objective of RSHL is to deliver on the vision, mission and values.

The secondary objective of RSHL is to:<sup>2</sup>

- a) achieve the objectives of its Shareholders, both commercial and non-commercial as specified in this Statement of Intent;
- b) be a good employer;
- c) exhibit a sense of social and environmental responsibility by having regard to the interests of the community in which the Company operates and by endeavouring to accommodate or encourage these when able to do so.

### **3** Board's Approach to Governance

Members of RSHL's Board of Directors are appointed by the shareholders to govern and direct RSHL's activities. The Shareholders Agreement states that each shareholder has the right to appoint one Director, and that person will be the CEO, or a person nominated by the CEO.<sup>3</sup> The Constitution allows each Director to appoint an alternative director.<sup>4</sup> The Constitution also allows the Shareholders to appoint independent directors.<sup>5</sup> The Constitution requires that the Board collectively must have relevant knowledge and experience of finance, public bodies, management, governance, and IT management.<sup>6</sup>

The Board is the overall final body responsible for all decision-making within the company. The Board is accountable to its shareholders for the financial and non-financial performance of the company.

Directors' behaviour is to comply with Institute of Directors' standards for Code of Conduct. The purpose of the code is to clarify how the Board of Directors shall define and deal with:

• The role and fundamental obligations of the Board

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> From: Constitution of regional Software Holdings Ltd, Section 1.1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>RSHL Shareholders Agreement clause 4.1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> RSHL Constitution clause 8.3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> RSHL Constitution clause 8.4

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> RSHL Constitution clause 8.6

- Independence and conflict of interest, including conflict with management
- Board procedures, including the role of the Chairman and interaction with the General Manager
- Reliance on information and independent advice
- Confidentiality of company information
- Board and Director performance review and development

RSHL will conduct itself in accordance with its Constitution, its annual Statement of Intent agreed with shareholders, the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Companies Act 1993.

## 4 Ratio of Consolidated Shareholder's Funds to Total Assets

It is intended that the proportion of equity to total assets be in excess of 60%.

## 5 Accounting Policies

The financial statements of RSHL have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Companies Act 1993, which include the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZGAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 3 Public Benefit Entity (PBE) Standards.

Appendix 1 includes RSHL's Accounting Policies

## 6 Performance Targets and Other Measures

Performance targets by which the success of the company may be judged in relation to its objectives are:

		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23		
Non Financial	Undertake an annual survey of IRIS users and	Applies each year				
	shareholder/customer Councils in relation to					
	product performance, Datacom support and RSHL					
	support.					
	Provide a summary of the survey results in the					
	annual report, including performance against the					
	baseline.					
	Survey results to be the same or better than the					
	previous year.					
	Develop, approve, communicate and refine the	Applies in	the 2020/202	1 year only.		
	product strategy for IRIS and IRIS NG. Draft strategy					
	presented to the Board by 31 December 2020					
	Prepare and adopt the annual IRIS major	A	pplies each ye	ar		
	enhancement roadmap by 30 June for delivery in					
	the subsequent year.					
	Major Enhancement projects are completed within	A	pplies each ye	ar		
	approved budget or (for items in progress) on					
	track against their agreed timeline and budget at					
	30 June of each year.					
	Budgets for support and minor enhancements are	А	pplies each ye	ar		
	approved by the Board by 30 June each year and					
	delivery within these budgets is effectively					

	managed by the Advisory Group and the General Manager	
Financial	RSHL will operate within approved budget, with any material variations approved by the Board	Applies each year
	Annual charges for shareholders and customers to be at level approved by the Board and Shareholder Councils based upon the approved operating budget and budgets for major and minor enhancements.	Applies each year
Growth	Monitor the regional council sector market and explore/respond to opportunities to expand the customer and/or shareholder base of RSHL.	Applies each year
	Engage with councils in the sector to evaluate options for the eventual replacement of the current IRIS software package. The objective is to identify a solution that can be adopted by an increasing number of councils in the sector.	Applies each year
	Be a service delivery vehicle for wider regional council sector and related bodies information management projects (ReCoCo) and related shared services. Projects to be delivered on time and on budget as agreed in each of the Statements of Work between RSHL and the ReCoCo Advisory Group.	Applies each year

## 7 Distribution of Profits to Shareholders

RSHL does not have an objective to make a profit. It seeks to provide products and services at lower costs, and / or higher levels of service than shareholder councils can achieve on their own.

In order for RSHL to be subject to tax, generally it must meet the business test. Fundamental to this is a profit motive. Given the basis under which this CCO operates is to minimise the costs and generally operate on a cost recovery basis and that a pecuniary profit is not intended and highly unlikely, the lack of a profit motive is real.

The RSHL Shareholders Agreement states "If Operating Expenses for a fiscal year are less than the budgeted amount for such year, the Company will retain the funds for application to Operating Expenses for the subsequent fiscal year"<sup>7</sup>. Therefore there will not be a profit available for distribution.

## 8 Information to Be Provided to the Shareholders

The company will deliver the following Statements to shareholders:

- Within two months of the end of the first half of the financial year the following unaudited statements: Statement of Financial Performance, Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cashflows and Service Performance.
- Within two months of the end of the financial year the following audited statements: Statement of Financial Performance, Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cashflows, Service Performance plus a summary of how the company has fared against its

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Shareholders Agreement, clause 7.4

objectives and prospects for the next financial year, and a report on the company's medium to long-term plans.

- The Directors shall approve by 1 March of each year a Draft Statement of Intent for the consideration of shareholders. The Directors must then consider any comments on the Draft Statement of Intent that are made by the shareholders and deliver the completed Statement of Intent to the shareholders by 30 June each year
- Preparation of a draft Business Plan will begin each November, for the financial year that commences on the following June. This early preparation is to allow Shareholder Councils the ability to include any changes in Annual Fees, or any other form of financial impact, in their budget processes. The Board are to approve the business plan by the end of March prior to the commencement of the new financial year.
- Any new developments which have not been covered in the statement of corporate intent for the year. Including, but not limited to, an update on any outcomes arising from any changes in shareholding, including the effect on individual Council's shareholdings and apportionment of costs.
- Details of possible scenarios that might be foreseen that could result in annual fees increasing above approved budgets
- Any other information which would normally be available to a shareholder, thereby enabling the shareholder to assess the value of its investment in the company.

# 9 Procedures for Major Transactions and Other Acquisitions and Disposals

The Company will not enter into major transactions as defined in Section 129(2) of the Companies Act 1993 without the consent of the shareholders.

# 10 Procedures for Issue of Shares

The RSHL shareholder agreement requires the approval of the Shareholders holding at least of 75% of the shares for "the issuing or acquisition of any Shares or any change to the rights attaching to any Shares"<sup>8</sup>.

# 11 Activities for Which Compensation Is Sought

Payment of an Annual Fee for IRIS will be sought from all customers of RSHL, which includes Shareholder Councils, for annual support and development fees, as set out in the License Agreement. The IRIS annual support fee also includes funding to cover the cost of running RSHL.

It is noted that other products or services may be delivered by RSHL. Any such services will only be delivered after the Directors have considered each individual business case including the proposed budget and agreed that the proposed service meets the objectives of RSHL.

Any ongoing activities to identify develop or procure additional products or services will be budgeted for in advance, subject to the business case. The subsequent recovery from one or more shareholder or customer councils will be agreed by the Directors on a case by case basis in accordance with the RSHL Constitution.

# 12 Estimate of Commercial Value of The Shareholder's Investment

The Directors' estimate of the commercial value of the Shareholders' investment in RSHL is equal to the Shareholders' equity in the Company. Reassessment of the value of this shareholding shall be undertaken on or about 30 June each year.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> RSHL Subscription & Shareholders Agreement Section 5.1 (b)

The technologies used to develop the IRIS product will eventually reach the end of their useful life. From time to time, RSHL will need to reinvest to ensure the underlying technology remains fit for purpose and current. In the next three years, RSHL will identify the technologies for the next iteration of IRIS and the level of re-investment required. Future statements of intent will provide for this reinvestment. The impact on the residual value of the existing IRIS product will be reassessed at that time.

# 13 Shareholding

Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) was formed on 17 October 2012. At the time of formation the company issued 10,000 shares to its shareholders based on a previously agreed sizing formula. The following shareholding was agreed:

Shareholder	Percentage	# of shares
Waikato Regional Council	32.75%	3,275
Northland Regional Council	16.75%	1,675
Horizons Regional Council	15.50%	1,550
Taranaki Regional Council	15.50%	1,550
Southland Regional Council	15.50%	1,550
West Coast Regional Council	4.00%	400

# Statement of Intent 2020-2021 Regional Software Holdings Limited Statement of Financial Performance

For the 12 Months to 30 June

2019/20 Budget		Notes	2020/21 SOI	2021/22 Indicative	2022/23 Indicative
	Income				
1,139,931	Members Contribution		1,196,928	1,747,514	2,516,420
1,139,931			1,196,928	1,747,514	2,516,420
	Other Income				
600	Interest Received		600	600	600
	Saas		0	0	0
	Cognise & Elearning licences		0	0	0
65,905	Council Specific Funding		125,163	127,692	130,271
151,432	User Funding		154,612	157,735	160,921
	Sundry Income		0	0	0
1,357,868	Total Income		1,477,303	2,033,541	2,808,213
	Expenditure				
	Administration costs				
9,125	Administration costs		10,322	10,373	10,420
29,395	Accounting & Technical Support		27,264	57,336	28,015
5,900	Audit & Legal fees		5,900	6,019	6,141
208,260	Datacom Support Services		212,815	217,284	221,847
150,000	Technical Services		524,200	978,698	1,121,645
20,000	Environment Charges		22,000	22,444	22,898
50,400	Management Fees		190,400	190,400	190,400
155,000	Personnel Costs		158,255	161,452	164,713
1,600	Promotional Costs		16,000	1,600	1,600
30,600	Independent Director's Fees		30,630	31,249	31,880
9,000	Travel & Meeting Costs		18,750	18,750	18,750
77,905	Other Direct Software		125,163	127,692	130,271
1,042,970	Total administration costs		1,341,699	1,823,297	1,948,581
786,423	Sundry other costs Depreciation		000 428	020 429	000 429
1,829,393	Total expenditure:		900,438 2,242,137	920,438 <b>2,743,735</b>	990,438 <b>2,939,018</b>
1,025,555					
	Surplus/ (Deficit) from RSHL Activities		(764,834)	(710,194)	(130,806)
	ReCoCo Activity				
	Income		~~~~~~		
210,000	Regional Sector Funding		220,000	220,000	220,000
	Total Income		220,000	220,000	220,000
	Expenses				
110,000	Regional Sector Share Services Expenditure	9	220,000	220,000	220,000
	Total expenditure:		220,000	220,000	220,000
	Operating Surplus for ReCoCo Activities		0	0	0
(471,525)	Surplus/(Deficit) before Tax		(764,834)	(710,194)	(130,806)
	Income Tax Expenses				
(471,525)	Surplus/(Deficit) after Tax		(764,834)	(710,194)	(130,806)

# Regional Software Holdings Limited Statement of Financial Position As at 30 June

2019/20 Budget		Notes	2020/21 SOI	2021/22 Indicative	2022/23 Indicative
	ASSETS				
	Current assets				
137,932	Bank Accounts and Cash		630,630	140,874	50,506
	Debtors and Prepayments				
	Non Current Assets				
5,202,007	Property, Plant & Equipment		3,518,909	3,298,471	3,258,034
5,339,939	Total Assets		4,149,539	3,439,346	3,308,540
	LIABILITIES				
	Current liabilities				
	Creditors and Accrued Expenses		0	0	0
	Income Received in Advance		0	0	0
0	Total liabilities		0	0	0
5,339,939	NET ASSETS		4,149,539	3,439,346	3,308,540
5,339,939	NEI ASSEIS		4,149,539	3,439,346	

## REPRESENTED BY:

2019/20 Budget		2020/21 SOI	2021/22 Indicative	2022/23 Indicative
	Equity	501	malcative	mandative
5,149,150	Equity	5,149,150	5,149,150	5,149,150
(0)	Current Year Earnings	(764,834)	(710,194)	(130,806)
190,790	Retained Earnings	(234,777)	(999,611)	(1,709,805)
5,339,939	Total Equity	4,149,539	3,439,345	3,308,540
,	5		(/	<b>(</b> )

# Regional Software Holdings Limited Statement of Cash Flows

For the 12 Months to 30 June

2019/20 Budget		Notes	2020/21 SOI	2021/22 Indicative	2022/23 Indicative
buuget	Cashflows from Operating Activities		301	indicative	indicative
	Cash received from:				
361,432	Receipts from customers		374,612	377,735	380,921
1,205,836	Shareholder contributions		1,322,091	1,875,206	2,646,691
600	Interest		600	600	600
	Income Tax Paid (refunded)		0	0	0
1,567,868	Total Operating Receipts		1,697,303	2,253,541	3,028,213
	Cash applied to:				
857,185	Payments to suppliers		1,561,699	2,043,297	2,168,581
	Income Tax Paid (refunded)		0	0	0
	Interest W/holding tax paid		0	0	0
857,185	Total Operating Payments		1,561,699	2,043,297	2,168,581
710,683	Net cash from operating		135,604	210,244	859,632
	Cashflow from Investing Activities				
	Cash received from:				
0	Sale of Fixed Assets		0	0	0
	Investment Maturities		0	0	0
0	Total Investment Receipts		0	0	0
	Cash applied to:				
600,000	Purchase of Fixed/ Intangible assets		200,000	700,000	950,000
	Investment deposits		0	0	0
600,000	Total Investment Payments		200,000	700,000	950,000
(600,000)	Net cash from investing		(200,000)	(700,000)	(950,000)
	Cashflow from Financing Activities				
	Cash received from:				
0	Capital contributions		0	0	0
0	Investment maturities		0	0	0
0	Total Financing Receipts		0	0	0
	Cash applied to:				
	Capital repaid				
0	Total Financing Payments		0	0	0
0	Net cash from financing		0	0	0
110,683	Net increase (decrease) in cash-flow for the year	ar	(64,396)	(489,756)	(90,368)
402,865	Opening cash balance		695,026	630,630	140,874
513,548	Closing cash balance		630,630	140,874	50,506
<u> </u>	Made up of:				<u> </u>
25,000	Current account		25,000	25,000	25,000
488,548	Auto-call account		605,630	115,874	25,506
513,548			630,630	140,874	50,506
					-,

## **Appendix 1: Accounting Policies**

## 1 General Information

## **Reporting Entity**

Regional Software Holdings Limited (RSHL) is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO), owned by Waikato Regional Council (32.75%) Northland Regional Council (16.75%) Horizons Regional Council (15.50%) Taranaki Regional Council (15.50%) Southland Regional Council (15.50%) and West Coast Regional Council (4.00%.) RSHL was incorporated on 17 October 2012.

RSHL was primarily incorporated for the purposes of managing the investment and development of IRIS Software, and has designated itself a Public Benefit Entity (PBE), in keeping with the designation of the shareholders.

## **Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting**

RSHL qualifies for Public Benefit Simple Format Reporting – Accrual (PBE-SFR-A) on the basis that the Company does not have publically accountable (as defined) and has total annual expenses of less than \$2 million.

## **Basis of Preparation of the Financial Statements**

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period. The financial statements will be prepared on a historical cost basis.

## **Statement of Compliance**

The prospective financial statements of RSHL have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Companies Act 1993, which include the requirement to comply with New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZGAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 3 Public Benefit Entity (PBE) Standards.

These prospective financial statements comply with PBE Standards.

## **Presentation Currency and Rounding**

The prospective financial statements have been prepared in New Zealand dollars and there will be rounding in the numbers in the financial statements, as the financial model used calculates to the cent but the annual report is rounded to the nearest dollar.

The functional currency of RSHL is New Zealand dollars.

The reporting period for these prospective financial statements is the year ending 30 June.

## 2 Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

Members Contributions and Other forms of Revenue (excluding investment revenue), including fees, charges, and other revenues are recognised on an accrual basis.

Interest revenue is recorded as it is earned.

## Expenditure

Expenditure is recognised on an accrual basis when the service was provided, or the goods received.

Costs associated with maintaining the IRIS software suite are recognised as an expense when incurred.

## Bank Accounts and Cash

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, on demand or call deposits, other short-term deposits with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are presented as a current liability in the Statement of Financial Position.

## Debtors

Debtors are initially recorded at the amount owed. When it is likely the amount owed (or some portion) will not be collected, a provision for impairment is recognised and the loss is recorded as a bad debt expense.

## Inventories

Inventory is initially recorded at cost. Goods held for sale are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and their selling process. Goods for use or distribution are subsequently measured at cost and written down if they become obsolete.

## Goods and Services Tax (GST)

RSHL is registered for GST; these financial statements are presented net of GST, except for receivables and payables which are inclusive of GST. Where GST paid is not recoverable, due to it relating to exempt items, the GST inclusive amount is recognised as part of the related asset or expense including the GST relating to investing and financing activities.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the IRD is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or recovered from, the Inland Revenue Department is recognised as an item in operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

### Income Tax

Income tax expenses calculated using the taxes payable method. As a result no allowance is made for deferred tax. Tax expense includes the current tax liability and adjustments to prior year tax liabilities.

## **Creditors and Accrued Expenses**

Creditors and accrued expenses are measured at the amount owed.

## Property, Plant and Equipment

## Software acquisition and development

Costs that are directly associated with the development of the IRIS software suite are recognised as property, plant and equipment.

## Depreciation

Depreciation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The depreciation charge for each period is recognised through the Statement of Financial Performance.

The carrying value is depreciated on a straight-line basis over its useful life. The useful life and associated depreciation rate for the IRIS software suite is 10 years and 10%. Revising changing to 20% over five years

Where software in this category is replaced, upgraded or determined by RSHL to be of no further operational benefit, a change in value will be recognised through the Statement of Financial Performance. This change in value will be the difference between the carrying value of the original item and its fair value.

## **Critical Accounting Estimates and Assumptions**

In preparing these financial statements, RSHL has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

## **Additional Disclosure**

The Companies Act 1993 requires disclosure of the amount of donations, audit fees, fees for other services from the auditor, and the number of employees of the company who received remuneration and other benefits above \$100,000 per annum, in brackets of \$10,000.

## Note For Info: Requirements for Statement of Intent Source: Office of the Auditor General http://www.oag.govt.nz/2007/corporate-intent/appendix2.htm

Item	Section
Statement of intent	This document
Coverage over three financial years and updated annually	1&8&6
Objectives of the group	2
A statement of the board's approach to governance	3
Nature and scope of the activities to be undertaken	1
Ratio of consolidated shareholders' funds to total assets, and the	4
definitions of those terms	
Accounting policies	5
Performance targets and other measures by which the performance of the	6
group may be judged in relation to its objectives	
An estimate of the amount or proportion of accumulated profits and	7
capital reserves that is intended to be distributed to the shareholders	
The kind of information to be provided to the shareholders/ shareholding	8
Ministers by the organisation during the course of the next three financial	(Shareholders)
years	
Procedures to be followed before any member or the group subscribes for,	9
purchases, or otherwise acquires shares in any company or other	
organisation	
Any activities for which the board seeks compensation from any local	11
authority, Harbour Board, or the Crown (whether or not the relevant entity	(Local authority)
has agreed to provide the compensation)	
The board's estimate of the commercial value of the Crown/shareholders'	12
investment in the group and the manner in which, and the times at which,	(Shareholders)
that value is to be reassessed	
Other matters that are agreed by the shareholders/ shareholding Ministers	none
and the board	(Shareholders)
Annual report should contain information that is necessary to enable an	8
informed assessment of the operations of the parent entity and its	(Plus explanation of
subsidiaries, including a comparison of performance with the relevant	material variances)
statement of intent or statement of corporate intent	



MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee	Executive, Audit and Risk Committee
Date	7 April 2020
Subject:	Taranaki Stadium Trust Half Year Report to 31 December 2019
Approved by:	M J Nield, Director Corporate Services
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2443196

## Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and consider the Taranaki Stadium Trust's half-year report for the six months ended 31 December 2019.

## Recommendation

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) <u>receives</u> the Taranaki Stadium Trust's half-year report for the six months ended 31 December 2019

## Background

2. Pursuant to the *Local Government Act* 2002 and the Taranaki Stadium Trust's statement of intent, the Trust provides the Council with a six-monthly financial report. Attached is the half-year report for the six months ended 31 December 2019.

## Discussion

- 3. The focus of the first six months of 2019/2020 has been establishing the necessary operational and financial structures to deliver the repair and reinstatement programme.
- 4. The Trust's focus on the repair and reinstatement project will continue for the rest of 2019/2020 and the next two years.

## **Decision-making considerations**

5. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The

recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

# Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

6. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

# **Policy considerations**

7. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

# lwi considerations

8. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

# Legal considerations

9. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

# **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2423330: Taranaki Stadium Trust Half-Year Report and Financial Statements for the six months ended 31 December 2019.



Taranaki Stadium Trust Half Year Report – Unaudited Six Months Ended 31 December 2019

# **VISION FOR YARROW STADIUM**

The best regional stadium in New Zealand that regularly hosts national and international sports and entertainment events.

A stadium for both major events and community events and the premier outdoor field for team sports codes.

A stadium that is loved by sports fans and the local community.

A stadium that is a quality experience for event promoters, participants and spectators, which is achieved through superior event facilities, presentation and management and through the early adoption and smart use of technology.

# **Table of Contents**

Entity information for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2019	1
Trustee's Report	2
Statement of Service Performance	3
Statement of Financial Performance for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2019	4
Statement of Changes in Equity for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2019	4
Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2019	5
Statement of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2019	6
Notes to the Financial Statements	7
Trust Directory	16

Document 2423330

## **Entity information for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2019**

### Legal name

Taranaki Stadium Trust

## Type of entity and legal basis

The Taranaki Stadium Trust (the Trust) is a charitable trust incorporated in New Zealand under the Charitable Trusts Act 1957 and is domiciled in New Zealand. The Trust is controlled by the Taranaki Regional Council and is a Council Controlled Organisation as defined under section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002, by virtue of the Council's right to appoint the Board of Trustees.

### The Trust's purpose

The purpose of the Trust is to promote the effective and efficient maintenance, development, management, operation and promotion of Yarrow Stadium as a community asset used for recreation, sporting and cultural activities for the benefit of the people of Taranaki, working in particular with the Taranaki Regional Council and the New Plymouth District Council.

### Vision

The vision for Yarrow Stadium is:

- The best regional stadium in New Zealand that regularly hosts national and international sports and entertainment events.
- A stadium for both major events and community events and the premier outdoor field for team sports codes.
- A stadium that is loved by sports fans and the local community.
- A stadium that is a quality experience for event promoters, participants and spectators, which is achieved through superior event facilities, presentation and management and through the early adoption and smart use of technology.

## Structure of the Trust's operations, including governance arrangements

The Trust comprises a Board of two Trustees who oversee the governance of the Trust. The Trustees are appointed by the Taranaki Regional Council. The Trust does not employ any staff. All the Trust's administrative and support services are undertaken by the Taranaki Regional Council. The operation of Yarrow Stadium is undertaken by the New Plymouth District Council pursuant to a Management Agreement.

## Main sources of the Trust's cash and resources

Operating grants received from the Taranaki Regional Council are the primary sources of funding to the Trust.

## **Outputs**

Refer to the statement of service performance.

## **Trustee's Report**

The Trustees are pleased to present the Taranaki Stadium Trust's Half Year Report and Financial Statements for the six months ended 31 December 2019.

The purpose of the Trust is to promote the effective and efficient maintenance, development, management, operation and promotion of Yarrow Stadium as a community asset used for recreation, sporting and cultural activities for the benefit of the people of Taranaki, working in particular with the Taranaki Regional Council and the New Plymouth District Council.

The Trust, the New Plymouth District Council and the Taranaki Regional Council have a partnership arrangement for the operation and the development, maintenance and enhancement of the Yarrow Stadium facilities. Under the Trust's Deed and the Management Agreement between the Trust and the New Plymouth District Council, the New Plymouth District Council operates and funds the operations of Yarrow Stadium. The Taranaki Regional Council funds, via the Trust, the long-term maintenance and development of Yarrow Stadium.

This partnership for funding and operating/maintaining/developing assists in maintaining Yarrow Stadium as a premier regional sports and events venue.

## **Operational Performance**

Operationally, the stadium continues to be "open for business" albeit in a considerably reduced capacity – both stands remain closed, to varying degrees, due to being earthquake prone buildings.

On 21 May 2019, the Taranaki Regonal Council agreed upon a \$50m repair and reinstatement programme for the two stands, the delivery of the essential updates plus the replacement of the turf on Field 1. Under the Management Agreement between the Trust and the New Plymouth District Council (NPDC), the NPDC would normally deliver the capital development programmes. However, for this project the NPDC has declined to deliver the works. The Taranaki Regional Council (TRC) has decided to deliver the repair and reinstatement project on behalf of the Trust.

The TRC has established a Project Steering Group (PSG) to deliver the repair and reinstatement project. The PSG has commenced its work and is in the process of delivery. Detailed designs have been prepared for the West Stand and concept designs for the East Stand. The PSG is undertaking a peer review of the solutions. Once the peer review is complete, the next steps include an updated quantity survey review of the estimates before going to the market for delivery of the solutions.

Thus the focus of the Trust for the six months to 31 December 2019 has been establishing the necessary operational and financial structures to deliver the repair and reinstatement programme.

### **Financial Performance**

The Trust's funding for 2019/2020 is fully committed to the repair and reinstatement programme referred to above. The Trust will remain within budget.

## **Looking Ahead**

The Trust and the Taranaki Regional Council remain focussed on the repair and reinstatement of Yarrow Stadium as soon as is practical.

Elvisa van der Laden Trustee 28 February 2020

Michael Nield Trustee 28 February 2020

Taranaki Stadium Trust: 2019/2020 Half Year Financial Report ~ Page 2 ~

## **Statement of Service Performance**

## **Performance Targets**

The performance of Taranaki Stadium Trust has been judged against the following measures:

### The presence of a Management Agreement with the New Plymouth District Council for the operation of the Stadium

An agreement for the management and operation of Yarrow Stadium, between the Trust and the New Plymouth District Council, is in place. The original agreement for the Council to manage and operate the stadium was signed in 2004 and the latest renewal came into effect from 27 June 2013. New Plymouth District Council is operating Yarrow Stadium in accordance with the Management Agreement during 2019/2020.

The provision of funding for a programme of agreed maintenance and long-term development of the Stadium. The programme of maintenance and long-term development is to be agreed upon by the Taranaki Regional Council and the New Plymouth District Council.

The New Plymouth District Council and the Taranaki Regional Council have agreed upon a long-term maintenance and development programme for the ten years from 2016/2017 to 30 June 2025. On 21 May 2019, the Taranaki Regonal Council agreed upon a \$50m repair and reinstatement programme for the two stands, the delivery of the essential updates plus the replacement of the turf on Field 1. The Trust's funding for 2019/2020 is fully committed to this repair and reinstatement programme The Taranaki Regional Council is providing the annual funding of \$3,942,719 to the Taranaki Stadium Trust.



# **Statement of Financial Performance for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2019**

	Notes	31 December	31 December
		2019 \$	2018 \$
Revenue			
Council funding	1	1,971,360	438,000
Interest revenue		41	58
Total revenue		1,971,401	438,058
Expenses			
Depreciation	6	441,249	176,119
Finance expenses	2	83,725	77,123
Other expenses	3	261,113	69,154
Total expenses		786,087	322,396
Surplus/(deficit)		1,185,314	115,662
Other comprehensive revenue			
Gains/(losses) on revaluation of Stadium	6	-	-
Total other comprehensive income		-	-
Total comprehensive income/(deficit)		1,185,314	115,662
Total comprehensive income/(deficit) attributable to:			
Taranaki Regional Council		1,185,314	115,662
Total comprehensive income/(deficit)		1,185,314	115,662

# Statement of Changes in Equity for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2019

Balance at 30 June	4	13,295,048	11,305,777
Total comprehensive income/(deficit)		1,185,314	115,662
Other comprehensive income		-	-
Surplus/(deficit) for the year		1,185,314	115,662
Balance at 1 July		12,109,734	11,190,115
	Notes	31 December 2019 \$	31 December 2018 \$

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

# Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2019

	Notes	31 December 2019 \$	31 December 2018 \$
Assets		2019 \$	2018 \$
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	5	233,918	13,504
Debtors and other receivables	7	1,133,532	- 13,304
Total current assets	·	1,367,450	13,504
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	6	19,346,155	15,644,227
Total non-current assets		19,346,155	15,644,227
Total assets		20,713,605	15,657,731
Liabilities			
Current liabilities			
Creditors and other payables	8	2,453,257	81,674
Borrowings	9	4,965,300	4,270,280
Total current liabilities		7,418,557	4,351,954
Total liabilities		7,418,557	4,351,954
Net assets		13,295,048	11,305,777
Equity			
Accumulated funds	4	12,325,048	10,335,777
Asset Revaluation Reserve	4	970,000	970,000
Total equity attributable to the Trust	4	13,295,048	11,305,777

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

Taranaki Stadium Trust: 2019/2020 Half Year Financial Report ~ Page 5 ~

# Statement of Cash Flows for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2019

	Notes	31 December	31 December
	Notes	2019 \$	2018 \$
Cash flows from (used in) operating activities		2019 \$	2010 \$
Taranaki Regional Council		985,680	438.000
Interest received		42	438,000
			/ <b>=</b>
Payments to suppliers		(169,345)	(207,302)
Interest paid		(83,725)	(77,123)
Goods and services tax (net)		113,624	(7)
Net cash from (used in) operating activities	10	846,276	153,640
Cash flows from (used in) investing activities			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(1,671,769)	(723,475)
Net cash from (used in) investing activities		(1,671,769)	(723,475)
Cash flows from (used in) financing activities			
Applied to borrowings		-	-
Provided from borrowings		1,050,010	320,008
Net cash from (used in) financing activities		1,050,010	320,008
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents		224,517	(249,828)
		,	
Opening cash and cash equivalents		9,401	263,332
Closing cash and cash equivalents	5	233,918	13,504

The goods and services tax (net) component of operating activities reflects the net GST paid and received with the Inland Revenue Department. The GST (net) component has been presented on a net basis, as the gross amounts do not provide meaningful information for financial statement purposes.

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

### **Statement of accounting policies**

### **Reporting entity**

The Taranaki Stadium Trust (the Trust) is a charitable trust incorporated in New Zealand under the *Charitable Trusts Act 1957* and is domiciled in New Zealand. The Trust is controlled by the Taranaki Regional Council and is a Council Controlled Organisation as defined under section 6 of the *Local Government Act 2002*, by virtue of the Council's right to appoint the Board of Trustees.

Rather than making a financial return, the primary objective of the Trust is to is to promote the effective and efficient maintenance, development, management, operation and promotion of Yarrow Stadium as a community asset used for recreation, sporting and cultural activities for the benefit of the people of Taranaki, working in particular with the Taranaki Regional Council and the New Plymouth District Council. The Trust has elected to apply PBE SFR-A (PS) Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting – Accrual (Public Sector) on the basis that the Trust does not have public accountability (as defined) and has total annual expenses of less than \$2 million.

The financial statements of the Trust are for the six months ended 31 December 2019. The financial statements were authorised for issue by the Board of Trustees on 28 February 2020.

### **Basis of preparation**

#### Measurement base

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical costs basis, modified by the revaluation of certain fixed assets.

#### Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest dollar. The functional currency of the Trust is New Zealand dollars.

#### New and amended accounting standards adopted

There have been no new or amended accounting standards adopted for the six months ended 31 December 2019.

#### Changes in accounting policies

There have been no changes in accounting policies for the six months ended 31 December 2019.

#### Significant accounting policies

The following is a summary of the significant accounting policies, adopted by the Trust, in the preparation of these financial statements.

#### Goods and services tax

The Trust is registered for Goods and Services Tax (GST). The financial statements have been prepared exclusive of GST, with the exception of receivables and payables, which are stated inclusive of GST. The net amount of GST, recoverable from or payable to the Inland Revenue Department (IRD), is included as part of receivables or payables, in the statement of financial position. The net amount of GST, paid to or received from the IRD, is classified as an operating cash flow, in the statement of cash flows.

#### Revenue

Council grants are recognised as revenue when the funding is received unless there is an obligation to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met ("use or return condition"). If there is such an obligation, the grant is initially recorded as a liability and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

Interest revenue is recorded as it is earned during the year.

Revenue from donated assets is recognised upon receipt of the asset if the asset has a useful life of 12 months or more, and the value of the asset is readily obtainable and significant.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks with original maturities of 3 months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings, as a current liability, in the statement of financial position.

#### Investments

Investments comprise investments in terms deposits with banks. Deposits with banks are initially recorded at the amount paid. If it appears that the carrying amount of the investment will not be recovered, it is written down to the expected recoverable amount.

#### Debtors and other receivables

Debtors are initially recorded at the amount owed. When it is likely the amount owed (or some portion) will not be collected, a provision for impairment is recognised and the loss is recorded as a bad debt expense.

#### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant, and equipment is recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses with the exception of land and buildings which is recorded at valuation. Donated assets are recognised upon receipt of the asset if the asset has a useful life of 12 months or more, and the current value of the asset is readily obtainable and significant. Significant donated assets for which current values are not readily obtainable are not recognised. For an asset to be sold, the asset is impaired if the market price for an equivalent asset falls below its carrying amount. For an asset to be used by the Trust, the asset is impaired if the value to the Trust in using the asset falls below the carrying amount of the asset.

#### Accounting for revaluations

The Trust elects to apply PBE IPSAS 17 Property, Plant and Equipment for the purposes of accounting for revaluations.

When an item of property, plant and equipment is revalued, any accumulated depreciation, at the date of the revaluation, is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset. Then, the net amount is restated, to reflect the revaluation.

If the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment increases, as the result of a revaluation, the increase shall be recognised in the asset revaluation reserve, within other comprehensive income. However, the increase shall be recognised in the surplus or deficit, to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease, of the same asset, previously recognised in the surplus or deficit.

If the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment decreases, as the result of a revaluation, the decrease shall be recognised in the surplus or deficit. However, the decrease shall be recognised in the asset revaluation reserve, within other comprehensive income, to the extent of any credit balance in the revaluation reserve, in relation to that asset.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

In accordance with the Trust's Statement of Intent for the year to 30 June 2019, property, plant and equipment is revalued on a three yearly cycle, with the latest occurring as at 30 June 2017.

#### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential, associated with the item, will flow to the Trust, and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment will be recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it will be recognised at fair value as at the acquisition date.

#### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposal are determined by comparing proceeds received, with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposal are included in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, amounts included in the asset revaluation reserve, in relation to those assets, will be transferred to accumulated funds.

#### Subsequent costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential, associated with the item, will flow to the Trust, and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

#### Impairment of property, plant and equipment

The carrying values of property, plant and equipment are reviewed annually for impairment, with reference to internal and external factors which may indicate the carrying value exceeds depreciated replacement cost. The Trust elects to apply *Impairment of Revalued Assets including Amendments to PBE IPSASs 21 and 26* for the purposes of the impairment recognised in note 6. Any significant impairment is recognised by writing the assets down to their depreciated replacement cost and charging the impairment to the relevant revaluation reserve or to the surplus or deficit, where there is no revaluation reserve. If an asset's carrying value exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired, and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. In relation to revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve, for that asset class. Where that results in a debit balance, in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit. In relation to assets that are not revalued, the total impairment is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

#### Depreciation and amortisation expense

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis, at rates that will write-off the cost or valuation of assets, to their estimated residual values, over their useful lives. The rates of depreciation are as follows:

Buildings Furniture, fittings and equipment Office Equipment 1.25% to 6.67% per annum 6.67% to 25.00% per annum 15.00% to 30.00% per annum

The residual value and the useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at the end of each financial year.

#### Creditors and other payables

Creditors and accrued expenses are measured at the amount owed.

#### Income tax

The Trust has been granted Charitable Status by the IRD and therefore, is exempt from income tax.

#### Loans

Loans are recognised at the amount borrowed from the lender. Loan balances include any interest accrued at year-end that has not yet been paid.

Taranaki Stadium Trust: 2019/2020 Half Year Financial Report ~ Page 9 ~

#### Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, the Trust has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the actual results.

Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated, and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the value of assets and liabilities, within the next financial year, are discussed below:

Property, plant and equipment useful lives and residual values:

At each balance date, the Trust reviews the useful lives and residual values of its property, plant and equipment. To assess whether the useful lives and residual values are appropriate, the Trust considers a number of factors, such as, the physical condition of the asset, the expected period of use of the asset, and the expected disposal proceeds, from future sale of the asset.

An incorrect estimate of the useful life or residual value will impact on the depreciable amount of an asset and will therefore, impact depreciation expense in the statement of comprehensive income, and the carrying amount of the asset in the statement of financial position. The Trust minimises the risk of this uncertainty through physical inspection of assets.

#### Going concern

The financial statements are prepared on the assumption that the Trust will continue to operate in the foreseeable future. As at 31 December 2019, the Trust's current liabilities exceeded its current assets by \$6,051,107. This is the result of \$4,965,300 of borrowings from a revolving facility and \$2,210,120 of payables relating to the remediation project on Yarrow Stadium. The Trust is funded by Taranaki Regional Council to maintain Yarrow Stadium as a community asset.

Taranaki Regional Council has provided a letter of support to ensure that the Trust will continue to be provided financial support to enable it to pay its debts as they fall due. Taranaki Regional Council have also secured the \$50 million funding through borrowings that is required to repair the assets and the stadium as outlined in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.

### 1. Income

	31 December	31 December
	2019 \$	2018 \$
Annual grant from the Taranaki Regional Council	1,971,360	438,000

Donated goods or services not recognised:

During the year, the Trust received professional accounting and secretarial services from the Taranaki Regional Council at no charge.

## 2. Finance Expenses

	31 December	31 December
	2019 \$	2018 \$
Interest - loans	83,725	77,123
Total finance expenses	83,725	77,123

## 3. Other Expenses

Audit fees for financial statement audit Bank charges	31 December 2019 \$ 4,000 90	31 December 2018 \$ 4,842 70
Charities commission	44	44
Insurance	68,911	65,474
General expenses	188,067	-
Stadium repairs and maintenance	-	(1,277)
Total other expenses	261,113	69,154

# 4. Equity

	31 December	31 December
	2019 \$	2018 \$
Accumulated funds		
Balance at 1 July	11,139,734	10,220,115
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	1,185,314	115,662
Balance at 30 June	12,325,048	10,335,777
Asset revaluation reserve		
Balance at 1 July	970,000	970,000
Movement in the asset revaluation reserve	-	-
Balance at 30 June	970,000	970,000
Total equity	13,295,048	11,305,777

## 5. Cash and cash equivalents

	31 December	31 December
	2019 \$	2018 \$
TSB Bank current account	230,618	6,264
TSB Bank on call account	3,300	7,240
Total cash and cash equivalents	233,918	13,504

The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents approximates their fair value.

# 6. Property, plant and equipment

	31 December 2019 \$	31 December 2018 \$
Land at valuation		
Carrying amount at 1 July	3,120,000	3,120,000
Additions	-	-
Revaluation	-	-
Carrying amount at 31 December	3,120,000	3,120,000
Furniture, fittings and equipment		
Cost at 30 June previous year	3,016,940	896,648
Accumulated depreciation	(960,741)	(389,254)
Net book value previous year	2,056,199	507,394
Carrying amount at 1 July	2,056,199	507,394
Additions	-	-
Depreciation	(285,744)	(20,707)
Carrying amount at 31 December	1,770,455	486,687
Buildings at valuation		
Cost at 30 June previous year	15,483,060	13,778,930
Accumulated depreciation	(1,895,588)	(1,584,578)
Net book value previous year	13,587,472	12,194,352
Carrying amount at 1 July	13,587,472	12,194,352
Additions	1,023,733	
Disposals	-	(1,400)
Depreciation	(155,505)	(155,412)
Revaluation	-	-
Carrying amount at 31 December	14,455,700	12,037,540
Office equipment		
Cost at 30 June previous year	16,430	16,430
Accumulated depreciation	(16,430)	(16,430)
Net book value previous year	-	-

Carrying amount at 1 July Additions Disposals Depreciation		31 December 2019 \$ - - -	31 December 2018 \$ - - -
Carrying amount at 31 December		-	-
Total property, plant and equipment		19,346,155	15,644,227
As at 31 December 2019	Cost Or Valuation	Accumulated Depreciation	Carrying Amount
Land at valuation	3,120,000		3,120,000
Furniture, fittings and equipment at cost	3,016,940	1,246,485	1,770,455
Buildings at valuation	16,506,793	2,051,094	14,455,700
Office equipment at cost	16,430	16,430	-
Total property, plant and equipment	22,660,163	3,314,008	19,346,155

#### Valuation

TSB Bank holds a restriction over the title of the Trust's property by way of a registered first mortgage over the property at 6 Maratahu Street, New Plymouth. No plant and equipment is pledged as security for liabilities. The land and buildings were valued, as at 30 June 2017, by Ian Baker FNZIV, FPINZ, registered valuer, TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited. Land and buildings were adjusted in the financial statements, for the year ending 30 June 2017, to reflect this revaluation. The land and buildings are valued based on the depreciated replacement cost approach using assumptions the valuer believed to be fair and reasonable at the date of valuation. The valuation was performed by TelferYoung (Taranaki) Limited are a registered experienced valuer with extensive market knowledge in the types of land and buildings owned by the Taranaki Stadium Trust. The total fair value of the land and buildings valued at 30 June 2017 was \$27,865,109.

#### Impairment

During the 2017/2018 year, detailed seismic assessments were completed on the East and West Stands of Yarrow Stadium. The assessments indicated that the East Stand was 10% of new building standard and the West Stand was 20% of new building standard. As such both stands were earthquake prone buildings and were closed from use.

The West Stand increased to 45% of new building standard if the seats were closed to public use and only the facilities at the top of the stand used. At 45% of the standard, the stand was not considered earthquake prone and could be used again, with the public excluded from the seats. The total carrying value of the East and West Stands before the recognition of impairment loss amounted to \$19,726,399.

Based upon knowledge as at 30 June 2018, the level of impairment was assessed at 50% for the West Stand (excluding the new hospitality area which was fully operational) and 90% for the East Stand.

The total value of the impairment loss of the East and West Stands for the year ended 30 June 2018 was \$15,514,988. \$10,049,235 of the impairment was reversed against previous building revaluations recorded in the asset revaluation reserve, with the remaining balance of \$5,465,753 recognised in surplus or deficit.

The Trust is committed to the repair of the stands and the investigations on the repair options has been completed. The Taranaki Regional Council has approved the repair and refurbishment of Yarrow Stadium. The project will include repairs to the earthquake-prone grandstands and consequential changes. Other important refurbishments include additional food and beverage outlets, toilets, technology upgrades, LED pitch lighting, improvements to the car park and gates, new South Terrace seating and the reinstatement of Field 1. Detailed designs for different components of the project are being drawn up by engineering consultants, and a project manager appointed to oversee the project.

This work essentially restores what existed, with essential updates. The estimated cost is \$48 million, with a contingency allowance of \$2 million which will be funded by a 25 year loan through Taranaki Regional Council.

Work to implement the fixes will commence in the 2019/2020 year. As at 31 December 2019 the carrying amount of the relevant buildings is appropriate and no further impairment is yet recognised in the 2019/2020 year.

## 7. Debtors and other receivables

	31 December	31 December
	2019 \$	2018 \$
Taranaki Regional Council	1,133,532	-
Total debtors and other receivables	1,133,532	-

## 8. Creditors and other payables

	31 December 2019 \$	31 December 2018 \$
GST payable	129,627	-
Trade payables and accruals	2,323,630	81,674
Total creditors and other payables	2,453,257	81,674

Creditors and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled on 30-day terms. Therefore the carrying values approximate their fair value.

## 9. Borrowings

	31 December	31 December
	2019 \$	2018 \$
TSB Bank Liberty Revolving credit facility	4,965,300	4,270,280
Total borrowings	4,965,300	4,270,280

The TSB Bank Liberty Revolving credit facility has a draw down limit of \$5,000,000 and is secured by way of a registered first mortgage over the property at 6 Maratahu Street, New Plymouth. Interest is incurred at a variable rate of 3.77% pa.

## 10. Reconciliation of net surplus/(deficit) to net cash from operating activities

	31 December 2019 \$	31 December 2018 \$
Surplus/(deficit)	1,185,314	115,662
Add/(less) non-cash items:	1,103,314	115,002
Depreciation and amortisation expense	441,249	176,119
Add/(less) movements in working capital items		
Creditors and other payables	256,467	(267,501)
Debtors and other receivables	(1,133,531)	15
Goods and Services Taxation	96,777	129,345
Net cash from operating activities	846,276	153,640

## **11. Related parties**

Related-party disclosures have not been made for transactions with related parties that are within a normal supplier or client/recipient relationship on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those that it is reasonable to expect the Trust would have adopted in dealing with the party at arm's length in the same circumstances.

The Taranaki Regional Council is deemed to be a related party of Taranaki Stadium Trust. The related party debtor with the Council is \$1,133,532 (31 December 2018: \$nil).

The Trust owns Yarrow Stadium, but, the New Plymouth District Council manages and operates the Stadium, in accordance with a Management Agreement, between the two parties. In relation to the six months ending 31 December 2019, no debts between the parties were written off or forgiven, and no transactions took place between the parties at nil or nominal value. The Trust does not have any employees. No Trustee fees were paid during the year.

## 12. Capital commitments

There are no capital commitments as at 31 December 2019 (31 December 2018: \$nil).

## **13. Contingent liabilities**

There are no contingent liabilities at 31 December 2019 (31 December 2018: \$nil).

## 14. Contingent assets

There are no contingent assets at 31 December 2019 (31 December 2018: \$nil).

### 15. Events after the balance sheet date

The Trust borrowed \$4,000,000 from the Taranaki Regional Council in January 2020. This was the first loan drawdown towards funding the Stadium rebuild.

Taranaki Stadium Trust	
Nature of business:	Charitable Trust
Trustee:	Elvisa van der Laden Michael Nield
Trust Settlement Date:	23 December 1999
Address:	C/- Taranaki Regional Council Private Bag 713 Stratford 47 Cloten Road Stratford
Bankers:	TSB Bank New Plymouth
Solicitors	Till Henderson Stratford
Auditors:	Melissa Youngson Deloitte Limited on behalf of the Auditor-General

# **Trust Directory**

Taranaki Stadium Trust: 2019/2020 Half Year Financial Report ~ Page 16 ~



MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee	Executive, Audit and Risk Committee
Date	7 April 2020 2020
Subject:	Taranaki Stadium Trust: Statement of Intent for the year ending 30 June 2021
Approved by:	M J Nield, Director Corporate Services
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2443162
Durnaga	

## Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and consider the Taranaki Stadium Trust's statement of intent (SOI) for the year ending 30 June 2021 and then to provide feedback to the Trustees.

## **Recommendations**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> and <u>considers</u> the Taranaki Stadium Trust's statement of intent for the year ending 30 June 2021
- b) provides feedback to the Trustees of the Taranaki Stadium Trust.

# Background

- 2. On 27 June 2013, the Council took over control of the Taranaki Stadium Trust (formerly the Yarrow Stadium Trust) from the New Plymouth District Council. The Taranaki Stadium Trust (the Trust) is a council-controlled organisation (CCO) of the Council.
- 3. CCO's are required to prepare a statement of intent and forward it to the Council by 1 March of each year. Council's then consider the draft and provide feedback to the CCO. CCO's are required to furnish a completed statement of intent by 30 June of each year.

# Discussion

- 4. The *Local Government Act* 2002 sets out the requirements for a statement of intent. The attached statement complies with the requirements of the Act.
- 5. The draft statement of intent reflects the partnership arrangements between the Council, the New Plymouth District Council and the Trust. That partnership involves the New Plymouth District Council funding and operating Yarrow Stadium on behalf of the Trust

through a management agreement. The Council funds, through the Trust, an agreed programme of maintenance and long-term development of Yarrow Stadium. The Trust holds and owns the Yarrow Stadium assets.

- 6. The draft statement of intent incudes a three-year budget. The draft statement of intent and three-year budget is based upon the Taranaki Regional Council *2019/2020 Annual Plan* decisions to undertake a repair and reinstatement project for Yarrow Stadium at a budget of up to \$50m.
- 7. The draft statement of intent is now open for consideration by the Council. This is the Council's opportunity to provide feedback to the Trustees.

# **Decision-making considerations**

8. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

# Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

9. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

# **Policy considerations**

10. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

# lwi considerations

11. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

# Legal considerations

12. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

# **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2443175: TST Statement of Intent to 30 June 2021 Covering Letter Document 2437809: TST Statement of Intent to 30 June 2021 Document 2438306: TST Statement of Intent to 30 June 2021 Estimates 28 February 2020 Document: 2443175

Basil Chamberlain Chief Executive Taranaki Regional Council Private Bag 713 Stratford 4352

Dear Basil

# Statement of Intent to 30 June 2021

The Trustees are pleased to present the Statement of Intent (SOI) for the year ending 30 June 2021.

The SOI reflects the decisions that the Council made in relation the repair and reinstatement project for Yarrow Stadium.

We look forward to receiving the Council's feedback.

Yours faithfully

M J Nield Trustee

# TARANAKI STADIUM TRUST STATEMENT OF INTENT FOR THE YEAR TO 30 JUNE 2021

### Document: 2437809

The Taranaki Stadium Trust (the Trust) is a charitable trust, incorporated in New Zealand, under the *Charitable Trusts Act 1957*. The Trust is a council-controlled organisation, as defined by section 6 of the *Local Government Act 2002*, of the Taranaki Regional Council. The Trust owns Yarrow Stadium (the Stadium) land, building and facilities. The operation of the stadium is carried out by the New Plymouth District Council (the Council) in accordance with a Management Agreement between the two parties.

## **Objectives**

The fundamental objective of the Trust is to promote the effective and efficient maintenance, development, management, operation and promotion of the Stadium as a community asset used for recreation, sporting and cultural activities for the benefit of the people of Taranaki, working in particular with the Taranaki Regional Council and the New Plymouth District Council to advance this purpose.

The Trust was formed to take over the former Rugby Park and redevelop it into a quality venue for the benefit of the wider Taranaki region. The provision of the stadium facilities contributes to the overall infrastructure of the region and provides economic stimulus from events held at the stadium, particularly sporting events that encourage safe and healthy living.

### Vision

The vision for Yarrow Stadium is:

- The best regional stadium in New Zealand that regularly hosts national and international sports and entertainment events.
- A stadium for both major events and community events and the premier outdoor field for team sports codes.
- A stadium that is loved by sports fans and the local community.
- A stadium that is a quality experience for event promoters, participants and spectators, which is achieved through superior event facilities, presentation and management and through the early adoption and smart use of technology.

### Governance

The Trust is managed by Trustees (2) who are appointed by the Taranaki Regional Council in accordance with the Trust Deed.

## Nature and Scope of Activities to Be Undertaken

The Taranaki Regional Council, the New Plymouth District Council and the Trust operate the Stadium in a partnership arrangement.

The Taranaki Regional Council provides funding for the long-term maintenance and development of the Stadium.

The New Plymouth District Council provides funding for the ongoing operation of the Stadium. The operation of the Stadium is undertaken by the New Plymouth District Council, in accordance with a Management Agreement with the Trust.

## **Ratio of Shareholder's Funds to Total Assets**

The ratio of equity to total assets is expected to be greater than 20%. The Trust's equity includes:

- Accumulated funds
- Asset revaluation reserves.

The Trust's assets include the Yarrow Stadium building, land, furniture and fittings.

## **Accounting Policies**

The policies will be consistent with:

- The Financial Reporting Act 1993
- New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (NZ GAAP)
- PBE SFR-A (PS) Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting Accrual (Public Sector)

The full accounting policies are attached as Appendix 1.

## **Performance Targets**

The Trust's performance will be judged against the following measures:

- 1. The presence of a Management Agreement with the New Plymouth District Council for the operation of the Stadium
- 2. The provision of funding for a programme of agreed maintenance and long-term development of the Stadium. The programme of maintenance and long-term development is to be agreed upon by the Taranaki Regional Council and the New Plymouth District Council.

## **Distribution Policy**

As the Trust is a charitable trust, no distributions are planned.

### Information to be provided

The following information will be made available:

- A draft Statement of Intent (including budget financial information) prior to 1 March of each year.
- A Statement of Intent (including budget financial information) prior to the commencement of each financial year.
- A six monthly report on operations, including a comparison against the Statement of Intent, within two months after the six monthly reporting period.
- An annual report for the year, which will also be made available to the public within two months after the end of each financial year.

## **Procedures for Share Acquisitions**

The Trust will not acquire or subscribe for any share issues.

## Activities for which Compensation is Sought

The Taranaki Regional Council will fund the Trust for the maintenance and long-term development of the Stadium and the operation of the Trust. There are currently no other activities for which compensation is sought from the Taranaki Regional Council.

There are currently no activities for which compensation is sought from the New Plymouth District Council. It is noted that under the current Management Agreement, the New Plymouth District Council is responsible for funding the operational costs of the Stadium.

## **Commercial Value of the Trust's Investment**

The commercial value of the Trust's investment is estimated as equal to the Trust's equity. This is based on the following:

- The rationale that the Trust is a going concern;
- The assets are carried at their current net value, as determined by independent valuers on a three yearly revaluation cycle, the next occurring as at 30 June 2020.

This estimate will be re-assessed in the same manner on an annual basis. At 30 June 2019, the equity was recorded at \$12,109,734 (30 June 2018: \$11,190,115).

## **Other Matters**

There are no other matters.

## **Appendix 1: Statement of Accounting Policies**

## **Reporting entity**

The Taranaki Stadium Trust (the Trust) is a charitable trust incorporated in New Zealand under the *Charitable Trusts Act 1957* and is domiciled in New Zealand. The Trust is controlled by the Taranaki Regional Council and is a Council Controlled Organisation as defined under section 6 of the *Local Government Act 2002*, by virtue of the Council's right to appoint the Board of Trustees.

Rather than making a financial return, the primary objective of the Trust is to is to promote the effective and efficient maintenance, development, management, operation and promotion of Yarrow Stadium as a community asset used for recreation, sporting and cultural activities for the benefit of the people of Taranaki, working in particular with the Taranaki Regional Council and the New Plymouth District Council. The Trust has elected to apply PBE SFR-A (PS) Public Benefit Entity Simple Format Reporting – Accrual (Public Sector) on the basis that the Trust does not have public accountability (as defined) and has total annual expenses of less than \$2 million.

## Basis of preparation

#### Measurement base

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical costs basis, modified by the revaluation of certain fixed assets.

#### Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest dollar. The functional currency of the Trust is New Zealand dollars.

#### New and amended accounting standards adopted

There have been no new or amended accounting standards adopted for the year ended 30 June 2019.

#### Changes in accounting policies

There have been no changes in accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2019.

## Significant accounting policies

The following is a summary of the significant accounting policies, adopted by the Trust, in the preparation of these financial statements.

#### Goods and services tax

The Trust is registered for Goods and Services Tax (GST). The financial statements have been prepared exclusive of GST, with the exception of receivables and payables, which are stated inclusive of GST. The net amount of GST, recoverable from or payable to the Inland Revenue Department (IRD), is included as part of receivables or payables, in the statement of financial position. The net amount of GST, paid to or received from the IRD, is classified as an operating cash flow, in the statement of cash flows.

#### Revenue

Council grants are recognised as revenue when the funding is received unless there is an obligation to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met ("use or return condition"). If there is such an obligation, the grant is initially recorded as a liability and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

Interest revenue is recorded as it is earned during the year.

Revenue from donated assets is recognised upon receipt of the asset if the asset has a useful life of 12 months or more, and the value of the asset is readily obtainable and significant.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks with original maturities of 3 months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings, as a current liability, in the statement of financial position.

#### Investments

Investments comprise investments in terms deposits with banks. Deposits with banks are initially recorded at the amount paid. If it appears that the carrying amount of the investment will not be recovered, it is written down to the expected recoverable amount.

#### Debtors and other receivables

Debtors are initially recorded at the amount owed. When it is likely the amount owed (or some portion) will not be collected, a provision for impairment is recognised and the loss is recorded as a bad debt expense.

#### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant, and equipment is recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses with the exception of land and buildings which is recorded at valuation. Donated assets are recognised upon receipt of the asset if the asset has a useful life of 12 months or more, and the current value of the asset is readily obtainable and significant. Significant donated assets for which current values are not readily obtainable are not recognised. For an asset to be sold, the asset is impaired if the market price for an equivalent asset falls below its carrying amount. For an asset to be used by the Trust, the asset is impaired if the value to the Trust in using the asset falls below the carrying amount of the asset.

#### Accounting for revaluations

The Trust elects to apply PBE IPSAS 17 *Property, Plant and Equipment* for the purposes of accounting for revaluations.

When an item of property, plant and equipment is revalued, any accumulated depreciation, at the date of the revaluation, is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset. Then, the net amount is restated, to reflect the revaluation.

If the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment increases, as the result of a revaluation, the increase shall be recognised in the asset revaluation reserve, within other comprehensive income. However, the increase shall be recognised in the surplus or deficit, to the

extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease, of the same asset, previously recognised in the surplus or deficit.

If the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment decreases, as the result of a revaluation, the decrease shall be recognised in the surplus or deficit. However, the decrease shall be recognised in the asset revaluation reserve, within other comprehensive income, to the extent of any credit balance in the revaluation reserve, in relation to that asset.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

In accordance with the Trust's Statement of Intent for the year to 30 June 2019, property, plant and equipment is revalued on a three yearly cycle, with the latest occurring as at 30 June 2017.

#### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential, associated with the item, will flow to the Trust, and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment will be recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it will be recognised at fair value as at the acquisition date.

#### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposal are determined by comparing proceeds received, with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposal are included in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, amounts included in the asset revaluation reserve, in relation to those assets, will be transferred to accumulated funds.

## Subsequent costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential, associated with the item, will flow to the Trust, and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

## Impairment of property, plant and equipment

The carrying values of property, plant and equipment are reviewed annually for impairment, with reference to internal and external factors which may indicate the carrying value exceeds depreciated replacement cost. The Trust elects to apply *Impairment of Revalued Assets including Amendments to PBE IPSASs 21 and 26* for the purposes of the impairment recognised in note 6. Any significant impairment is recognised by writing the assets down to their depreciated replacement cost and charging the impairment to the relevant revaluation reserve or to the surplus or deficit, where there is no revaluation reserve. If an asset's carrying value exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired, and the carrying amount is written down to the revaluation reserve, for that asset class. Where that results in a debit balance, in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit. In relation to assets that are not revalued, the total impairment is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

#### Depreciation and amortisation expense

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis, at rates that will write-off the cost or valuation of assets, to their estimated residual values, over their useful lives. The rates of depreciation are as follows:

Buildings	1.25% to 6.67% per annum
Furniture, fittings and equipment	6.67% to 25.00% per annum
Office Equipment	15.00% to 30.00% per annum

The residual value and the useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at the end of each financial year.

#### Creditors and other payables

Creditors and accrued expenses are measured at the amount owed.

#### Income tax

The Trust has been granted Charitable Status by the IRD and therefore, is exempt from income tax.

#### Loans

Loans are recognised at the amount borrowed from the lender. Loan balances include any interest accrued at year-end that has not yet been paid.

#### Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, the Trust has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the actual results.

Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated, and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the value of assets and liabilities, within the next financial year, are discussed below:

Property, plant and equipment useful lives and residual values:

At each balance date, the Trust reviews the useful lives and residual values of its property, plant and equipment. To assess whether the useful lives and residual values are appropriate, the Trust considers a number of factors, such as, the physical condition of the asset, the expected period of use of the asset, and the expected disposal proceeds, from future sale of the asset.

An incorrect estimate of the useful life or residual value will impact on the depreciable amount of an asset and will therefore, impact depreciation expense in the statement of comprehensive income, and the carrying amount of the asset in the statement of financial position. The Trust minimises the risk of this uncertainty through physical inspection of assets. The Trust has made an impairment assessment with regard to the East and West Stands in the last financial year – refer note 6.

## Going concern

The financial statements are prepared on the assumption that the Trust will continue to operate in the foreseeable future. As at 30 June 2019, the Trust's current liabilities exceeded its current assets by \$6,653,937. This is the result of \$3,915,290 of borrowings from a revolving facility and \$2,709,360

of payables relating to the remediation project on Yarrow Stadium. The Trust is funded by Taranaki Regional Council to maintain Yarrow Stadium as a community asset.

Taranaki Regional Council has provided a letter of support to ensure that the Trust will continue to be provided financial support to enable it to pay its debts as they fall due. Taranaki Regional Council have also secured the \$50 million funding through borrowings that is required to repair the assets and the stadium as outlined in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.

#### Taranaki Stadium Trust **Statement of Financial Performance** For the Three Years Ended 30 June 2021, 30 June 2022 and 30 June 2023

	Budget 2021 \$	Budget 2022 \$	Budget 2023 \$
Income			
Taranaki Regional Council Grant	3,942,719	3,942,719	3,942,719
Interest received	0	0	0
Total income	3,942,719	3,942,719	3,942,719
Expenditure			
Depreciation and amortisation expense	900,000	900,000	1,900,000
Major maintenance	20,000	20,000	50,000
Interest	427,426	632,121	810,182
Insurance	70,000	74,290	101,080
Other expenses	10,000	10,200	10,400
Total expenses	1,427,426	1,636,611	2,871,662
Surplus/(deficit) before tax	2,515,293	2,306,108	1,071,057
Income tax expense	0	0	0
Total comprehensive income	2,515,293	2,306,108	1,071,057

## Taranaki Stadium Trust

Statement of Changes in Equity For the Three Years Ended 30 June 2021, 30 June 2022 and 30 June 2023

	Budget	Budget	Budget
	2021	2022	2023
	\$	\$	\$
Balance at 1 July	14,480,000	16,995,293	19,301,401
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2,515,293	2,306,108	1,071,057
Other comprehensive income	0	0	0
Total comprehensive income	2,515,293	2,306,108	1,071,057
Balance at 30 June	16,995,293	19,301,401	20,372,458

#### Taranaki Stadium Trust Statement of Financial Position For the Three Years Ended 30 June 2021, 30 June 2022 and 30 June 2023

	Budget 2021 \$	Budget 2022 \$	Budget 2023 \$
Assets			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	61,074	73,202	85,179
Debtors and other receivables	0	0	0 85,179
Total current assets	61,074	73,202	85,179
Non-current assets			
Property, plant and equipment	39,100,000	53,200,000	61,300,000
Total non-current assets	39,100,000	53,200,000	61,300,000
Total assets	39,161,074	53,273,202	61,385,179
Liabilities Current liabilities			
Creditors and other payables	100,000	100,000	100,000
Total current liabilities	100,000	100,000	100,000
Non-current liabilities			
Loan	22,065,781	33,871,801	40,912,721
Total non-current liabilities	22,065,781	33,871,801	40,912,721
Total liabilities	22,165,781	33,971,801	41,012,721
<b>.</b>			
Net assets	16,995,293	19,301,401	20,372,458
Equity			
Accumulated funds	16,025,293	18,331,401	19,402,458
Asset Revaluation Reserve	970,000	970,000	970,000
Total equity attributable to the trust	16,995,293	19,301,401	20,372,458

#### Taranaki Stadium Trust Statement of Cash Flows For the Three Years Ended 30 June 2021, 30 June 2022 and 30 June 2023

	Budget 2021 \$	Budget 2022 \$	Budget 2023 \$
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts from other revenue	3,942,719	3,942,719	3,942,719
Interest received	0	0	0
Payments to suppliers	(100,000)	(104,490)	(161,480)
Interest paid on the overdraft and bank fees	0	0	0
Goods and services tax (net)	0	0	0
Net cash from operating activities	3,842,719	3,838,229	3,781,239
Cash flows from investing activities			
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment	(20,000,000)	(15,000,000)	(10,000,000)
Net cash from investing activities	(20,000,000)	(15,000,000)	(10,000,000)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b> Loans raised Interest paid Repayment of borrowings Net cash from financing activities	20,000,000 (427,426) (3,404,219) 16,168,355	15,000,000 (632,121) (3,193,980) 11,173,899	10,000,000 (810,182) (2,959,080) 6,230,738
Net (decrease)/Increase in cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts	11,074	12,128	11,977
Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts at the beginning of the year	50,000	61,074	73,202
Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts at	61,074	73,202	85,179
the end of the year			



## MEMORANDUM Ordinary Meeting

Committee	Regional Transport Committee
Date	7 April 2020
Subject:	Key functions and Terms of Reference
Approved by:	M J Nield, Director Corporate Services
	B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document:	2407858

## Purpose

- 1. The purpose of this memorandum is to:
  - advise Members of the functions of the Regional Transport Committee and provide a draft Terms of Reference for this Committee for consideration
  - advise Members of the functions of the Regional Transport Advisory Group and provide a draft Terms of Reference for this Group for consideration.

## **Executive summary**

- 2. This item proposes Terms of Reference for the Regional Transport Committee and Regional Transport Advisory Group for this new triennium, which includes outlining the roles and membership of these groups.
- 3. Both documents are very similar to the current documents, which have served their purpose well, with only minor changes made.
- 4. Members should note the *possible* future requirement for a KiwiRail representative to join the Committee, under changes proposed under the *Land Transport (Rail) Legislation Bill 2019* as outlined in the separate item regarding the Government's NZ Rail Plan. It is unlikely that such a change will be required for Taranaki in the short-term, and an amendment to the Terms of Reference would be made in that eventuality.
- 5. Changes have been proposed to the Terms of Reference for the Regional Transport Advisory Group to clarify voting rights and better encompass the transport system more broadly.
- 6. The Stratford District Council has again resolved to belong to the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee and the Terms of Reference continue to reflect this.

## Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>notes</u> the role of regional transport committees, as required by the *Land Transport Management Act* 2003
- b) <u>receives and endorses</u> the Terms of Reference for the Regional Transport Committee for Taranaki, subject to any comments received
- c) <u>receives and endorses</u> the Terms of Reference for the Regional Transport Advisory Group for Taranaki, subject to any comments received
- d) <u>notes</u> the decision by Stratford District Council to again join the Taranaki region in respect of transport matters, and that a Memorandum of Understanding has been completed to formalise this arrangement.

## **Regional Transport Committee**

#### Creation and membership of Committee

- 7. The *Land Transport Management Act 2003 (LTMA)* requires the reconstitution of each Regional Transport Committee following triennial local body elections.
- 8. Following the local government elections in October 2019, the Regional Transport Committee (RTC or the Committee) is now required to be reconstituted. The RTC consists of only those agencies that make a funding contribution, and includes:
  - Two Regional Council representatives (Chair and Deputy Chair)
  - One District Council representative from each of the following:
    - New Plymouth District Council
    - Stratford District Council
    - o South Taranaki District Council
  - One representative from the NZ Transport Agency.
- 9. Each representative has an alternate that attends in the absence of the representative.

## Stratford District to remain with Taranaki for transport matters

- 10. As required by Section 105 (11) of the LTMA, *If the area of a territorial authority falls into the regions of more than 1 regional council, the territorial authority must decide (after consulting the relevant regional councils) which regional transport committee to join.*
- 11. As the Stratford District falls within both the Taranaki Region and the Manawatū-Whanganui Region, the Stratford District Council therefore must decide which Regional Transport Committee will represent it for regional land transport planning matters. A decision on this is required at the start of each triennium.
- 12. In late 2019, Stratford District Council resolved to again belong to the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee for regional land transport planning matters. Accordingly, a Memorandum of Understanding has since been signed between the Taranaki Regional Council, Horizons Regional Council and Stratford District Council.

## **Role of Committee**

- 13. As required by the LTMA, each regional transport committee is required to:
  - prepare a regional land transport plan, or any variation to the plan, for approval by the Taranaki Regional Council (*LTMA section* 106(1)(*a*))
  - prepare and adopt a policy that determines significance in respect of:
    - variations made to the regional land transport plan
    - activities that are included in the regional land transport plan (*LTMA section* 106(2))
  - provide any advice and assistance the regional council may request in relation to its transport responsibilities (*LTMA section 106(1)(b)*).

## **Draft Terms of Reference**

- 14. Additional responsibilities have been outlined in the attached draft Terms of Reference for the Regional Transport Committee. This is very similar to the current document, which has served its purpose well, with only minor wording changes.
- 15. Members are requested to review this draft Terms of Reference and be prepared to discuss the content. Subject to any amendments raised at the meeting, Members will be requested to endorse the Terms of Reference. This will not restrict Members from submitting additional amendments in the future.
- 16. Members should note the *possible* future requirement for a KiwiRail representative to join the Committee, under changes proposed under the *Land Transport (Rail) Legislation Bill 2019* as outlined in the separate item regarding the Government's NZ Rail Plan. It is unlikely that such a change will be required for Taranaki in the short-term, and an amendment to the Terms of Reference would be made in that eventuality.

## **Regional Transport Advisory Group**

## Membership of the Taranaki RTAG

- 17. Regional transport advisory groups are groups of technical officers involved in functions relating to transport. This includes district and regional council officers, NZ Transport Agency staff, and other individuals involved in the transport sector as and when required. Although they are not referred to in legislation, these advisory groups have an important function in assisting regional transport committees in co-ordinating the development and monitoring of regional land transport plans for their region.
- 18. Here in Taranaki, the Regional Transport Advisory Group (RTAG) is made up of representatives from the:
  - Taranaki Regional Council
  - New Plymouth District Council
  - Stratford District Council
  - South Taranaki District Council
  - NZ Transport Agency

• Any other organisations/individuals invited to participate and advise the Regional Transport Committee on technical matters relating to the Committee's Terms of Reference.

## Role of the Taranaki RTAG

- 19. The Taranaki Regional Transport Advisory Group was established in 2008, to assist the Regional Transport Committee for Taranaki on various technical matters relating to transport planning. With the reconstitution of the RTC it is viewed that it is also appropriate to review the Terms of Reference for the RTAG.
- 20. The role of the RTAG is to advise the RTC on matters relating to:
  - The development of a regional land transport plan (RLTP) for the region.
  - The development of a significance policy in response of any variations made to the RLTP and activities to be included in the RLTP.
  - Providing any general technical advice and assistance the Committee may request in relation to its transport responsibilities.

## Draft Terms of Reference for Taranaki RTAG

21. A draft Terms of Reference for the RTAG has been developed and is attached for Members' information, comments and endorsement. It is very similar to the current document which has served its purpose well, with only minor changes to clarify voting rights and better encompass the transport system more broadly. The recommended amendments have been tracked for ease of reference for the Committee.

## **Decision-making considerations**

22. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

## Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

23. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

## **Policy considerations**

24. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002 and the *Land Transport Management Act* 2003.

## lwi considerations

25. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making

processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted longterm plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

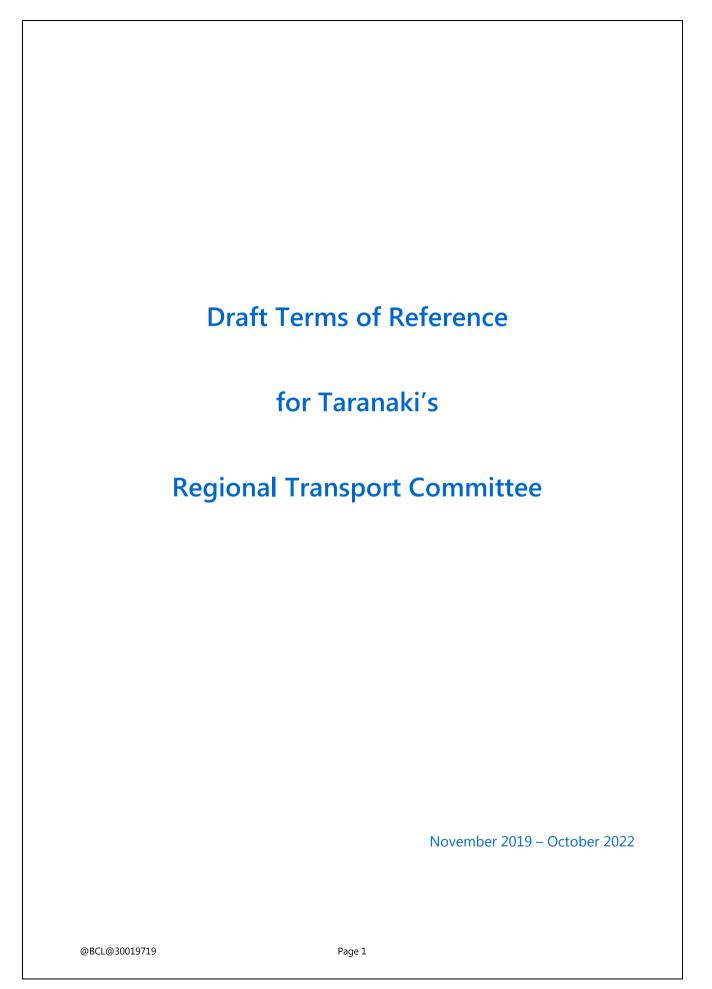
## Legal considerations

26. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

## **Appendices/Attachments**

Document 2358562: Terms of Reference for the Regional Transport Committee (RTC) Nov2019–Oct2022

Document 2358623: Terms of Reference for the Regional Transport Advisory Group (RTAG) Nov2019–Oct2022



## Terms of Reference for Taranaki's Regional Transport Committee

## Membership

The Regional Transport Committee for Taranaki (RTC) comprises:

- Two Regional Council representatives (Chair and Deputy Chair) or alternates
- One District Council representative or alternate from each of the:
  - New Plymouth District Council
  - Stratford District Council
  - o South Taranaki District Council
- One representative or alternate from the New Zealand Transport Agency

Total membership of this committee equals six.

This is dictated by Section 105 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 (LTMA).

#### Objective

To undertake the functions as prescribed by the Land Transport Management Act 2003.

## **Meeting Schedule**

The RTC normally meets four times a year but may meet more regularly depending on the issues to be addressed. Members will be advised in advance of the meeting schedule where possible.

## **Role and Functions**

The role and functions of the Regional Transport Committee for Taranaki are as follows:

- 1) To undertake the statutory requirements of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 (Appendix One).
- 2) To prepare the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) or any variations, for approval by the Taranaki Regional Council (*LTMA section 106(1)(a)*).
- 3) To prepare and adopt a policy that determines significance in respect of:
  - a) Any variations made to the RLTP.
  - b) Activities included in the RLTP (LTMA section 106(2)).
- 4) To provide any advice and assistance the regional council may request on its transport responsibilities generally (*LTMA section 106(1)(b*)).
- 5) To undertake monitoring to assess implementation of the Regional Land Transport Plan (*LTMA section* 16(6)(e)).

@BCL@30019719

- 6) To consult on a draft Regional Land Transport Plan for the Taranaki Region in accordance with the consultation principles specified in section 82 of the *Local Government Act 2002*.
- 7) To complete a review of the Regional Land Transport Plan during the 6-month period immediately before the expiry of the third year of the Plan (*LTMA section 18CA*)
- 8) To advise the Council on any significant legislative changes, programmes, plans or reports relating to the region's transport system.
- 9) To prepare and implement regional transportation planning studies when necessary.
- 10) To represent and advocate for transport interests of regional concern.
- 11) To consider and submit on transport related policies, plans and consultation documents issued by the Ministry of Transport, New Zealand Transport Agency, regional/district councils, and other relevant organisations as considered appropriate.
- 12) To liaise with the Ministry of Transport, New Zealand Transport Agency, Commissioner of Police, regional/district councils, and other interested parties on transport matters, and advise the Council on any appropriate new initiatives as considered appropriate.
- 13) To engage with other regional transport committees and working parties (e.g. State Highway 3 Working Party) as from time to time may be established.
- 14) To consider advice and recommendations from the Taranaki Regional Transport Advisory Group.

## **Terms of Membership**

Should a vacancy occur in the membership of the RTC, the relevant organisation will be requested to nominate a replacement.

Members of the RTC are expected to regularly report back to their organisation on matters discussed at Committee meetings.

## **Voting Rights**

Unless one delegated member from each of the Taranaki Regional Council, New Zealand Transport Agency and three district councils is present, voting on the Regional Land Transport Plan for Taranaki cannot proceed.

Each organisation (i.e. the regional council, NZTA and three district councils) is therefore required to have an alternative representative nominated to act as a replacement should the original nominated representative be absent from a meeting. No voting will occur should there not be a full quorum of members from those organisations allowed to vote on these matters.

## **Delegated Authority – Power to Act**

The Regional Transport Committee for Taranaki:

- 1) Does not have the powers of Council to act in the following instances as specified by Clause 32 (1) of Schedule 7 of the *Local Government Act 2002* to:
  - a) make a rate
  - b) make a bylaw

#### @BCL@30019719

- c) borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other that in accordance with the Long Term Plan
- d) adopt a Long Term Plan, or Annual Plan or Annual Report
- e) appoint a Chief Executive
- f) adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under this Act in association with the Long Term Plan or developed for the purpose of the Local Governance Statement.
- 2) Does have the ability to appoint subcommittees, working parties or advisory groups to deal with any matters of responsibility within the Committee's Terms of Reference and areas of responsibility, and to make recommendations to the Committee on such matters and, provided the subcommittee shall not have power to act other than by a resolution of the committee with specific limitations, where there is urgency or special circumstance.
- 3) Does have the ability to make decisions in accordance with the Terms of Reference.

## Power to Act (for the information of Council)

The Regional Transport Committee for Taranaki has the power to:

- 1) Monitor any transport activities of the Regional Council, Territorial Authorities and New Zealand Transport Agency in order to report on progress on the Regional Land Transport Plan for Taranaki.
- 2) Prepare a Monitoring Report on the Regional Land Transport Plan for Taranaki.

## Power to Recommend to Council

The Regional Transport Committee for Taranaki has the power to:

- 1) Prepare and recommend the Regional Land Transport Plan for approval by the Taranaki Regional Council.
- 2) Prepare and recommend variations to the Regional Land Transport Plan that trigger the RTC 'significance policy'.
- 3) Consider and recommend transportation planning studies and associated outcomes.
- 4) Provide recommendations to relevant Government agencies on transport priorities for the Taranaki region and the allocation of national or regional transport funds.

## **Regional Transport Advisory Group**

The Taranaki Regional Transport Advisory Group (RTAG) is a working group of technical transport officers from various organisations in the Taranaki Region, which advises the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee on matters relating to:

- The development of a Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) for the region.
- The development of a significance policy in respect of any variations made to the RLTP and activities to be included in the RLTP.
- Providing any general technical advice and assistance the Committee may request in relation to its transport responsibilities.

@BCL@30019719

The Taranaki Regional Transport Advisory Group will be administered by the Taranaki Regional Council and is made up of representatives of the following organisations:

- Taranaki Regional Council
- New Plymouth District Council
- Stratford District Council
- South Taranaki District Council
- New Zealand Transport Agency
- Any other organisations/individuals invited to participate and advise the Regional Transport Committee on technical matters relating to the Committee's Terms of Reference.

@BCL@30019719

## Appendix One: Requirements of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 relating to Regional Transport Committees

#### **105** Regional transport committees

- (1) As soon as practicable after each triennial election, every regional council must establish a regional transport committee under this section for its region.
- (2) Each regional council must appoint to its regional transport committee:
  - (a) 2 persons to represent the regional council; and
  - (b) 1 person from each territorial authority in the region to represent that territorial authority; and
  - (c) 1 person to represent the Agency.
- (3) ... (relates to unitary authorities)
- (4) A person specified in subsection (2)(a) to (c) and (3)(a) and (b) may only be appointed on the nomination of the relevant entity.
- (5) Repealed
- (6) Each regional council must appoint from its representatives the chair and deputy chair of the committee.
- (7) At any meeting of a regional transport committee, the chair, or any other person presiding at the meeting,—
  - (a) has a deliberative vote; and
  - (b) in the case of an equality of votes, does not have a casting vote (and therefore the act or question is defeated and the status quo is preserved).
- (8) Repealed
- (9) Despite subsection (1) to (3), 2 or more adjoining regional councils or Auckland Transport and 1 or more adjoining regional councils may agree in writing to establish a joint regional transport committee and prepare a regional transport plan, in which case subsection s (4), (6), and (7) apply with all necessary modifications.
- (9A) ... (relates to joint regional transport committees)
- (9B) ... (relates to joint regional transport committees)
- (9C) ... (relates to joint regional transport committees)
- (10) ... (relates to joint regional transport committees)
- (10A) ... (relates to joint regional transport committees)
- (10B) ... (relates to joint regional transport committees)
- (11) If the area of a territorial authority falls into the regions of more than 1 regional council, the territorial authority must decide (after consulting the relevant regional councils) which regional transport committee to join.
- (12) If subsection (11) applies, and a territorial authority fails to decide to join a regional transport committee, the Minister must direct the territorial authority to be represented by a particular regional transport committee.

@BCL@30019719

#### (13) Repealed

- (14) For the purposes of subsection (11), region has the same meaning as in section 5(1) of the Local Government Act 2002.
- (15) ... (relates to the Auckland Regional Transport Committee)

#### **106** Functions of regional transport committee

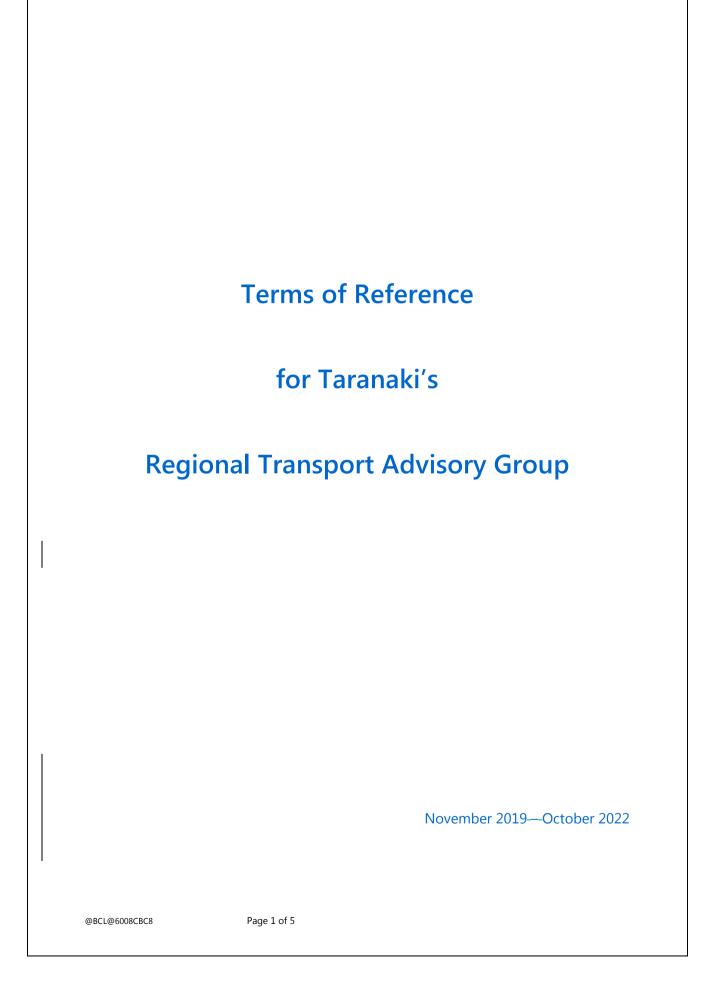
- (1) The functions of each regional transport committee (other than the regional transport committee for Auckland) are:
  - (a) to prepare a regional land transport plan, or any variation to the plan, for the approval of the relevant regional council; and
  - (b) to provide the regional council with any advice and assistance the regional council may request in relation to its transport responsibilities.
- (2) Each regional transport committee, including the regional transport committee for Auckland, must adopt a policy that determines significance in respect of:
  - (a) variations made to regional land transport plans under section 18D; and
  - (b) the activities that are included in the regional land transport plan under section 16.
- (3) ... (relates to joint regional transport committees)

#### **107** Procedure of committee

- (1) Repealed
- (2) The provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 concerning the meetings of committees of regional councils, so far as they are applicable and with the necessary modifications, apply in respect of meetings of the regional transport committees.
- (3) The Agency is not, as a result of being represented on a regional transport committee, bound to:
  - (a) include any matter in a national land transport programme under section 19C; or
  - (b) approve an activity or a combination of activities under section 20.

(4) ... (relates to the Auckland Regional Transport Committee)

@BCL@30019719



# Terms of Reference for Taranaki's Regional Transport Advisory Group

## Background

The Taranaki Regional Transport Advisory Group (RTAG) is a working group of technical transport officers from various organisations <u>in-for</u> the Taranaki Region which advises the Taranaki Regional Transport Committee on matters relating to:

- The development of a Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) for the region.
- The development of a-significance policies y-in respect of
  - o any variations made to the RLTP, and
  - activities to be included in the RLTP.
- Providing any general technical advice and assistance the Committee may request in relation to its transport responsibilities.

The Taranaki Regional Transport Advisory Group will be administered by the Taranaki Regional Council.

## **Objectives**

The objectives of the RTAG are to:

- 1. Provide advice to the Regional Transport Committee, Taranaki Regional Council, central government and other transport organisations as and when necessary.
- 2. Provide professional support and technical expertise to members of the Regional Transport Committee and other transport organisations as and when necessary.
- 3. Provide a formalised contact point for transport matters at an officer level.
- 4. Enable strategic discussions amongst officers of key organisations in Taranaki on matters relating to the delivery of transport projects in the region.
- Provide a forum for staff of the Taranaki Regional Council, three district councils, New Zealand Transport Agency and other individuals/organisations of relevant technical expertise to share information and ideas.
- 6. Facilitate opportunities for integration, collaboration and co-ordination.

## **Functions**

The functions of the RTAG are to:

1) To provide advice to the Regional Transport Committee on the following matters:

@BCL@6008CBC8

Page 2 of 5

- a) the preparation and development of a RLTP for the Taranaki region or any variations
- b) the development of a significance policy in respect of any variations made to the RLTP and activities to be included in the RLTP.
- 2) To provide any technical advice and support the Regional Transport Committee may request on its transport responsibilities generally.
- 3) To provide advice to the Regional Transport Committee on monitoring and reviewing progress towards the adoption and implementation of the Regional Land Transport Plan.
- 4) To advise the Regional Transport Committee on any significant legislative changes, programmes, plans, <u>strategies</u> or reports relating to the region's transport system.
- 5) To liaise with the Ministry of Transport, the New Zealand Transport Agency, the Commissioner of Police, District Councils, <u>KiwiRail, the New Plymouth Airport, Port Taranaki</u> and other interested parties on land-transport matters, and advise the Regional Transport Committee on any appropriate new initiatives.
- <u>6)</u> To liaise with neighbouring regions and districts on cross-regional transportation matters, and advise the Regional Transport Committee on any appropriate initiatives relating to these issues.
- 6)7) To support opportunities to improve understanding of, and integration between, differing modes of transport – including cross-integration points for sea and rail.

## Membership

The membership of the RTAG comprises one nominated representative (and an alternate) from the following organisations:

- Taranaki Regional Council Regional Transport Policy
- Taranaki Regional Council Public Transport Operations
- New Plymouth District Council
- Stratford District Council
- South Taranaki District Council
- New Zealand Transport Agency <u>Planning and Investment group</u><u>Transport Services Group</u>
- New Zealand Transport Agency Highways and Network Operations group
- Any other organisations/individuals invited to participate and advise the Regional Transport Committee
  on technical matters relating to the Committee's Terms of Reference.

It may also be necessary for reference groups to be established which involve support people from the organisations listed above (as deemed appropriate) and which provide specific advice to the RTAG on certain matters – for example maintenance, freight, road safety, passenger transport, rail, environmental, walking and/or cycling, and any other relevant interest groups as appropriate.

## Organisation and procedures

@BCL@6008CBC8

Page 3 of 5

#### Meetings

Meetings are to take place not less than once every six months and more frequently if required.

It is anticipated that the RTAG will meet approximately once every 6-8 weeks during the <u>3-yearly</u> development of the Regional Land Transport Plan for the region. Once this Plan is established the RTAG will meet less frequently.

Meetings will be hosted by the Taranaki Regional Council, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford.

#### Convenor

The Convenor of the RTAG will be a <u>staff memberone of the nominated members</u> of the Taranaki Regional Council. Should another member of the RTAG wish to request a meeting to be held, this request can be made to the Convenor and a meeting then be established.

#### Attendance

If nominated members are unable to attend an RTAG meeting, each member must nominate an alternative representative of their organisation who has the member's proxy to attend in their absence.

Each member (or member's <u>alternative representativealternate</u>) may also invite support or technical advisor/s to attend an RTAG meeting with them. The role of that person/s is to provide advice to the respective member. They do not carry decision-making or voting authority for the purposes of any meeting.

#### • Servicing

Notice of meetings, agenda preparation and meeting notes will be the responsibility of the Convenor, with assistance from member organisation support staff when required. An agenda for the RTAG meeting is to be circulated to members prior to the meeting and, where possible, agenda item contributions from members circulated in good time beforehand.

#### Minutes

Minutes of each meeting are to be taken. Minutes are to be circulated to meeting attendees and confirmed as accurate at a following meeting.

The meeting notes minutes may include a list of actions agreed to by participants.

Minutes will be presented to each Regional Transport Committee meeting following for information.

## Member responsibility

RTAG members should participate actively in the group and recognise that its success depends on a group effort. Members should recognise that the nature and scope of their roles, responsibilities and experience varies, and that each member has a valid contribution to make.

Members of the RTAG are expected to regularly report back to their respective organisations on matters discussed at meetings.

## Voting

Should voting be required, one vote is allowed per organisation<u>of those involved in the Regional Transport</u> <u>Committee</u>.

@BCL@6008CBC8

Page 4 of 5

## Reporting

The RTAG acts on behalf of the Regional Transport Committee for Taranaki. As such, communication and feedback to the Committee is critical. A copy of the Minutes of each RTAG meeting is to be presented to the Regional Transport Committee as soon as possible following each RTAG meeting.

@BCL@6008CBC8

Page 5 of 5

## **Ordinary Meeting Public Excluded**

In accordance with section 48(1) of the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*, <u>resolves</u> that the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of the Ordinary Meeting on Tuesday 7 April 2020 for the following reason/s:

## Item 24 - Public Excluded Ordinary Minutes - 25 February 2020

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

## Item 25 - Public Excluded Emergency Ordinary Minutes - 25 March 2020

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

Item 26 - Public Excluded Executive, Audit and Risk Minutes - 17 February 2020 THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

## Item 27 - Prosecution

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where such disclosure would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial.

## Item 28 - Yarrow Stadium Project Steering Group Update

THAT the public is excluded to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.